

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation



COMPENDIUM
OF
ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,

BY
MONSIEUR D'ANVILLE,

OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY OF INSCRIPTIONS AND BELLES LETTRES AT PARIS,
AND OF THAT OF SCIENCES AT PETERSBURG; SECRETARY TO HIS
SERENE HIGHNESS THE LATE DUKE OF ORLEANS.

TRANSLATED FROM THE FRENCH.

ILLUSTRATED WITH MAPS,

CAREFULLY REDUCED FROM THOSE OF THE PARIS ATLAS,
IN IMPERIAL FOLIO;

WITH A MAP OF ROMAN BRITAIN,

FROM THE

LEARNED JOHN HORSLEY, M.A. F.R.S.

AND WITH PROLEGOMENA AND NOTES BY THE TRANSLATOR.

CALCULATED

For Private Libraries, as well as for the Use of Schools.

His eye might here command wherever stood
City of old or modern fame, the seat
Of mightiest empire; from the destin'd walls
Of CAMBALU, seat of Cathaian Khan,
And SAMARCHAND by Oxus, Temir's throne,
By AGRA and LAHOR of Great Mogul,
Down to the GOLDEN CHERSONESE.—
And utmost Indian isle TAPROBANA. Parad. Lost, B. xi.

ORNARI RES IPSA NEGAT, CONTENTA DOCERI.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. FAULDER; WILKIE AND ROBINSON; J. WALKER;
R. LEA; J. RICHARDSON; AND J. JOHNSON AND CO.

1810.

THE
AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

I UNDERTAKE, says a geographer of antiquity, to describe the World; a work filled with difficulties, and susceptible of no elegance of style*. But when we apply to study to acquire knowledge, we ought, to the desire of gratifying our own curiosity, to join the motive of being of some utility, if possible, to the public. After having in the course of fifteen years, under the incitement and auspices of Monseigneur the late Duke of Orleans, and those of the prince his son, given charts, more ample than any preceding, of the four parts of the world, followed by a map of the two hemispheres, I have devoted myself to the composition of a second series, reserved for ancient geography; an object that has ever been dear to me. It would appear superfluous to recommend particularly what is generally acknowledged; the necessity of being instructed in this Geography, to read ancient history with profit.

At the head of this series is a general chart of the *Orbis Veteribus notus*, or the World known to the Ancients; followed by the *Orbis Romanus*, in two parts, east and west, in which the objects are more exactly and explicitly detailed than in the maps hitherto published of that em-

* *Orbis situm dicere aggredior, impeditum opus, et facultatibus minimè capax.* POMPONIUS MELA. D.

pire. These divisions of the Roman world are presented under a point of view adapted to the principal state of Geography in Antiquity, rather than to the modification of it in a posterior age, when the provinces, multiplied almost to infinity, had obliterated the traces of their primitive partitions. The extent of the ancient world beyond the limits of these two parts, offers scarcely any other detail than the means of placing, with some certainty, what the general chart of it expresses. Thus I may flatter myself with having furnished a considerable quantity of geography, in the small compass of three sheets. But there are countries which make so great a figure in ancient history as to require to be treated separately, and in a manner that will leave less to desire concerning them. Ancient Gaul is particularly interesting to a Frenchman. It is enough to name Italy, Greece, Asia Minor, Syria, and Palestine, to recognise the theatres where the important scenes were performed that compose the subject of history. There are then as many particular maps in this collection as may be thought sufficient to represent whatever is more or less detailed in ancient Geography.

These several maps in the hands of many persons have occasioned a wish for some written work that might create an interest in consulting them. Among these persons are some of a sex whose curiosity, well meriting applause on such

a subject, it becomes a duty to gratify. There has hitherto appeared no treatise that seems to hold the place of what is here offered to the public. The learned indeed may find little trouble in turning over the two weighty quartos of Cellarius. But in his work, though very laudable, the want of a sufficient acquaintance with modern Geography deprives the ancient of the light which it has often occasion for, to ascertain or to rectify it. For we may accuse the geographers of antiquity of appearing sometimes to offend in the face of day with respect to location; the examination of which ought to accompany, as much as possible, the study of their works.

In forming an abridgement I perceive all the difficulty attached to this species of labour. I did not willingly consent to make the context dry and jejune. On the other hand, it required an effort to resist a natural ambition to enrich the composition of it. To fix the attention of the reader to principal objects, the body of the work is not overcharged with too great a detail; a table in form of a simple nomenclature being annexed, which will furnish to it an ample supplement. The regions on which the ancient Geography receives most light from actual observation are those that most contribute to the multiplicity of this nomenclature. Besides, there are countries which were much richer in their ancient state than they are in the modern: therefore it cannot be expected that an indication of correspondent positions will be diffused equally

through the whole work. I am not a little solicitous with regard to Asia. But some persons have been willing to testify that they have observed more erudition displayed therein than appears in the work in general: and I am inclined to think that it is fitting it should be so; since the want of exposition may be greater on the subject of that continent than of Europe.

The study of a book of this nature requires indispensably the concomitant contemplation of maps: but what would be the number of morsels dispersed through such a work, were they to be made correspondent with the number of particular regions which so vast a space as that described therein comprehends? It is not a book of mere amusement, to be taken up wherever it is found. Serious as it is however, it may be easily accompanied with a roll of charts, or a portfolio that contains them. One cannot be too sensible of the advantage of rendering familiar to the eye the situation, the extent, and the general connection of the respective contiguous parts, rather than having them disjointed, and represented under various scales, which in such case would be inevitable: so that to acquire a competent idea of their reunion and conformity, a laborious application would become necessary: and withal there would not result from them the same effect that a frequent and reiterated inspection of the same plate produces on the understanding.

• Another article on which it is necessary to be

undeceived, is the expectation of having maps wherein the modern geography is applied to the ancient, or rather confounded with it. But what is practicable with certain individual places, by inscribing on them a plurality of names, is by no means so with countries whose limits do not correspond. If a name having something in common, as the name of Guienne with that of the ancient Aquitaine, from which it is known to be derived, does not fall upon the same extent of country; or if this extent is not nearly equal, as that of Provence compared with the ancient Roman province in Gaul, how could the countries be delineated that have nothing analogous in their ancient and modern state? I have seen persons who think it feasible to publish a repetition of each map in different colours, not perceiving the difficulty of the execution, and the two-fold expense. Besides, to make instruction too easy, is to injure it fundamentally; for knowledge to be profitable must cost some pains in the acquisition. The correspondence of ancient with modern Geography will be sufficiently developed and illustrated, by comparing the modern maps with the ancient: and as both series are on the same plan, the comparison will not be difficult. There will moreover result to the student the advantage of familiarising himself, at the same time, with the one as well as the other state of Geography.

To have exhibited every place with a citation of the author in whose works the notice of it is

found, would not have suited the plan of a Compendium; though such citation I have deemed indispensable in certain cases. The tenour of this work should not resemble the dissertations, such as may be seen in the memoirs communicated to the academy of which I have the honour to be a member, however difficult it be to avoid equally the same tone of discussion. In presenting an edifice of vast extent, one conceals as much as possible the view of the whole scaffolding, and the almost infinite detail of materials which served to erect it, and to fill it at the same time with the multitude of objects which it ought to contain.

Those to whom a sort of caprice in the alteration of names is not familiar, from a want of recognition of certain relations whereby analogy is preserved in such alteration, will see perhaps with some surprise that names apparently dissimilar are given as correspondent.

I hope that eyes almost darkened by long study, as well as by the projection of a great number of maps, many of which have not been engraven, may yet permit me to follow this epitome of ancient Geography with another work, which might be entitled STATES FORMED IN EUROPE AFTER THE FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE WEST. This change of scene representing the revolution in Geography, and prepared from historical documents, appears the more interesting to consider, as it serves for the foundation of the present state of things.

THE
TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

THE modes of Time and Place mingle so intimately with our perceptions of events, that the recording and descriptive parts of Chronology and Geography have been called by an analogous metaphor the EYES OF HISTORY. Without their illustration, the historic Muse, that "mistress of life, and messenger of antiquity," would be degraded into a gossip; for the matter reported by her would be but as

" A woman's story at a winter's fire,
Authoriz'd by her grandame."—

Why this illustration, which so great a name as D'Anville has furnished to ancient history, should have been so long withholden from the mere English reader, it is now of no great importance to discover. It is sufficient to remark that, with the assistance of this translation, the acquisition of the French language will no longer be previously necessary to that more useful part of education. The work published by Mr. Philip Morant, in 1742, on the plan of Du Fresnoy's Method of Studying Geography, is justly considered as too analytic and abrupt to make much impression on the memory: besides, his maps being on the authority of Cellarius, are consequently obnoxious to the censure which our author has passed on the works of that laborious compiler.

It is well known that the French geographers, like those of Greece and Rome, take the liberty of writing the names of countries, rivers, and places, in a manner different from the usage of the natives of the respective countries. This practice I have endeavoured to correct in the translation, by observing the mode of spelling modern names in Spain, Italy, Germany, and the British isles, of an Atlas published by Messrs. Sayer and Bennet of Fleet Street. But in France, and in the rest of the world, I have for the most part, implicitly followed that of my author. In France this scrupulosity is observed for an obvious reason, and in countries more remote, because he seems there remarkably attentive to chastise the vulgar usage to genuine orthography. It is a subject of complaint with the compilers of geographic manuals and gazetteers, that the French writers express towns of every rank by the generic denomination of *Ville*. From this cause of embarrassment I am in a great degree exempt; as the ancient places noted in the following work are for the most part selected for their eminence, and therefore properly styled Cities. Other geographical terms however are not without ambiguity. *Marais*, for example, is used sometimes for a fen, and sometimes for a lake, according to the interpretation of the Latin term *Palus*, which seems properly to denote a moor or tract of low grounds covered with water, though applied to the sea of Asof, the greatest gulf of the Euxine. *Lagune*, too, the author uses to signify as well a lake that has communication with the sea, as one that has not: thus he calls the *Tritonis Palus* a lagune. The first of these I have rendered discretionally; and the second, though more precisely appropriated to the Venetian in-

lets, I have used specially to denote a piece of water of their description.

The maps that accompany this English edition, though carefully reduced from the Parisian Atlas in Imperial folio, cannot be expected to contain all that is comprehended in that original and truly magnificent work. In the solicitude to reconcile cheapness with utility, it was found expedient to avoid all unnecessary repetitions. Thus in the general map of the world known to the ancients, and in the two maps of the Roman Empire, the countries only that do not re-appear in particular maps, are minutely detailed. And the inferior compartments that are observed in those of Gaul and Asia, in the Paris edition, are here omitted, to make room for more matter in the bodies of these maps. But my author having observed, as his reason for giving a particular map of Gaul, that the subject is particularly interesting to a Frenchman, I have superinduced one of Roman Britain, from the learned John Horsley, M. A. F. R. S. supposing this to be not less interesting to the posterity of the conquerors of this province of the empire. To gratify the ingenious curiosity of youth, for whose use this English edition is principally designed, I have annexed etymologies of the Greek names that are not sufficiently interpreted in the text; and, for the general illustration of the work, I have inserted such annotations as may be of use to some readers of every age. Those marked with the initial *D.* are by the author.

The Indices being an important part of a work of this nature, the alteration made in their form requires a particular explanation. Of these there are four in the original; the first being entitled "A

Nomenclature, serving as a Supplement to what is inserted in the body of the work," and containing the names of those places which are found in the folio maps exclusively, with their modern names; and references to the chapter of the work that treats of the country comprising them. The second is entitled "A Table composed of the Names of Countries." The third is of "Chief Seas;" and the fourth, called *Table du Local en detail*, comprises the names contained as well in the Nomenclature, and distinguished by the letter N, as those contained in the text, and which refer to the volume and page; but without the modern names. These masses I have endeavoured to render less complicated by digesting them into three. The first table will be found to contain the names of countries, the second those of the chief seas, and the third the names in the folio maps distinguished by an Italic character, with the same references as the original; together with the names contained in the body of the work. And to render this index a complete dictionary of ancient geography, I have inserted the modern names of this class also. To this edition moreover is prefixed a table of itinerary measures reduced into English yards and decimal parts. This will be useful to the English reader; until his country, in concert with other nations, shall establish a common scale of measures on an eternal and universal principle.

IT being proper that the student of ancient geography should have distinct ideas of the ancient inhabitants of Europe, I shall subjoin a brief account of the subject, chiefly, but not implicitly, from

Pinkerton, a name not to be mentioned but with the respect due to an illustrator of truth that has long been enveloped in a mist of error.

It is premised then that all Europe, from the Baltic Sea to the Euxine, was originally inhabited by a race of savages known by the name of CELTS, or GAEL. These were subdivided into two races; the *Cimbri*, *Cymbri*, or *Cimmerii*, extending along the eastern frontier of the vast space from the Cymbrian Chersonese to the Cimmerian Bosphorus; and the *Gaël*, or Celts proper, who occupied the countries on this side of the Rhine and the Alps. Mr. Pinkerton doubts whether those little mountainous corners called Greece and Italy, were ever possessed by either the Cymbri or the Gaël; for that the extensive plains of Germany and Gaul, affording more ample scope to a pastoral and erratic people, must have been the principal seat of what little population was then in Europe. But, whatever reluctance I feel in differing on such a subject from so erudite and sagacious an antiquarian, I cannot but think there are strong evidences that the Latin is fundamentally a Celtic speech; for words signifying things antecedent to human improvement, as the elements of nature, &c. are the same in the Latin and in the Celtic dialects now spoken in the northern and western extremities of this island. The language of ancient Rome confessedly possesses many Gothic words, besides a numerous nomenclature of that particular dialect of the Gothic called Greek; but had it not been radically a Celtic tongue, is it at all probable that it would have so far prevailed in Celtic countries, as is evident that it has done from the modern state of the languages of these countries? The Romans only reduced and governed their pro-

vinces: they did not depopulate and re-people them: and what effect could such a conquest have upon the indigenous speech, seeing that Spain, though successively overrun by Visigoths and Arabs, who were respectively more numerous than the Romans could be supposed to have been, still possesses a language that is only a military or rustic Latin?

About 2160 years before the Christian æra, the Scythian nomades from the north of Persia passed the river Araxes and Mount Caucasus, and settled round the shores of the Euxine. This was the first appearance in Europe of our ancestors, who in subsequent ages, and in distant countries, severally assumed the general names of GETES, GOTHs, and GERMANS, probably from their successful valour; of ALEMANS, or All-men, either from a confederacy of tribes, or to express emphatically their virility; and of FRANCS or Freemen, to distinguish themselves from the slaves whom they vanquished. About 360 years after this period they began to settle in Thrace, Illyricum, Greece, and Asia Minor, under many denominations; and in 300 years, or 1500 before Christ, they had completed the settlement of these countries. They peopled Greece under the name of ΠΕΛΛΑΣΓΟΙ, or *Pelasgi*. Our immediate ancestors then, the Jutes, Angles, and Saxons, though thirteen hundred miles distant from these, being of the same race, must have had an homogeneal speech; and it is curious to observe the analogy preserved in two such distant languages, in defiance of the influence of time and place; and the extremely dissimilar accidents that each must have encountered in its progress from elementary rudeness to refinement. This analogy however, at the close of the

eighteenth century, has betrayed classical and philological pedants into the puerile absurdity of deriving pure English words, such as *Man, Father, Mother, Fire, Moon, Earth, Water, &c. &c.* from Greek fountains; never thinking that these, with their correspondent terms in the Greek, should be referred to a common origin*.

The Scythians gradually advancing westward, and driving the Celts before them, had peopled all Germany and Scandinavia, Pannonia, and Noricum, and arrived at the Rhine and Alps about 500 years before the Christian æra. In the consulship of Metellus and Carbo happened the famous irruption of the Cimbri and Teutones or Germans, which threatened the extinction of the Roman republic. These Cimbri, the inhabitants of Jutland and Denmark, Mr. Pinkerton takes to have been the original Celtic natives

* “ It may be confidently asserted that no person can thoroughly understand the English language who does not trace it up to the *Greek*:—thus, for instance, every one knows the meaning of the following words, being part of a lady’s dress, viz. her *cap, handkerchief, apron, ruffles, lace, gown, and saque*; or the following, being part of the furniture of her work-basket, *rapper, silk, thread, scissars, needles, pins*:—thus every one knows the meaning of these expressions, *the deuce take it*; such a thing *is spick and span new*:—every one knows the meaning of these words, *bridle, saddle, stirrup, whip, boots, spurs, and journey*; but does every one know the derivation of those words, that all and each of them are Greek?

“ But there are words in our language that continue to wear so uncouth an appearance, as would require more than an *Ædipus* to develope and disentangle them from their present ænigmatical disguises. Thus the expressions *hot-cockles, scratch-cradle, link-boy, boggle-boe, haut-gout, bon-mot, kick-shaws, Crutched-friars*, and innumerable others, that can only be explained by their etymology; every one of which is Greek.” (*Lemon’s English Etymologies, Preface.*)

of that peninsula, then expelled for the first time by the Scandinavian Goths, whose posterity still occupy it. But I am rather inclined, with the learned translator of Mallet, to believe that they were Germans, whose ancestors had expelled the original Celts some ages before : because, had they been Celts, it is not probable that they would have associated with the Teutones, the hereditary and implacable enemies of the Celtic name ; nor would they have obtained a free passage through Germany, to invade Gaul and Italy.

But there are two other *genera* or races of men in Europe, though little distinguished by emigration or conquest. The first of these, called by the ancients *SARMATÆ*, are supposed to have been the original possessors of South-west Tartary ; but who, expelled by the Tartars about 1000 years A. C., have occupied all Siberia, Russia, Poland, and a territory between the Save and the Danube. These speak the Sclavonian, a language as radically different from all the dialects of the Gothic as the Celtic is. The second race, and last in the order here adopted, is that of the *IBERI*, who, passing from Africa into Spain before the time of history, subdued its Celtic natives, and from some districts exterminated them. Part of the Iberian language remains in the Gascunian, or Basque, and Mauretanic.

To return to the subject of the Goths and their progress:—We see that, not long before the time of Cæsar, the Rhine proving too feeble a barrier to restrain these warlike nations, they had occupied the modern countries of Alsace, Lorraine, and Flanders, under the general denomination of *GERMANS*. But, with due submission to his great authority, I think Pinkerton presumes too much, in affirming that all

the *Belgæ* of Gaul were Germans. That the Belgians were a mixed people, may be inferred from Cæsar; and from Tacitus, who says explicitly, that the "Treverians and Nervians (nations inhabiting Belgic Gaul) passionately aspired to the reputation of being descended from the Germans, thinking that by the glory of this original they would escape all imputation of resembling the Gauls in person and effeminacy;" and also from the anecdote recorded by Suetonius of Caligula; that he caused certain Gauls to be instructed in the German language, by way of qualifying them to personate captives in his theatrical triumph.

About 300 years before our æra, the island of Britain was peopled with Gauls from the neighbouring continent, in consequence of the Scythian pressure on the east. We find among these a powerful people occupying a considerable section of the island, and even settling in Ireland, under the name of *Belgæ*; doubtless of the same race with the people of the same name on the continent. And Mr. Pinkerton, assuming as a postulate that the *Belgæ* were Germans, concludes that the foundation of the modern English language was antecedent to the arrival of the Saxons, and that it should be called Anglo-Belgic, instead of Anglo-Saxon. About the same period, this author dates the arrival in North Britain of the *PIKS*, a nation of Scandinavian Goths from Norway; and thus satisfactorily accounts for the modern Scotch being a dialect of the same language with our own. He shows too that they were the same people with the *Peukini*, towards the mouth of the Danube; and what we call the Highlanders, were a colony of Belgic Irish, under the name *DALRIADS*; who by long residence in Ireland had adopt-

ed the Gaëlic language and manners of the more numerous natives. He derives withal the name of SCOT from *Scyth or Scythian*, in allusion to the Piks*.

THE progress of the Goths after the Christian æra belongs strictly to the geography of the middle ages. But that I may not interrupt the continuity of the series, I shall give the principal events of it here.

A. D. 250, the Getæ, or parental Goths, passed the Tyras or Dniester; and, after ravaging the Dacia of Trajan, passed the Danube into Thrace. About the year 260 the Causi, Cherusci, and Catti, with many smaller nations, forming a great league under the general name of FRANCs, conquered Gaul. In the beginning of the fifth century, the Ostrogoths or eastern Getæ, Langobards, and other Suevian nations, seized Italy; and the Visigoths or Western Getæ, and Vandals, took possession of Spain. But the numbers of these nations respectively being inconsiderable, when compared with the inhabitants of the several countries that they conquered, the language and manners of the vanquished have in a

* The reader will perceive that this account of the Piks and Scots contravenes in some degree the notes extracted from the Macphersons, to illustrate the subject. The truth is, that the sheets containing them were printed off before the expediency of this preliminary exposition suggested itself. But, as most controversy promotes the cause of truth, it is hoped that by this apparent contradiction the student will be induced to consult the principal authors here cited, if he be not already acquainted with them; having in mind that whatever is worth considering, is worth investigating; for suspense is an uneasy state, but the mind reposes with confidence in the certainty of Truth.

great degree prevailed, as in similar cases they have usually done.

In the year 449 the Jutes, the principal nation of the Cimbrian Chersonese, arrived in Britain; soon after them came the Saxons; and the Angles last of all. These, combined, reduced their compatriots the Belgæ (if such they were) to a servile condition; they being the *Villani* and *Coloni* of the Doomsday Book, according to Pinkerton. However this be, it is certain that they cut to pieces all the remaining inhabitants between the Tweed, the Severn, and the boundary of Cornwall; and, by substituting their own language for the British, imposed the last and most awful memorial of conquest and desolation. In the mountains of Wales, it is well known that the Celts, or rather a fragment of that division of them called *Cymbri*, still retain with their ancient manners, their language, which they call *Cymraeg*; denominating the English nation *Sasseneah*, or Saxon, and its language *Sassnaeg*. The face of nature in Cornwall, more favourable to commerce and communication of every kind than that of Wales, afforded entrance to the English language, which, after thirteen ages of gradual progress, has at length prevailed, almost to the extinction of the native tongue. Fugitives from the southern shores of Britain found an asylum on the opposite coast of the continent; calling their colony by the name of the island which they had abandoned. And the posterity of these Bretons are still distinguished from their mixed neighbours as well by originality of language as by characteristic manners.

The next remarkable expedition of the Goths was from Norway, under Rollo; who, to escape the tyranny of Harold Harfagre, the king, embarked

with his followers; and after making an unsuccessful attempt on England, invaded Neustria (as it was then called), ravaged the north of France, besieged Paris, and, after various success, finally established himself in the dukedom of Normandie, or the country of Northern-Men, having his possession ratified by treaty in the year 912. These Normans were Piks, according to Pinkerton; who thus accounts for the name of Pikardie, which was one of their conquests.

But the oppression of Harold Harfagre was productive of other effects than wars and conquests. In the year 874, a colony under the conduct of a hero named Ingulph, braving the utmost rigour of the elements, settled in the uninhabited and volcanic island of Iceland; and thereby exhibited an example the most admirable upon record, of what human genius, courage, and perseverance, can achieve. For, in a land scarcely habitable through the eternal conflict between Fire and Ice, they digested a wise and equal government, and became not more distinguished for an implacable enmity to tyrants, than for the successful cultivation of every species of polite literature.

Having thus conducted our ancestors from their primitive seats to their final establishments in the west, it remains for me to give some intimation of the erroneous opinions on the subject that have hitherto been adopted by the learned.

The dreams of Jornandes, and other authors of his benighted age, that find in Scandinavia the hive of the Gothic nations, have been for some time so fully exploded as to render further refutation inept. But we have not been without dreamers in the noon of the eighteenth century. Peloutier, a French writer,

and the first I believe who treated the matter in a modern language, takes it for granted that there were but two original races in Europe, CELTS and SARMATIANS. The ancient Germans, the memory of whose manners Tacitus has immortalised, he mistakes for the first; and the Franks, who communicated their name to his country, for the second. The mistakes of an author of great name will propagate mistakes almost without end: accordingly we see Mallet, a citizen of Geneva, one of the preceptors of the prince of Denmark, and member of many academies, in his work on northern antiquities, confounding the ancient Scandinavians with the Celts throughout. But this is less to be wondered at, as he is convicted by his translator of ignorance in the language of the people whose antiquities he discusses. But these are instances of discretion, compared to *Mémoires de la Langue Celtique, par Mons. BULLET*, Besançon, 1754, 3 vols. folio; where this egregious etymologist affects to trace English names of places compounded of such appellative words as *land, brook, marsh, well, high, north, hill, dale, wood, ford, street, bridge, &c. &c.* to Celtic roots; a conduct of which the slightest acquaintance with the vocabulary of the English language would have taught him the absurdity*. When an opinion flat-

* Examples:—“ACTON (Oak-Town), from *Ac*, a river, and “*Ton*, an habitation. ASTON (East-Town), from *As*, a river, “and *Ton*, an habitation. AUKLAND (Oak-Land), from *Oc*, a “little hill, *Lan* a river, and *D*, or *Dy*, two. DICH-MARSH, “*Dich* from *Dichlud*, borne, and *Mar*, water, (quasi) land borne “up by water. HIGHAM (High-home), from *I*, a river, and “*Cam* in composition *Gam*, a bending. NORTHAMPTON (North- “home-town), from *Nor*, the mouth (of a river), *Tan*, a river, “and *Ton*, a habitation. NORTHILL (North-hill), from *Nor*,

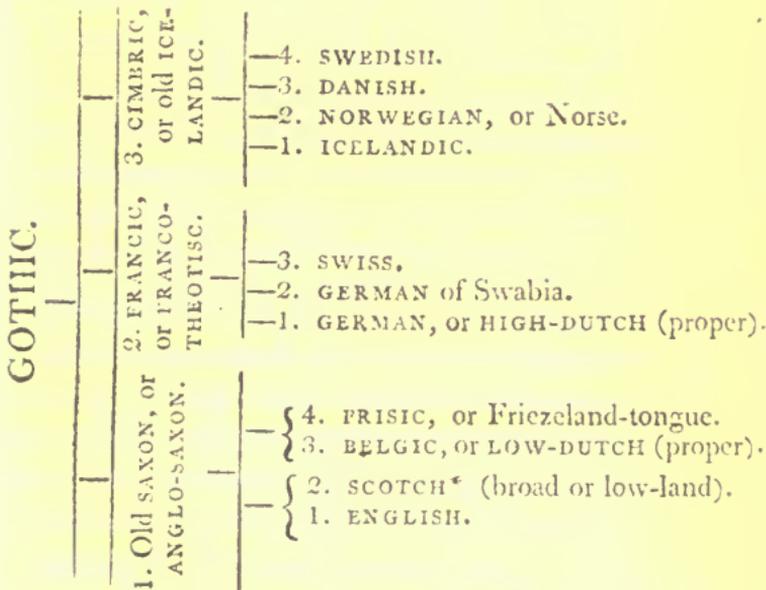
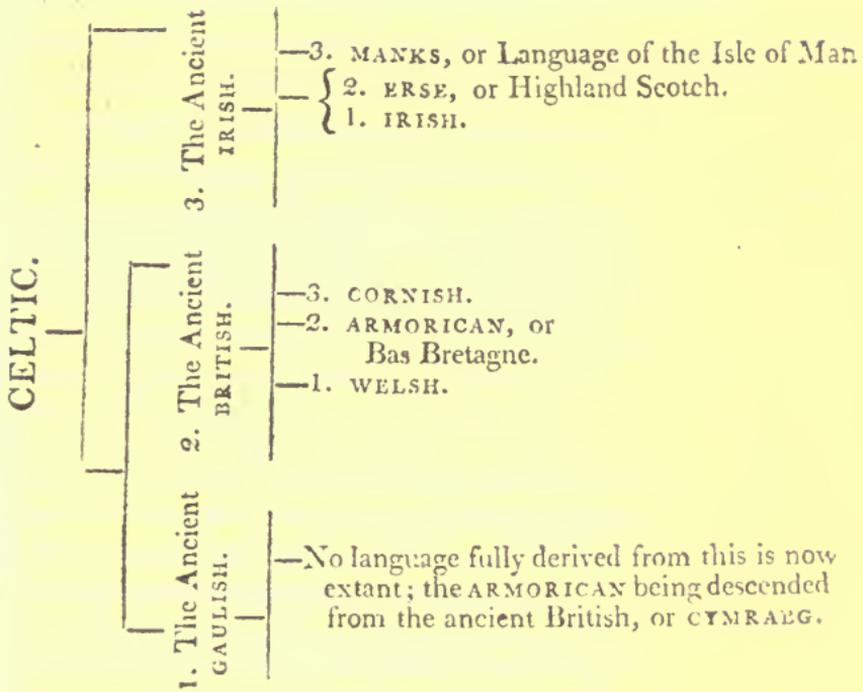
ters the vanity of men, it is the practice rather to promote than to examine it. It is not therefore surprising to see this error of the universality of the Celtic origins, as it was adopted by such respectable writers as the two Macphersons, mislead the dunces of the Celtic school in Wales and Ireland. The mention made by some of the ancient authors, of the Teutonic and Sarmatian nations sometimes acting in concert, may have induced those modern writers to confound them. And the Celtic names still remaining of rivers, forests, lakes, fens, and mountains, in all the countries once possessed by Celts, seem to favour the delusion of the Celts being the ancestors of the modern inhabitants of Europe. More improbable hypotheses have been formed on weaker premisses. But the best-informed authors among the ancients, and who expressly wrote upon the subject, explicitly describe the Celts and Germans as people distinguished from each other by the remotest dissimilitude of customs, and complexion of character, religion, and language: the former being remarked for levity, vanity, petulance, and impetuous though transitory bravery; the second, for gravity, modesty, phlegm, and deliberate fortitude. And these qualities, notwithstanding the influence of civilisation, arts, and identity of religion, still continue to distinguish us from the posterity of the Celtic nations of the continent, though half their blood

“ the mouth, and *Tyle*, an habitation. RINGWOOD, from *Ben*,
 “ a division, *Cw*, a river, and *Hed*, a forest. STANFORD
 “ (Stone or Stonyford), from *Stan*, the mouth of a river, and
 “ *For*, pronounced *For*, near. STRATTON (Street-TOWN), from
 “ *Strat*, land near a river, and *Ton*; or from *Ster*, rivers, *At*, a
 “ junction, and *Ton*. UXBRIDGE (Use Bridge), from *Uc*, river,
 “ and *Brig*, division.” *Risum tenentis?*

be Gothic*. But as language is the strongest and most permanent moral evidence of the origin of nations, I shall transcribe, for the satisfaction of my readers, a genealogy of the several dialects of the two great parent languages, from the translator of Mallet.

* Mr. James Macpherson, himself a Celt, thus testifies of the Celtic character:—"Fickleness and levity (says he) are the natural consequences of their warmth of disposition. Men of vivacity, and subject to passion, are for the most part inconstant, changeable, rash, curious, credulous, and proud. All the branches of the Celtic nation determined suddenly upon affairs of the greatest moment, and placed the foundation of actions of the last importance upon uncertain rumours and vague reports. Their violence in rushing into new projects could only be equalled by their want of perseverance in any plan. The tide seldom ran long in one direction; it was always with them a precipitate ebb, or a tempestuous flow." And after expatiating on the credulity, curiosity, and hyperbolical pride of the old Celts, he proceeds:—"These are the most striking features of the ancient inhabitants of Britain. To any man acquainted with the nature and genius of the unmixed part of the posterity of the *Celtæ* in the northern division of this island, the authorities at the bottom of the page are superfluous. He will be convinced of the justice of the description, by the observations which he himself has made; and he will be at the same time surprised to see the accuracy with which the authors of Rome have drawn the portrait of our ancestors."

Compare this character with that of the unmixed progeny of the Goths; the Germans and Low Dutch, as well as the Swedes and Danes; and even with that of the English!



* It is evident that if the Pils came from Scandinavia (as I think Pinerton has sufficiently proved), the broad SCOTCH should be placed in this table, as a 5th dialect of CIMBRIC, or old ICELANDIC.

The translator before mentioned then proceeds to give specimens of all these dialects; exhibiting as well a most intimate analogy between those of the same family respectively, as the utmost dissimilitude from those of the other.



The Translator and Editor, desirous of affording to this Edition every illustration of which the work is susceptible, having in vain inquired for an authentic Memoir of the Life of the Author, must content himself with giving the translation of a Paper containing an account of his Works, prefixed to the folio Edition of his Atlas, in form of an Advertisement.

THE curious and learned well know to what degree of perfection the late Mr. D'Anville has carried Geography. But the world in general may be informed that he was animated by a passionate zeal from his earliest youth for this science exclusively; and that a natural sagacity, and sound judgement, accompanied him to the study of it, which he pursued with indefatigable diligence for near seventy years. During this time he made a collection amounting to more than ten thousand charts, of which above five hundred were manuscript: and it may be said that the mass of information alone resulting from the combination and collation of these, has put an immense interval between him and all those who have preceded in the same career. One may judge by the works, full of curious research, which we owe to him; by the quantity of learned and judicious memoirs furnished by him to the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles Lettres; and by the

multitude of excellent charts of geography, as well ancient as modern, with which he has enriched the world. The erudition of his maps, the abundance of objects, the scrupulous exactitude of his positions, the neatness and perspicuity of his designs, and the beauty of their execution, give them a decided superiority over all that hitherto have been published. Their merit is universally acknowledged, as well by foreign nations as by France. Hence the continual eagerness of the learned of Europe to possess them, of the most skilful geographers to choose them for models, and of compilers of maps to copy them in preference to all others.

All these considerations have induced the publisher to preserve separately the geographic charts of this learned and ingenious author, and to vend them unmixed with any others. It is therefore that the public is apprised that the *Sieur Demanne*, who published these charts for fifteen years under the immediate inspection of the author, still continues to publish them at the same price as usual. And it being supposed that the world will be curious to know their titles, the following detail is annexed.

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

Orbis veteribus notus. Orbis Romani, pars occidentalis, et pars orientalis. Gallia. Italia. Græcia. Asia Minor et Syria. Palestina. Ægyptus. India. Germany, France, Italy, Spain, and the *Britannic Isles*, in an age between ancient and modern geography. These eleven maps form a single sheet each.

MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Map of the World in two Hemispheres. Europe, in three parts, of two sheets each. Asia, in three parts, each two sheets. Africa, in two parts, which together make three sheets. North America, in two parts, making also two sheets. South America, in three sheets. France divided into Provinces: the same in Generalities. Italy, two sheets. Coasts of Greece and Islands of the Archipelago. Phœnicia and the Environs of Damascus. Courses of the Euphrates and Tigris. India, in two parts, making three sheets. Coromandel, two sheets. Hydrographical Charts of the Caspian sea, Gulf of Persia, Arabic Gulf, or Red Sea, in a single sheet each. Modern Ægypt. Western Part of Africa, two sheets. Guinea, Canada and British America, four sheets. Louisiana, a sheet and a half.

Written Works of the same Author are,

General Considerations on the Study and Knowledge required in the Composition of Works in Geography, 8vo.

Treatise on Itinerary Measures, Ancient and Modern, 8vo.

Compendium of Ancient Geography, in folio, with the Atlas.

The same in 12mo. 3 vols.

Notice of Ancient Gaul, founded on Roman Documents, 4to.

Geographic Illustrations of Ancient Gaul, 12mo.

States formed in Europe, after the fall of the Roman Empire in the West, 4to.

Geographic Analysis of Italy, 4to.

- The Turkish Empire, and that of Russia, 12mo.
Analysis of the Coasts of Greece, and the Archipelago, 4to.
Memoirs of Ægypt, Ancient and Modern, with a Description of the Arabic Gulf, or Red Sea, 4to.
Dissertation on the Extent of the Ancient Jerusalem, and its Temple, 8vo.
Illustrations of the Chart of India, 4to.
Geographic Antiquity of India, and of several Countries of Upper Asia, 4to.
Memoir of China, 8vo.
Memoir concerning the Chart entitled Canada, Louisiana, and the British America. *Journal des Sçavans*, 1750.
Problem for ascertaining the Dimensions of the Earth, 12mo.
Conjectural Dimensions of the Earth on the Equator, in consequence of the Extension of the South Sea, 12mo.
Thirty-seven Memoirs inserted in the Volumes of the Royal Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres, beginning with Vol. XXVI.
Two in those of the Academy of Sciences.
Memoir of an Hydrographic Chart of the Caspian Sea.
Memoir of the Geographic Chart of Ancient Gaul.

*Ancient and Modern ITINERARY MEASURES, reduced
into English Yards and decimal Parts.*

Roman mile of 1000 Roman paces, or 756 Parisian toises	1611.54
Olympic stadium making the eighth part of a Roman mile	201.44
Stadium making the tenth part of a Roman mile	161.15
Stadium making the 1100 part of a degree	111.2
Gallic league equal to 1500 Roman paces	2417.31
Germanic rastra, or modern ordinary league of France, equal to two Gallic leagues	4834.62
Persian parasanga equal to 3 Roman miles	4834.62
Ægyptian schœne equal to 4 Roman miles	6446.16
Jewish mile, or sabbatical journey, com- posed of 2000 Hebrew cubits, rated at 94½ toises	201.44
Jewish risin, of which risins 7½ were equal to a Roman mile	214.87
Modern French league of 2500 toises	5329.16
Modern Greek mile of 7 Olympic stadia	1410.08
Great Arabian mile employed in Palestine in the time of the crusades, rated at 1½ Roman mile	2417.31
British statute mile	1760.

COMPENDIUM

OF

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

BY ancient Geography we understand whatever the Greek and Roman writers have left us upon that subject. Time has prescribed to its progress distinct and successive periods. The information contained in the poems of Homer makes the first age, if I may so speak, of this Geography. Greece, and the neighbouring shores of Italy, part of Asia, and a small portion of Africa towards Egypt, composed the whole of its object, which received no considerable aggrandizement till the conquests of Alexander. The Greeks before that period had no knowledge of India but its name, and that of the Indus: and they would have remained equally ignorant of the west, if some of their historians had not mentioned the navigation of the Phœnicians towards the southern

shores of Iberia or Spain. Establishments formed in Italy and in Germany by Celtic nations, had diffused their name before Gaul, whence they issued, was known. The Roman domination, when it extended itself in the west and towards the north of Europe, made us acquainted with the different countries of it. The parts of Asia and of Africa subjected to the same power, became also much better known than they had been hitherto. Thus what, according to some ancient writers, we may call the Roman world, makes the principal part of ancient geography, and that which is detailed with most minuteness and precision. Nothing more contributed to retard any improvement of the ancients in geography, than the opinion that the earth was habitable only in temperate regions; for, according to this system, the torrid zone was a barrier that permitted no communication between the northern temperate zone, which they inhabited, and the southern. Their intelligence being thus confined to a band or zone, they might with propriety call extension from west to east, length, or *longitude*; and the more contracted space from north to south, width, or *latitude*. Strabo, the most illustrious geographer of antiquity, was not undeceived in this opinion, which circumscribed the object

of his science; he, nevertheless, extended it to some regions beyond the Tropic. Ptolemy expanded its limits, and even advanced beyond the Equinoctial Line. The Ganges, which bounded the investigations of Strabo, was not the line that terminated the geography of Ptolemy. Navigation had opened the way through the ulterior countries as far as that of the *Sinæ*, which we shall make known in the sequel of this work: but at the same time there will be seen how much must be rescinded from the extension which Ptolemy takes in longitude to this extremity of the ancient geography towards the east. *The Chart of the World known to the Ancients*, wherein it has been deemed expedient to delineate only the countries which really appertain to the subject of the title, will show at one view all that antiquity was acquainted with in Asia and Africa; which, more vast than Europe, left to an after-age the discovery of the remoter regions of these great continents.

The division of the world into three parts, Europe, Asia, and Africa, is of the highest antiquity. But before entering into a detail of the countries contained in each of those parts, it is proper, for the better understanding of

ancient geography, to receive some general ideas of two articles which refer to the universality of its object. One regards the regions and names of the winds according to the ancients: the other, the itinerary measures which they made use of. With respect to the winds, we shall find them designed in the map of the ancient world in a greater number than is thought necessary to report here. We know that the equator, and the axis of the world from one pole to the other, determined the four principal regions of the winds, which are called cardinal. The east, named *Subsolanus*, as being under the rising sun, takes, for the same reason, the appellation of *Apeliotes* among the Greeks. The west was called *Favonius*, or *Zephyrus*: *Septentrio* was denominated *Apartias* by the Greeks; and the *Notus* with them answers to the *Auster*, or south wind of the Romans. *Boreas*, or *Aquilo*, which sometimes appears to be figuratively used to signify the northern climates of the earth, was more precisely ranged between the north and east, holding nearly the same place with one of the four winds called collateral*. The *Eurus*, or *Vul-*

* Improperly, however; for how can lines converging to a central point be said to be parallel or collateral? I would have translated it *radial*, had I been warranted in the use

turnus, had the same relative position between the east and south. The *Corus*, which the Greeks named *Argestes*, answers to our *Maestral*, between the north and west. The *Africus*, or south-west, was denominated *Libis* by the Greeks, among whom Africa was called *Libya*; whence the present name *Lebêche* in the navigation of the Mediterranean is derived. Among the winds peculiar to different countries we shall only mention the *Cirtius* of Gaul, named *Iapax*, at the extremity of Italy, which is our *Vent de Cers* *, blowing from the north-west. That which is frequently found in ancient writers under the name of *Etesiaë*, or the *Etesian winds*, did not denote a particular region of the world, but a regular wind at a certain season varying its point in the horizon from the north to the west.

of the word by any authority; and then it would only have expressed a *property*, not a *difference*; for the cardinal winds are also radial, or *radii* of the great circle.

* The Abbé le Sadde of Avignon, in his *Life of Petrarch*, observes that this wind is frequently confounded with the *Vent de Bise*. Both arise from the same natural causes, and both blow with the same impetuosity.

The *Cers* is occasioned by the mountains of *Cevennes*, the *Bise* by those of *Vivarez* and the *Alps*. The *Cers* sweeps the coast of *Languedoc* from *Toulouse* as far as *Agde*, where it loses itself in the sea; while the *Bise*, coming

Among the itinerary measures, none more frequently presents itself than the Roman mile, which, composed of a thousand paces of five Roman feet, makes a measure equivalent to seven hundred and fifty-six of our toises*; the Roman foot being somewhat inferior to that of Paris. The employment of the stadium is scarce less frequent; but a specific distinction between the different lengths of stadia does not appear to have been hitherto known in geography. The Greek stadium, making the

down the valley formed by the bed of the Rhône, blows over Provence as far as Nice, and is more likely to have been the *Iapax*. The Cers is said to derive its name from *cyrch*, a Celtic word signifying violence; and the Bise from a word in the same language, denoting darkness, because the north is the region of darkness at the season when this wind is most prevalent. The rhomb of the Cers is from the north-west to the south-west; that of the Bise from the north-east to the north-west.

Many ancient writers mention the effects of this furious wind. The poet Æschylus, in his tragedy of Prometheus, makes Hercules say that he was incommoded by it in crossing the Plaine de Crau, near Arles. Diodorus Siculus, and Strabo, in his fourth book, speak of its violence; and Seneca reports that Augustus, during his residence in Gaul, dedicated a temple to it, because of its salubrious effects on the atmosphere. *Divus Augustus templum illi dum in Galliâ moraretur et vovit et fecit. Seneca, Quæst.* 1. 50.

* The toise of Paris is 76.74 English inches.

eightth part of a mile, had in truth prevailed over the other measures of the stadium: and it was not without a sedulous commensuration of the distances given in stadia to spaces locally correspondent, that a measure was discovered that could not be estimated at more than the tenth of a mile: and again another stadium, which appears of still more ancient use, that is not more than two thirds of the last-mentioned. So that in the chart of the ancient world there will be found three scales of stadia of extremely wide proportions between themselves. The Persians made use of the parasang; the length of which appeared equal to thirty of those stadia whereof a mile contained ten. Ægypt employed a measure called schène, composed of sixty of the shortest stadia, commensurate with four Roman miles. The Roman domination in Gaul had permitted that nation to use in all its provinces, except the Narbonoise, the measure peculiar to it, the *leuca*, or league, which was then only equal to fifteen hundred Roman paces; but since assuming double that extent, in conformity to a Germanic measure called a *rasta*, it has become the common league of France, equal to three Roman miles, or about the twenty-fifth part of a degree of the meridian.

And a more analytic detail belongs only to a particular treatise on itinerary measures.

It is still to the purpose of this exordium to take a general and transient view of the seas. The whole expanse of those which envelop the continent of the earth was comprised in the name of Ocean. In this extent the sea washing the shores of Africa towards the west, and near the place where mount Atlas elevates itself, acquired the name of *Mare Atlanticum*; which, from its extremely western situation, is called by the Arabs the Dark Sea. But this name of Atlantic Sea is not yet out of use in geography. Another great division of the ocean, which from the eastern coast of Africa stretches to the south of the continent of Asia, and which we call the Indian Sea, was denominated *Mare Erythræum*, or the Red Sea. In the sequestered climates of the north the name of *Mare Pigrum*, or the Torpid Sea, or otherwise of *Mare Concretum*, corresponds with the present appellation of the Icy Sea. The greatest of gulfs that the ocean forms being between the continents of Europe and Africa, and penetrating into Asia, was more familiar to the authors of antiquity than any other sea; and was sometimes denoted by them in the

appellation of *Mare Nostrum*, our sea, but more frequently in that of *Mare Internum*, an expression more conformable to the ages of pure Latinity than *Mediterranean*, which is indeed of recent date.

It is to a particular description of different countries that an exhibition of other seas and more considerable gulfs is reserved. It may well be presumed that the titles of Europe, Asia, and Africa, will make capital divisions in this work. Under these divisions will be ranged the predominant regions in each; and these regions will again be found susceptible of subdivisions, as having severally their principal parts.

EUROPA.

I. HISPANIA.

TARRACONENSIS.

BÆTICA.

LUSITANIA.

II. GALLIA.

NARBONENSIS.

LUGDUNENSIS.

AQUITANIA.

BELGICA.

III. BRITANNIA.

HIBERNIA.

IV. GERMANIA.

SCANDINAVIA.

V. RHÆTIA.

NORICUM.

PANNONIA.

ILLYRICUM.

VI. ITALIA.

GALLIA CISALPINA.

ITALIA.

SICILIA. CORSICA.

SARDINIA.

VII. GRÆCIA.

MACEDONIA.

GRÆCIA.

PELOPONNESUS.

CRETA ET CYCLADES.

VIII. THRACIA.

MÆSIA.

DACIA.

IX. SARMATIA.

EUROPEA.

H I S P A N I A.

IF we proceed from west to east, we find Spain presenting itself the first in our continent of Europe. It was called *Iberia* by the Greeks, from the river *Iberus*; which, having its mouth in the Mediterranean, must have been better known to early antiquity than the other great rivers of Spain, which discharge themselves into the ocean. From its remote situation towards the west, it acquired also the name of *Hesperia*. It is almost superfluous to say, that, on the side where it is not environed by the sea, it is inclosed by the Pyrenees, which separate it from Gaul. *Ibeus*, the Ebro, is the most northern of its rivers. *Durius*, the Duero (or, according to the Portuguese, Douro), and the *Tagus*, or the Tajo which traverse the middle of this continent, shape their courses almost in a parallel direction towards the west. In the southern part *Anas*, or Guadi-Ana and *Bætis*, which under the domination of the

Maures in Spain assumed the appellation of Guadi-al-Kibir, or the Great River, run more obliquely from the east towards the south. *Sucro*, or the Xucar, which empties itself into the Mediterranean; and *Minus*, or the minho (which should be pronounced Migno), having its mouth in the Ocean northward of the Durus, may also be cited here; omitting at present the mention of other rivers, which will more properly be found in the detail that is to follow. Among the mountains described by the ancients, that of *Idubeda* extends its name to a long chain, which, from the country of the Cantabrians towards the north, continues southward to that of the Celtiberians. *Oros-peda* is a circle of mountains enveloping the sources of the *Bætis*: and what is now called Sierra Morena derives its name from *Marianus mons*, between Castille and Andalusia. This continent forms many promontories, of which three are sufficiently eminent to be distinguished here: *Charidemum* on the Mediterranean, now Cape Gata; *Sacrum*, and *Arta-brum* or *Nerium*, on the Ocean; the first of which has taken the name of St. Vincent, and the other that of Finisterre. And these are the features of nature most prominent and remarkable in this country.

The Romans having successfully disputed with the Carthaginians the dominion of Spain, and reduced by long wars the Spanish nations who refused obedience, divided the whole country into two provinces, distinguished by the appellations of *Citerior* and *Uterior*. Under Augustus, the ulterior province was again parted into two, *Bætica* and *Lusitania*; at the same time that the citerior assumed the name of *Tarraconensis*, from *Tarraco*, its metropolis. This Tarraconois occupied all the northern part, from the foot of the Pyrenees to the mouth of the Durus, where Lusitania terminated; and the eastern, almost entire, to the confines of Bætica, which, deriving this name from the river Bætis, that traversed it during its whole course, extended from the north to the west along the bank of the river Anas, by which it was separated from Lusitania; whilst this last-mentioned province was continued thence to the Ocean, between the mouths of the Anas and Durus. This division of Spain must be regarded as properly belonging to the principal and dominant state of ancient geography. It was not till about the age of Dioclesian and Constantine, when the number of provinces was multiplied by subdivisions, that the Tarraconois was dismembered into

two new provinces; one towards the limits of Bætica, and adjacent to the Mediterranean, to which the city of *Carthago nova* communicated the name of *Carthaginensis*; the other on the Ocean to the north of Lusitania, and to which the nation of *Callaici*, or *Callæci*, in the angle of Spain which advances towards the north-east, has given the name *Callæcia*, still subsisting in that of *Gallicia*. Independently of this distinction of provinces, Spain under the Roman government was divided into jurisdictions, called *Conventus*, of which there are counted fourteen; each one formed of the union of several cities, who held their assizes in the principal city of the district. We proceed now to a particular description of each province.

TARRACONENSIS.

The country which corresponds with modern Catalonia, on the declivity of the Pyrenees, comprised divers people, whose names and situations may be seen in the map of the western part of the Roman world: but we shall here particularly cite the *Ceretani*, since they have given their name to a district called Cerdagne. A city founded on the coast by the

Massilians, under the name of *Emporiæ*, is the first that presents itself among those which are judged proper to be mentioned here, in preference to many others. A wall in this city separated the habitation of the *Indigetes*, or natives of the country, from the Greek strangers. The place is known by the name of Ampurias, and the environs are distinguished by that of Ampurdan, which is a depravation of *Pagus Emporitanus*. *Gerunda*, Gironna, is now a place of consideration in this canton. *Ausa*, which gave its name to a people, is Vic de Osona, commonly called Vic. *Barcino*, under the present name of Barcelona, is the reigning city; but it heretofore yielded this advantage to *Tarraco*, or Tarragona, which still preserves the dignity of a metropolis in the ecclesiastical government. A river, which the sea receives near Barcelona, owes its name of Obrega to that of *Rubricatus*. *Dertosa*, a little above the mouth of the Ebro, is recognised under the name of Tortosa. Farther inland, the *Ilergetes*, on the right bank of the *Sicoris*, or the Segro, which discharges itself into the Ebro, possessed *Ilerda*, which an expedition of Cæsar has rendered famous, and which is still a place of importance under the name of Lerida. Balaguer, higher up the

same river, occupies the site of *Bergusia*. Leaving the borders of Catalonia, we must mention *Osca*, or Huesca, in the north of Arragon, and the city of the *Iaccetani*, or Jaca, at the foot of the Pyrenees. The modern kingdom of Navarre was the original seat of the *Vascones*, a great nation; who, passing the mountains, gave their name to a province of ancient Gaul. *Pompelo*, or Pompelona, on the declivity of the Pyrenees, and *Calagurris*, or Calahora, on the southern bank of the Ebro, were their principal cities. Towards the sources of the Ebro, and reaching to the ocean, dwelt the *Cantabri*, a warlike people, who long defended their liberties*. Divided into many cantons, they extended over Biscay and part of Asturias. We may judge of their ancient ferocity, by what is reported of a people who made part of this nation under the name of *Concani*, that they esteemed the blood of horses a most delicious beverage. A city situated at the foot of the mountains where the Ebro rises, was called *Juliobriga*. Opinions are divided concerning the position of the maritime city called *Flaviobriga*. This termination of *briga*, frequently repeated in names

* *Cantaber serâ domitus catenâ.* HOR.

of places in Spain, denotes a city in the language of the country.

To the Cantabrians, towards the west, were contiguous the *Astures*, who had also signalized themselves by a glorious resistance to the Roman yoke. Descending from the mountains to the plain country, we find their city under the name of *Asturica Augusta*, which is still preserved in that of Astorga. A colony established in this canton, and named *Legio Septima Gemina* is the origin of the city of Leon. One of the principal towns of this nation, named *Lancia*, was not far distant. We cannot forbear lamenting, that, from the little topographical knowledge which Spain has yet afforded us of the kingdoms of Leon and Old Castile, we are here deprived of all light to direct us in our search after different places, which, independently of geographical monuments, are mentioned in history in a manner to excite our curiosity. Oviédo, the present capital of Asturias, replaces in dignity, if not precisely in situation, an ancient city called *Lucus Asturum*. The territory of the *Pæsici* was a peninsula, or corner of land, which the cape named De las Penas* terminated; and

* Penas de Puçon.

Flavionavia was their city. Finally, the *Callæci* terminated this northern shore of the Tarraco-nois, which we have but cursorily surveyed. In their territory are recognized two superior cities or capitals of *Conventus*, the one called *Bracara Augusta*, or Braga; the other *Lucus Augusti*, or Lugo. A promontory, remarkable for being the most elevated land of the continent of Spain towards the north, appearing in antiquity under the name of *Trileucum*, has been changed into that of Ortiguera, or, according to vulgar usage, Ortegal. We have already mentioned *Artabrum*, still more remarkable as answering to Finisterre*. In the interval between these promontories, the position of *Magnus Portus* seems to have been the same with that of Coruña (pronounced Corugna or Corunia), and *Brigantium* with that of Betanços. A city named *Iria Flavia* appears to have existed in a place now named Padron. Among several places distinguished by mineral waters, *Aquæ Origines* and *Aquæ Flaviæ* have become Caldas d'Orense, and Chavés. *Tyde* is Tui, above the mouth of the Minho. Between the Minho and Douro a little river named *Limius*, now Lima, was also

* The Land's End.

called *Lethe*, or the river of oblivion, in antiquity. On the Douro, near its mouth, *Calle*, called now Porto, is remarkable, by the combination of its ancient and modern name, for giving the denomination of Portugal to a kingdom, which being heretofore limited to the extent of a county or earldom, was conferred on a French prince by a king of Leon.

Ascending the Durus, we find the nation of *Vaccæi*, and that of *Arevaci*. Among the cities mentioned by the ancients in the former territory, which was contiguous to that of the Astures, *Pallantia* is the most easily recognized under the name of Palentia. A river which traverses this region from north to south, has deduced from the name *Pisoraca* (given by an inscription) that of Pisuerga. It is not well ascertained whether Valladolid, lower down this river, corresponds precisely in situation with a city anciently named *Pintia*. Simancas, which is not far distant from it, takes its name from *Septimanca*; the *Arevaci* owing the name which distinguishes them to a river called *Areva*, which falling into the Duero on the south side, divides their territory. Their principal city, if we may judge by the prerogative of a *Conventus*, was *Clunia*; of which

vestiges subsist under the name of *Corūna* at some distance north of the river, a little above Aranda. Burgos, the present capital of Old Castile, cannot be mentioned here, because it only began to appear under the counts that preceded the kings of that country. *Rauda* and *Uxama*, are Roa and Osma. But ascending higher, we find *Numantia* distinguishing itself in renown above all other cities, for a resistance of fourteen years to the numerous armies of Rome. An historian, a Spaniard* by nation, and who is called *Hispaniæ decus*, the ornament of Spain, attributes the defence of it to the Celtiberians: and a nation under the name of *Pelendones*, towards the sources of the *Durius*, is mentioned as Celtiberian.

It is upon this river, not far from its origin, and above the city of Soria, that we find the site that *Numantia* occupied. We must believe that it was replaced by another city of the same name, since there is mention made of its existence many ages after it was destroyed to its foundations by *Scipio Æmilianus*. *Termes*, ally of *Numantia*, preserves the name of *Tiermes* without population. In the farthest

* Florus.

part of the territory of the Arevacians, *Cauca* and *Segovia* preserve their names. *Segontia*, now Siguenza, at the entrance of New Castile, belonged to the same people. One of the most powerful nations of Spain, and who sustained long wars against the Romans, were the *Celtiberi*; who joining the generic name of their race to the specific one of the nation where they settled*, extended themselves from the right or southern shore of the Ebro, far into the Tarraconois. In the centre of the country, one of their principal cities, named *Ergavica*, was situated among the mountains, near to the little river of Guadiela, which the Tajo receives not far from its origin. Approaching the Ebro, *Bilbilis*, the native city of the poet Martial, near a river named *Salo*, now Xalon, is only known by the name of Baubola, in the neighbourhood of a new city constructed by the Maures, called Calatayud. *Turiaso* exists still in Tاراغونا; and *Cascantum*, in Cascante, not far distant from it. Towards the southern part of Celtiberia, the position of a colony named *Valeria*, is found under the name of Valera, which is preserved in a small place in a district of New Castile,

* Celtæ miscentes nomen Iberis. D.

called La Mancha. And the present name of Iniesta, in the same district, answers to that of *Egelista*. *Lobetum*, which appears to have had its particular territory between the Celtiberians and the nation we proceed to describe, accords with that of Requena.

Beside the Celtiberians, the *Edetani* stretched from the Ebro to the river *Sucro*, or Xucar. *Cesar-augusta*, or Saragosa, the capital of a *Conventus*, and which was before named *Sal-duba*, was at the northern extremity of this great territory; and *Celsa*, which lower down had a bridge over the Ebro, is known by the name of Xelsa. On the opposite or southern frontier, we distinguish *Saguntus* and *Valentia*. *Saguntus*, destroyed by Hannibal, re-established by the Romans, preserves its vestiges in a place, of which the modern name of Morviedro is formed of the Latin *muri veteres*, old walls. The river which passes by *Valentia*, named heretofore *Turia*, assumed, under the dominion of the Maures, the name of Guadalaviar. In the name of Segorba, a noted city in the kingdom of Valentia, we recognise that of *Segobriga*, of which there is mention in the detail of cities of the *Conventus Carthaginensis*, as the capital of Celtiberia; which cannot be easily

admitted, unless we suppose that the Celtiberians, in the primitive state of their power, controlled the *Edetani*. This name of *Edetani* was formed from that of their capital *Edeta*; which having been also called *Lerida*, still subsists under that name in the parallel of Morviedro, not far from Valencia. The present name of Teruel shows the position of *Turbula*. On the sea-coast, and towards the mouths of the Ebro, dwelt the *Ilercaones*; to whom *Dertosa* is ascribed. A city in this circuit, named *Indibilis*, occupied the site of a place now called Xert, in the direction of an ancient way from Dertosa to Saguntus. On the coast is remarked that the signification of the Greek denomination of *Chersonesus* subsists in that of Peniscola, formed by depravation of the Latin *Peninsula*.

But we must at present return by Celtiberia to enter among the *Carpētani*, whom the Celtiberians had behind them, in the centre of the continent of Spain. *Toletum*, Toledo, was their principal city. It is only by conjecture that to Madrid, a new city, is applied the name of *Mantua*, which we find among the ancient towns of this nation. It is agreed to ascribe Alcala, the name of which is Arabic, to *Com-*

plutum in the same territory. *Contrebia*, of which mention is made in history, has left its vestiges in a place called Santavert. The fertile fields of Cumin indicate the *Vicus Cuminarius* to have been Zarza. It appears that the name of the *Olcaedes*, who had a city named *Altæa*, is preserved in Orgaz; and, if we be not deceived, we discover the name of *Libora* in that of Talavera on the Tagus. Consuegra is evidently the position of *Consaburus*. Towards the sources of the *Anas*, in a part of *Orospeda*, were the *Oretani*, who deduced their name from a city called *Oretum**, the site of which has been brought to light, in a paltry village to which the name of *Oreto* still remains: we may say also that they reached into *Bætica*, in possessing *Castulo* on the *Bætis*. *Laminium*, which was placed not far from the source of the *Anas*, ought to enter into their territory, rather than that of the *Carpetani*; and *Libisosa* will be found in *Lesuza*. Advancing at length to the sea, we find the *Contestania* occupying the country which now forms the kingdom of *Murcia* and the southern part of *Valencia*. By far the most considerable city in this can-

* Rather the name of the city from that of the people in this case, and all similar ones.

ton was *Carthago Nova*, or Carthagena, which, for the advantage of having a fine port, and by its situation affording always an open entrance into Spain, was constructed by the Carthaginians, and from them taken by the most illustrious of the Scipios. *Setabis* is Xativa, on a little river which falls into the Xúcar. *Dianium*, a maritime city, which communicated its name to a neighbouring promontory, still preserves it in that of Denia. *Lucentum* has subsisted under the name of Licante, which, according to present usage, is Alicant. *Ilicis* is Elche, and *Orcelis* Orihuela. *Vergilia* is applied to the position of Murcia, although there is no mention of this city till after the invasion of the Maures. This maritime shore was called *Spartarius Campus*, from a species of reeds which grow there in abundance. Another people, the *Bastitani*, extended into this extremity of the Tarraconois: they appear even to have been entirely comprised in it, although placed beyond the mountain of Oros-peda, on the sources of the Bætis. This circumstance naturally establishes them in Bætica; in treating of which they will be particularly mentioned. *Ilorcis*, or Lorca, is assigned to this territory.

But before entering upon a description of Bætica, we must speak of the isles adjacent to the Tarraconois, which, in the augmentation of the number of provinces, assumed the rank of a particular one. The name of *Baleares* (or, according to the Greeks, *Gymnesiæ*), was limited to the two islands of *Major* and *Minor*, Majorca and Minorca. They were occupied by the Phœnicians before the Romans seized them; and their inhabitants, it is well known, were eminently distinguished for their dexterity at the sling. The principal city in the first preserves the name of *Palma*. The position which another city occupied named *Pollentia*, is known near a town constructed by the Maures under the name of Alcudia. As to Minorca, the name of *Portus Magonis*, given to it by a Carthaginian commander, is but little altered in that of Port Mahon. *Ebusus*, *Yviça*, and *Ophiusa*, or the Serpentine*, which is Formentera, almost adherent to *Yviça*, were, separately from the Baleares, called in Greek *Pityusæ*, or the Isles of Pines.

* *Serpentaire* in the original, which signifies a species of plant called Birthwort, or Snakeroot. But whether it obtained its name from its figure, or for abounding in that plant, is submitted to the conjecture of the reader. *Ophi signifies a serpent.

BÆTICA.

This province, which, as we have already said, was traversed by the river *Bætis*, to which it owed its name, was distinguished from the other provinces of Spain by its richness and fertility. The number of cities which it contained in limits comparatively contracted, and four districts of jurisdictions or *conventus*, are sufficient testimonies of its abundance and population. It was also the first known by the advantages that the Phœnicians there found for their commerce. Its extent corresponds precisely with that part of Spain which, advanced towards the south, has taken the name of Andalusia, derived from *Vandalitia*, which the Vandals, before they were constrained by the Goths to pass into Africa, left to this country. Among the people which it comprehended, the *Turdetani* occupied the greatest space in ascending the banks of the Bætis from the sea. Above them were the *Turduli*; and the canton to which the river owes its origin belonged to the *Bastitani*, who appear to have seized Bætica, properly so called, if we admit their primitive seat to have been in the Tarraconois. Along the sea, and within

the *Fretum*, or strait, which separates Spain from Africa, were the *Bastuli*, surnamed *Pæni*; which, being the general term for the Phœnician nation, was specially applied to the Carthaginians. A district distant from the sea, and lining the left bank of the *Anas*, was distinguished by the name of *Bæturia*, without being proper to any particular nation.

To enter into a more minute detail, we shall follow the course of the river from its source in the *Saltus Tugiensis*, which owes its denomination to a place named *Tugia*, now *Toia*. *Basti*, which may have given a name to the *Bastitani*, is *Baza*. *Acci* preserved its name under the Maures in that of *Guadi-Acci*; of which is formed the present name of *Guadix*. A little place called *Cazlona*, on the right bank of the *Bætis*, shows the situation of *Castulo*, which was a considerable city. A little lower, *Illiturgi* had its position near *Andujar*. Still descending the same bank, we find *Corduba*, the head of a *Conventus*. It owed its foundation to the Romans, and did not yield in grandeur to any other in *Bætica*. We know that *Cordova* since served as a residence for the great Emirs of the Maures, who conquered Spain from the Goths: and this city

was otherwise famous for producing the two Senecas and Lucan. At some distance to the left of the Bætis, on the river *Singilis*, now Xenil, *Astigis*, the principal city of a *Conventus*, subsists in Ecija. *Urso* is Ossuna; and, approaching Seville, we find *Carmona* subsisting under the same name. *Hispalis*, having the same dignity in a *Conventus*, has only preserved its name under the altered form of Sevilla. The ancient position of *Italica*, the native city of the emperor Trajan, will also be found in a place named Sevilla la Vieja, about a league distant, in ascending the river, and upon the opposite side. From above Sevilla, the Bætis, which has at present but one mouth, was continued heretofore by two streams to the sea, embracing an island which in remote antiquity was celebrated under the name of *Tartessus*. *Nebrissa*, now Lebrixa, and *Asta*, surnamed *Regia* (of which there remains only the name to ground that it occupied), were adjacent to that arm of the Bætis which exists no more. In coasting west of the Bætis we find *Onoba* answering to Moguer; and from the name of *Ilipula* is formed that of Niebla, whose situation is higher up the country. We should here have a great number of places to cite, were we to enumerate all that are mentioned

by ancient authors as existing in Bætica. We must not omit to mention, however, *Sisapo*, which may be presumed to have been comprised in the limits of Beturia, and noted for its mines of *minium*, or vermilion. The position of this place is sufficiently obvious in the modern name of Almaden, which it received from the Maures; *Maaden* in the Arabic language being the appellative term for mines.

To conclude what concerns Bætica, we must follow the coast, which leaving the mouths of the Bætis, and making one side of the *Fretum Gaditanum*, becomes at length the shore of the Mediterranean. *Gadir*, or Gades, owed its foundation to the Tyrians, on an island of small extent, but attached to another of greater size by a causey; while this is separated from the continent by a channel like that of a river, at the opening of which towards the sea a holme, or insulated hill, bore a temple dedicated to Hercules, the tutelar divinity of the founders of Cadiz. Its position beyond the strait, and the circumstance of its having one of the finest ports in the known world, were advantages which rendered it a city of high estimation. Receiving new augmentation under the Roman power, it became the capital of a *Conventus*.

On the strait the position of *Bælon*, the usual place for embarkation for Tingis, in Africa, is found in the name of *Balonia*, though now without habitation. We know that the points of the *Fretum*, in entering the Mediterranean, are elevated into two mountains opposite to each other; *Calpe* in Europe, and *Abila* in Africa; and that these mountains were represented as the columns of Hercules, to whose labour is ascribed, in the fables of antiquity, the opening of the strait which afforded entrance to the Ocean. We know also that *Calpe* was called *Gebel-Tarik** by the Maures; and from this name, by alteration, the modern one of Gibraltar is derived. At the bottom of a gulf which this mountain covers on the east, there existed heretofore a town called *Carteia*, which appears to have been confounded with that mentioned in antiquity under the name of *Calpe*. Approaching *Malaca*, or Malaga, but at some distance from the sea, *Munda*, which a victory won by Cæsar has

* From *geb*, Arabic for a mountain, and *Tarik* the name of the commander who led the first expedition of the Maures across this strait in the year 92 of the Hegira, which begins in the month of November, and corresponds with the 710th of the Christian æra. *D'Anville, Etats formés en Europe, &c.*

rendered famous, still preserves its name; and the modern name of Antequera, farther inland, also recalls that of *Anticaria* on a Roman way. Inscriptions which have been found there would induce us to think that it was dependent on *Singilis*, which is thought to have existed on a river of the same name, now called the Xenil, at a place whose modern name is Puente de Don-Gonzalo. The principal city in the interior part of this canton, which corresponds with the kingdom of Grenada, was *Eliberis*, of which a neighbouring mountain retains the name, in that of Sierra Elbira. As to the city of Grenada, which is not far distant, it is to the Maures that it owes its foundation and its sovereignty. The maritime cities of *Menoba*, *Salembina*, and *Abdera*, notwithstanding the mutation of their names, are Almunecar, Salobrena, and Adra. The present name of Almeria, the orthography of which in the time of the Maures was Merja, or al-Merja, supplies the ancient denomination of *Murgis*. Finally, on the common limits of Bætica and Tarracensis we find the ruins of a city named *Urci*, not far from Vera, upon the sea.

LUSITANIA.

In the general division of Spain into provinces, we have seen that this, which remains to be described, extended itself from the river Anas to the Durius, in passing along the shores of the Ocean. The *Tagus* or Tajo, bisecting this extent of country in its course, separated two great nations. The *Lusitani*, whose name makes that of the entire province, occupied the division north of the river; but in their primitive state being only bounded by the Durius, they encroached on the territory which, in the extent given to the *Tarraconois*, had belonged to the *Callaici*. The Roman yoke was an advantage to this Lusitanian nation, who are reported to have lived by depredation on their neighbours before they were obliged to apply themselves to the culture of their lands. *Olisipo* is well known to have been the position of Lisbon; but we may banish to regions of fable the application of this name to that of Ulysses. Of two promontories which embrace the gulf wherein the Tajo discharges itself, the most advanced in the sea, and which is the most western point of land of the conti-

nent of Europe under the name of Roca de Cintra, was called *Magnum Promontorium*. In ascending the Tajo on the same side with Lisbon, *Scalabis*, a city distinguished in quality of the head of one of the three *Conventus* into which Lusitania was portioned, has taken the name of St. Irene, corrupted by common use into Santarem. We must mention by the way, that a place situated directly opposite on the other side of the river, and whose present name is al-Metim, appears to have been *Moron*, of which a Roman commander, who reduced the Lusitanians, made a place of arms. Proceeding north, we find *Conimbriga* in Coimbra, a city celebrated in Portugal for its university; and the river Mondego, which passes this city, was named *Monda*. *Torocas* takes the position which *Talabriga* occupied, upon a little river whose name of *Vacua* is now Vouga. It must be said of *Lama*, that, influenced by the resemblance of name, we have tried to give it the position of *Lamego*; remarking, at the same time, that this city is attributed by Ptolemy to a different nation from the Lusitanians, and of whom we shall presently speak. If we retire from the sea, many cities which might be mentioned occur on the indeterminate limits between the nation which has given the name to Lusita-

nia, and another great nation, the *Vettones*, which the same province comprised, and whose district extended from the *Durius*, beyond the *Tagus*, to the *Anas*. We find two cities of the name of *Lancia*; one surnamed *Oppidana*, the other *Transcudana*; these surnames being relative to their respective positions on a little river which falls into the *Durius*, named *Cuða*, now *Coa*. It is thought that *Oppidana* might be applied to the city of a-Guarda, and that *Ciudad-Rodrigo* might replace *Transcudana*. As to another city named *Igædita*, whose territory, we are informed, bordered upon that of the first *Lancia*, it is known to be *Idanha*, which the surname of *Velha* distinguishes from an *Idanha Nova*. On the frontier of the nation of *Arevaci*, who have been mentioned in describing the *Tarraconois*, *Salmantica* is a position well known in that of *Salamanca*. *Banienses* and *Caurium* are found in *Banos* and *Coria*. But we must not omit *Norba Cesarea*, which the general opinion ascribes to the position of *Alcantara*. A bridge over the *Tagus*, which was dedicated by an association of many cities to the emperor *Trajan*, afforded occasion in the time of the *Maures* to the modern denomination; *Cantar* in the Arabic language being the general term to designate a bridge. In

leaving the Tagus, we meet with *Castra Cecilia* on the site now occupied by Caseres. On the bank of the Anas, by which Lusitania was separated from Bituria, a part of Bætica, *Emerita Augusta*, a colony of pensioners or veterans*, founded by Augustus, the capital of a *Conventus*, and the residence of the proprætor or governor of this province, preserves its name, with little alteration, in that of Merida. The nation of *Turduli*, which we have seen established in Bætica, appear to have extended hither before this city was attributed to the *Vettones*. Ascending a little higher we find *Metallinum*, sufficiently apparent in the name of Medellin.

* The invalids throughout the empire were also called *Emeriti*, or *Beneficiarii Augusti*, because, besides founding this city in Spain, Augustus instituted funds for their support. This is illustrated by the annexed inscription, preserved at Nimes among many others, and reported by Me-nard and Gruter.

IVL. VALERIANO MIL. LEG.
 XX. BRITANNIC. BEN.
 AVG. MILITAVIT ANNOS X.
 MENS. VII. DIESV. XX
 VIXIT ANN. XXXI. MENS. V. DIIS XXVI.
 IVLIA IVLIO FILIO SANCTISSIMAE
 PILTATIS ET SIBI VIVA P.

The southern part of Lusitania bordering on the Ocean between the Tagus and the Anas, remains yet to be described. It was occupied by the *Celtici*, who appear to have had some possessions even beyond the Anas. We may add, that a detached part of this nation was cantoned far distant in the neighbourhood of Finisterre, which, besides the name of *Artabrum*, was also called *Celticum*. The principal city in the region of Lusitania, which makes the present object of discussion, to judge by the dignity or head of a *Conventus*, was *Pax Julia*; the name of which having been altered in the time of the Maures into that of Bakilia, is now hardly to be recognized in Béja. The name of *Ebora* is preserved in that of Evora, to the north of Béja; and proceeding still farther north, we find the vestiges of *Meidobriga* in Armenha, a town in the neighbourhood of mount *Herminius*, very near the limits of Portugal. Turning towards the south, we perceive *Myrtilis* subsisting in Martola, on the bank of the Guadiana; and inclining towards the coast, we shall meet with *Salacia* in the name of Alcaçardo-sal, which signifies the castle of salt. Bordering on the sea, near Setubal, was *Ceto-briga*, which is thought to

owe its name to the fisheries on the coast. This extremity of the continent of Spain forming an acute angle, was called by the Latin term of *Cuneus*, or the wedge; but took the name of Algarve under the Maures; *Garb* in the Arabic language signifying the west; and from it comes the name of *Gabinus*, for the south-west wind in the Mediterranean. The vulgar opinion among the ancients, that opposite the *Sacrum Promontorium*, now Cape St. Vincent, which is the point of Algarve, the sun terminating his course plunged into the sea, particularly distinguished this point of land from others more advanced towards the west. Among the cities of the *Cuneus*, *Lacobriga* existed near Lagos, *Ossonoba* near Faro; and it is thought that *Balsa* might be ascribed to the situation of Tavira, which follows at no great distance from the mouth of the Anas, the termination of Lusitania. We know that it is a common practice to confound the limits of Lusitania with those of modern Portugal; and, in truth, the greatest part of this kingdom coincides with them. But it may be remarked, that Portugal, passing on one side beyond the confines of Lusitania, by the two provinces which are north of the Douro, does

not comprehend, on the other, the extension of Lusitania among the Vettones; inasmuch as Merida, which was heretofore the capital of the Roman province, is not now a Portuguese city.

II.

G A L L I A.

GAUL, bounded by the sea from the north to the west, was limited on the eastern side only by the Rhine, in the whole extent of its course. The chain of the Alps succeeded thence to the Mediterranean: the coast of this sea, and then the Pyrenees, terminated the southern part. Thus we may remark that France does not occupy the whole extent of ancient Gaul,* seeing the excess of this on the side of the Rhine and Alps. Few countries are so advantageously intersected with rivers. To give some detail of them, we must begin with the *Mosella*, as discharging itself into the Rhine, which we have just mentioned. The *Mosa*, the Meuse or Maes, flowing northward

* It did not at the time when M. D'Anville wrote; but wonderful changes have arisen from the French revolution.

as well as the Rhine, receives, before it arrives at the sea, a branch emanating from that river under the name of *Vahaldis*, the Waal; and *Scaldis*, the Scheldt, is connected towards its mouth with that of the Meuse. In quitting the northern part of Gaul, *Sequana*, the Seine, which, among other rivers, receives the *Mationa*, the Marne, and, after a considerable interval, *Liger*, the Loire, which running to the north to reflect itself again westward, is augmented by the *Elaver*, or Alier; *Garumna*, the Garonne, which, before opening a considerable gulf at its mouth, receives the *Duranus*, or Dordogne; and finally, the *Aturus*, or Adour, near the Pyrenees; are the rivers which we may cite preferably to others, as being the principal ones which the Western Ocean receives from Gaul. On the side of the Mediterranean, *Rhodanus*, the Rhone, carries away with it three rivers, whose names were *Arar*, *Isara*, and *Druentia*, now the Soâne, the Isere, and the Durance. We refrain at present from enumerating the less considerable rivers that the ancients were acquainted with in Gaul, as the more analytic description of the country will give occasion to indicate some of them. Among the mountains which are to be mentioned, the *Cebenna* preserves its name in that

of Cevennes; that of *Jura* is not changed, and *Vogesus* is Vosge. Branches detached from the principal ridge of the Alps, and which cover considerable tracts of country, have communicated the name of *Alpes* to particular provinces of Gaul. On the coast of the Ocean, the *Gobæum Promontorium*, which is the Finisterre, or Land's End of Bretagne, and the *Itium*, which contracts the strait called the Pas de Calais, are those which antiquity furnishes.

Three great nations, *Celtæ*, *Belgæ*, and *Aquitani*, distinguished by language as by customs, divided among them the whole extent of Gaul; but in a manner very unequal. The Celts occupied more than half of it, from the Seine and the Marne to the Garonne, extending eastward to the Rhine, towards the upper part of its course, and in the south to the Mediterranean. They were also more Gallic than the others: for the Belgæ, at the northern extremity, and bordering on the Lower Rhine, were mingled with Germanic nations; and the Aquitani, enclosed between the Garonne and the Pyrenees, had much affinity with the Iberian or Spanish nations of the neighbouring mountains. The reader must also be inform-

ed, that the name of *Celtæ*, and of *Celtica*, extended to Gaul in general, being that given by the nation to themselves. It is from the Romans that we learn to call them *Galli*, and their country *Gallia**. The Roman policy of having allies beyond the limits of their provinces, and the pretext of succouring the city of Marseilles, and the Æduan people, caused the Roman armies to enter Gaul a hundred and twenty years before the Christian æra. This first attempt put Rome in possession of a province, which bordering the left bank of the Rhone to the sea, extended itself on the other side to the mountains of Cevennes, and thence along the sea to the Pyrenees. It was at first distinguished by the generic name of *Provincia*, being only surnamed *Braccata*, from a garment worn by the natives, which covered their thighs: at the same time the name of *Comata* was given to Celtic Gaul, because the people inhabiting it wore long hair. What remained of Gaul, and which was by much the greatest part, was a conquest reserved for Cæsar, more than sixty years after the precedent. The

* The nation were called *Ghaël* (plural) by themselves. *Celtai* is the Greek denomination for them, and *Galli* the Roman: as we are called *English* by ourselves, *Anglois* by the French, and *Inglese* by the Italians.

limits of the three nations were then such as we have reported.

But Augustus holding the states of Gaul in the 27th year before the Christian æra, made a new division of it, in which he showed more attention to equality in the extent of provinces than to any distinction of the several people that inhabited them. Thus the nation of *Aquitani*, who were before limited to the Garonne, were made to communicate their name to a province which encroached upon the *Celtæ*, as far as the mouth of the Loire; and that which the *Celtæ* had contiguous to the Rhine was taken into the limits of a province called *Belgica*. *Lugdunum*, a colony founded after the death of Julius, and before the Triumvirate, gave the name of *Lugdunensis*, or the Lionois, to what remained of Celtic Gaul; whilst the Roman province took that of *Narbonensis*, or Nabouois. It is according to this division in four principal provinces that the following description of Gaul shall be detailed. But as each of these provinces in the succession of time formed many others, insomuch that in about 400 years their number increased to seventeen, and as we have a particular interest in being acquainted with them, they will be

found comprised under the greater divisions to which each belongs; although referring to an age posterior to that which furnishes the reigning objects in ancient geography.

The government of the church in Gaul having conformed itself to that of the state, the ecclesiastical provinces, if we except those formed by the elevation of a few cities to the dignity of metropolitan sees, correspond with this division of civil provinces under the Lower Empire. This conformity extends even to the particular cantons of which each province was composed, the ancient *cités*, or communities, corresponding for the most part with the ancient dioceses. Places which are given under the name of *Fines*, terminations, contribute to show a correspondence of limits. The reader must moreover be apprised, that the term communities*, *civitates*, as used here, does not include the idea ordinarily signified by that of *civitas*; but is specially employed to denote the districts or territories of the several distinct

* In the original *cités*, which, for the sake of distinction, I have thus translated. And whenever, in the course of this work, *metropolis* occurs, an ecclesiastical, not a civil, dignity is to be understood.

people, who were very numerous in the extent of Gaul.

From this connexion between its ancient and modern state, we may infer that this great province has suffered less alteration in its constitution by the revolutions which have followed the fall of the Roman empire, than other parts of the same.

NARBONENSIS.

It seems reasonable to begin with that province which was first formed in Gaul, and which, being fashioned more particularly to the manners of the reigning people, still preserves, in the vulgar dialect, a greater resemblance to the Roman language than the provinces detached towards the north, where this language might have been less familiar, or less pure in its use. In the multiplication of the number of provinces, we distinguish five under this article, entitled *Narbonensis*. We see, at the commencement of the fourth century, a province, under the name of *Viennensis*, separated from the Narbonois, and this again divided into two provinces, distinguished into

first and second, by the name of the primitive. The people cantoned in the Alps, the greatest part of whom were not subjected to the yoke till after the first establishment of the Roman dominion in Gaul, composed two provinces; one under the name of *Alpes Maritimæ*, because they touched the sea; the other more remote upon the declivity of the Greek and Pennine Alps, and hence called *Alpes Graiæ et Penninæ*.

The province distinguished by the name of *Narbonensis prima*, and of which the extent accords, generally speaking, with that now named Languedoc, was for the most part occupied by two considerable people; the *Volcæ Arecomaci*, towards the Rhone; and the *Volcæ Tectosages*, towards the Garonne. One of the most distinguished cities of Gaul, *Nemausus*, Nimes, was comprised among the first; and *Tolosa*, Toulouse, among the second. *Narbo*, with the surname of *Martius*, a colony founded in the first years of the formation of a Roman province, and a considerable city independently of its rank in the province, communicated with the sea by a canal drawn from the river *Atax*, or Aude. *Agatha*, Agde, of Massilian foundation; *Baterræ*, Bezier; *Carcaso*.

Carcasson; and farther up the country *Luteva*, Lodeve; are the cities to be mentioned here. Northward of the *Arecomaci* were the *Helvii*, covered by the mountainous bank of the Rhone, in the territory which now composes the diocese of Viviers; and their capital, called *Alba Augusta*, retains some vestiges in a village named Alps. The *Sardones* occupied Rousillon, at the foot of the Pyrenees, which owes its name to the principal city of this people, *Ruscino*, whose site near Perpignan is well known. *Illiberis*, which had been a considerable city in this canton, took the name of *Helena*, which is now Elne, and whose episcopal see is translated to Perpignan. We may add, that the *Conсорani*, who have given their name to Couseran, may be comprised in the Narbonois, rather than in one of the Aquitanian provinces.

Viennensis extended on the left bank of the Rhone, from its issue out of the lake *Lemanus*, or of Geneva, to its mouth. *Vienna*, from which it derived its name, was distinguished as the capital of a great people, before its elevation to the rank of a metropolis of a province: the most considerable of the *Allobroges**, quit-

* Or *All-Boroughs* in their own language, a name that

ting their villages, had formed this city of Vienne, and occupied the principal part of what from the Dauphins of Viennois is called Dauphiné. They extended in Savoy as far as the position of *Geneva*; which was one of their cities. *Cularo* ought to be ascribed to them rather than to any other people. This city, taking the name of *Gratianopolis*, from the emperor Gratian, is still recognised under that of Grenoble. The *Voconti* were adjacent on the south; having for their principal city *Vasio*, or Vaison, and extending on the Drome, whose ancient name is *Druna*: *Dea*, or Die, was included in their circuit. Between this territory and the Rhone, the *Segalauni* possessed *Valentia*, Valence; and the *Trecastini*, a city named *Augusta*, now St. Paul-Trois-Châteaux. The *Cavares* occupied to the Durance this part of Provence called the Comtat; where *Arausio* is Orange; *Avenio**, Avignon; *Carpentoracte*, manifests their Gothic origin. They are characterized by ancient writers as *perfusa gens montibus*: and even now there are fewer cities in Dauphiné than in any district of the same extent in France:

* There is a position in this neighbourhood that merits notice. On the western bank of the Rhône, between Orange and Avignon, and about eight miles from the latter, is a town built upon a rock, which in the name of Roquemaure, the

Carpentras; and *Cabellio*, Cavillon. South of the Durance, the *Salyes*, whom we shall have occasion to cite particularly in speaking of the second Narbonois, were terminated by the bank of the Rhône. *Arelate*, Arles, prevailed over all other cities in this canton: the emperor Honorius having transferred thither the seat of the pretorian prefecture of Gaul, when Treves, sacked by the barbarians, was no longer in a state to maintain this pre-eminence. It is a little above Arles that the river divides itself into two arms, to form two principal

translation of its ancient denomination of *Rupis Maurensis*, perpetuates the memory of Hannibal's passage of that river in his famous expedition. Hannibal, having crossed the Rhône, ascended by its bank as far as the mouth of the Isere, called by historians, the Island; where, after settling a succession disputed between two brothers, he turned to the right to cross the Alps; and directing his route over the site of the modern town of Vizille, about two leagues south of Grenoble, entered the valley of Bourg d'Oisans, where runs the little river Romanche; ascended mount Lens; then Lauteret; crossed the Durance (here but a brook) at Briançon; ascended the mounts Genevre, Sezanne, and Sestries, successively; and at length gained the summit of the Fenestrelle; where after causing his army to view the plains of Piedmont, he descended by the valley of Pignerol in the beginning of September; five months and fifteen days after leaving the winter quarters of Carthage in Spain, with less than half the number that had crossed the Rhône.

mouths called *Gradus*, now Les Graus du Rhone*.

Marius, in his war with the Cimbri, opened a canal from the left of these *Gradus* to the sea.

* The *Gradus Rhodani* appears thus in the *Antonini Itinerarium Maritimum*.

A MASSILLIA GRÆCORUM INCARO POSITIO	MP.	XII
AB INCARO DILIS POSITIO	-	VIII
A DILIS FOSSIS MARIANIS PORTUS	-	XX
A FOSSIS AD GRADUM MASSILIATANUM FLUVIUS		
RHODANUS	-	XVI
A GRADU PER FLUMEN RHODANUM ARELATUM		XXX

With the following note: "Enim antiquitùs vocati videntur pontes ad litus, aut fluminum ripas constrati, ex quibus naves commodiore ingressu conscenderentur ad navigandum, et ad quos adpellerent. *Edit. Wess. Amstel. 1635.*"

Hence it appears that the proper translation of the word is a quay, or mole; but as this was thirty miles below Arles, if there were any such it could not be for the purposes of merchandise, but must only have been as station for ships waiting for a fair wind, or a shelter from bad weather. It is more reasonable to conclude that the word, deflected from its original meaning by usage, came to signify the mouth of a river in general, as we find it also applied to the mouths of many rivers in Spain and Italy, and which are still called *Grao*, or *Grado*. But it appears that there were actual *gradus*, or quays, at the ports of Alexandria, Sinope, Amisus, and others in Asia, and which may be the origin of the term *Echelle*, that the French peculiarly use in speaking of the ports in the Levant.

Before speaking of Marseilles, we may mention *Maritima*, or Martigues, at the entrance of a great lake, or lagune, communicating with the sea. *Massilia*, founded by the Greeks of Phocæa, a maritime city of Ionia, about six hundred years before the Christian æra, had long preserved in a foreign land its original manners; and was not less distinguished by the cultivation of Greek literature than by its commerce, which had rendered it sufficiently powerful to form establishments on the neighbouring coasts. To the territories of this city extended the province of the Viennois, according to the state which is furnished us of the provinces of Gaul.

There is no mention of the second Narbonois before the fourth century was considerably advanced. *Aquæ Sextiæ* (or Aix), its metropolis, owed its foundation to Sextius Calvinus; who, in the first expeditions of the Romans in Gaul, reduced the *Salyes*, or *Saluvii*, a powerful nation, who extended from the Rhone along the southern bank of the Durance, almost to the Alps; and with whom the Massilians had long to contend. To speak only of the principal places on the coast, we shall cite *Telo Martius*, Toulon, now so celebrated for its port;

Forum Julii, Frèjus, a distinguished colony and port, excavated by art to contain a Roman fleet in station, near the mouth of the *Argenteus*, or the little river Argens; and *Antipolis*, Antibes, founded by the Massilians. On this coast three islands, ranged on the same line, bore, for this reason, the Greek name of *Stæchades*, and are now called Isles d'Ières, from a place situated on the continent. In the interior country the Reii, previously named *Albiaci*, bordered on the left bank of the Durance, to the north of the Salyes; and the town of Reiz preserves their name. There remain three cities to be cited in the second Narbonois; *Apta Julia*, Apt; *Segustero*, Sisteron on the Durance; and *Vapincum*, Gap, which would appear to have been detached from the limits of a nation of whom the province of *Alpes Maritimæ* will give us occasion to speak.

This province, inclosed between the precedent and a chain of the Alps, reached to the sea, at the entrance of the Var, and at the foot of the *Alpis* called *Maritima*; which beyond this river bore a trophy erected to Augustus, for having subjected the people of the Alps between the two seas which embrace Italy. For, although the Var may be cited as sepa-

rating Gaul from Italy, the summit of the mountains whence the waters flow on each side properly constitutes their natural limits; and the city of Nice, *Nicæa*, founded by the Massilians, and its county, were not actually detached from Provence till about four centuries ago. The metropolis of the maritime Alps, *Ebrodunum*, Embrun, has preserved its archiepiscopal dignity in the province. It must here be mentioned, that all this country in the neighbourhood of the sea, and penetrating considerably into the Alps, was occupied by divers people of a nation which we shall see powerful through the extent of Italy, under the name of *Ligures*. The Salyes, of whom we have already spoken, derived their origin from them; and in the earliest age the shore of the Mediterranean, to the entrance of *Iberia*, belonged to this nation. Ascending the country, we may cite *Dinia*, Digne, to remark, that before the reign of Galba this city was not comprised in the province; of which the most considerable people were the *Caturiges*, towards the beginning of the Durance: and it is by alteration of this name that a little place situated between Embrun and Gap is now called Chorges. A prince named Cottius, whose residence was at *Segusio*, or Susa, and who was

maintained by Augustus in the possession of a little state composed of many people, cantoned in the Alps, had communicated his name to the *Alpis Cottia*, which was Mount Genève, where the Durance takes its source, not far from *Brigantio*, or Briançon. *Alpis Graia* is the little St. Bernard, and the great St. Bernard is the *Alpis Pennina*; the name of which is derived from a term employed in several languages, denoting the summit of a mountain, as it is applied to the Apennine*, which

* To this may be added the *Cebenna* of Gaul. In all the dialects of the Celtic, *penn* is the appellative term for the head. Hence the Celtic parts of Great-Britain, being the most mountainous of it, abound in *penns*: as *Pennryn*, *Pennzance*, in Cornwall; *Pennrise*, *Penmanmaure* emphatically (*Maure* signifying great in Gaëlic), in Wales; *Ben-nevis* in the shire of Inverness, the highest land in the island of Britain: and in Bretagne, inhabited also by the Celts, we find almost every elevated land called by this generic appellation. For example, *Penntievre* and *Penmark*, a noted promontory. We find mountains in France and Spain, and even in England, where our conquering ancestors changed almost every other name, retaining this, because mountains are the last parts of any country that submit to conquest. We have *Pennshurst* in Kent, *Pennsford* in Somersetshire, and many others, though with Saxon terminations, as these. *Penne* is the name of a town and castle upon an eminence in Languedoc; *Penna Gracias*, another in Portugal; *Pennafior* in Spain; and *Pennon de Velez* is a fortress built by the Spaniards on a high rock upon the coast of Africa, so late

detaches itself from the Alps to traverse Italy. That which is now called the Valais, at the foot of the Pennine Alp, and along the Rhône, from its source to the lake which receives it, was named *Vallis Pennina*. The *Nantuates* inhabited Chablais, and the bottom of the valley, while the *Veragri* were above. The

as the beginning of the sixteenth century; for *pena* is still an appellative in the Spanish language, denoting the highest pike of a ridge. The name of Pyrenees seems to be derived from terms in two languages signifying analogous things; from *ΠΥΡ flamma* (hence pyramid), and the Celtic *penn*. However this be, we may surely with confidence refer the Latin word *pinna*, a fin or wing, *pinna murorum*, battlements, to the same root. Yet Livy, in his refutation of the opinion that Hannibal led his army by the Pennine Alp, dreamed of the *Pæni*!—*Miror ambigi quam Annibal Alpes transierit, et vulgò credere Pennino, atque inde nomen ei jugo alpinum inditum, transgressum.* And he adds, moreover, *Neque Hercule montibus his ab transitu Pænorum ullo, Veragri incolæ jugi ejus norunt nomen inditum.* (Lib. xxi.) And Pliny too, speaking of the double gorge of the Graian and Pennine Alps, *Graiarum & Paninarum faucium: His Pænos, says he, Graiis Herculem transisse memorant.* The truth (though of no great importance) seems to be, that this invader never saw either the position of Lions, or the Pennine Alp, but entered Italy by the Grecian and Cottian Alps; and not through their gorges, but over their more superable and less dangerous summits, as satisfactorily appears in M. Fodard's Commentaries on Polybius.

principal city in this valley, Sitten, according to the Germans, and otherwise Sion, preserves in this the name of the *Seduni*. The *Centrones*, a more considerable people, towards the confines of the Allobroges of the Viennois, occupied the Tarantois; deriving this name from that of *Darantasia*, which the city of Monstier, enjoying the prerogative of a metropolis in this province of the Alps, heretofore bore.

LUGDUNENSIS.

This name was applied to a long band of country making the middle of Gaul, from *Lugdunum*, or Lions, upon the Rhône, to the Western Ocean, and limited on one side by Aquitaine, and on the other by the Belgic. In the division which the four primitive provinces experienced, the Lionois was at first parted into two, first and second; and this division did not suffer another until the fourth century had elapsed; when, in place of two Lionoises, we find four, by a subsequent dismemberment of each of the former two. Although the state of Gaul in the number of provinces, multiplied to seventeen, descend to times posterior to the

principal age wherein ancient geography should be considered; yet the survey which may be taken of each having its particular utility, as has been already remarked, we shall subject the ancient *Lugdunensis* to the detail of what each of these four provinces of the Lionois severally comprehend.

The city of Lions had been founded on the right bank of the Saone, in the territory of the *Segusiani*: but this was a Roman city; and the people had its capital called *Forum*, which preserves the name of Feur, on the right bank of the Loire: being still the capital of the province of Forez, which owes its name to the *Pagus Forensis* of the middle age. *Rodumna*, Rouane, lower down on the same river, but on the other side, belonged to the same people, who were, in the time of Cæsar, tributary to the *Edui*, one of the most powerful nations of Gaul. The city that held the rank of capital among this nation, and called *Bibracte*, assumed under Augustus the name of *Augustodunum* (from which is formed that of Autun), and derived a considerable lustre from the nobility of Gaul being there instructed in literature. The Arar, of which the name in an after age was *Sauconna*, the Saone, separated the Æduan nation

from the Sequanois; so that *Cabillonum* and *Matisco*, Chalon and Mâcon, on the right bank, belonged to this great Æduan community, who, having its western frontier on the Loire, possessed heretofore on this river a city which, under the name of *Nervinum* or *Nevirnum*, Nevers, had been separated fromt. In the dependencies on the same people, we must not forget *Alesia*; for though there remain of this city but the name of Alise, it reminds us of one of the greatest achievements of Cæsar, and which may serve as an epoch of the subjugation of Gaul to the Roman power. Bordering on these were the *Lingones*, having for their capital *Andematunum*; to which it happened, as to many other cities of the same rank in Gaul (as will hereafter appear), to convert its primitive name into that of its people; and thus to be called *Lingones*, now Langres. It must be observed, that this people occupied Belgica before it made a part of the first Liois; which without this accession would have been too much diminished by the dismemberment of a new province, which its name, of the fourth Liois, indicates to have been last formed. And because it was immediately contiguous to that from which it had been detached, to separate entirely the first Liois from the second

and third, it shall precede these in our description. The *Senones* have caused it to be distinguished by the name of *Senonia*, whose capital, *Agedincum*, after that, *Senones* (by the change of name whereof we have just spoken), and now *Sens*, has taken the rank of metropolis. Another considerable people of this province, the *Carnutes**, had for their capital *Autricum*;

* The capital of the *Carnutes* should be noted as the place where, according to Cæsar, the Druids held their annual sessions to try litigations of the nobles or aristocrats; for the more numerous part of the community, according to the same author, had no causes to try. “*Plebs penè servorum habetur loco; quæ per se nihil audet et nulli adhibetur concilio.*” *Comm. De Bello Gall.* lib. iv. And in that deplorable condition they remained till the year 1789; for the principles of freedom introduced by the Franks with their conquest were soon forgotten. The great council of their nation therefore, finding no precedent or prescription for their liberties, were obliged to recur to the eternal elements of things, where they found the “Rights of Man,” that in this country have been so impiously derided. It may be remarked, that the seeds of free governments were disseminated in every country by the Gothic conquerors with various degrees of success. Some fell by the way-side, others vegetated indeed to a short-lived existence; but it is only in this favoured isle that they have produced fruit. This Tree of Life has withered even in the countries where it was indigenous. How much does it behove us then to take warning by this awful example of our ancestors, and

which from their name is formed into that of Chartres. Among the *Parisii*, *Lutetia*, which an isle of the Seine formerly contained, has since become the queen of cities, and preserves purely the name of the people. The *Aureliani* were dismembered from another community more ancient. The city which preserves their name in that of Orleans, situated advantageously on the summit of the curvature which the course of the Loire describes, belonged to the Chartrains in Cæsar's time, under the primitive name of *Genabum*. The *Meldi*, neighbours of the Parisians, and the *Tricasses*, adjacent to the Senones, do not appear in Cæsar. *Iatinum*, among the first, preserves the name of the community, though somewhat altered in that of Meaux; and *Augustobona*, on the Seine, in that of Trois, among the second. Other positions to be noted are, *Autissiodurum*, or Auxerre, which appears to have belonged to the *Senones*; *Nevirnum*, Nevers, taken from the *Ædui*; *Melodunum*, Melun, in the Senois territory, and which is mentioned by Cæsar.

The second Lionois, after the third had been not, after transplanting a scion, to suffer the parent stock to perish!

detached from it, was nearly comprised in the present limits of Normandy. *Rotomagus*, Rouen, the metropolis of this province, belonged to a community whose name of *Velocasses* has become by alteration *Vexin*, which extends to the river Oise; on which the Celtic name of *Briva Isaræ* is translated in that of Pont-Oise. The *Caleti*, who were limited by the sea, have given their name to the *Pagus Caleticus*, the Pays de Caux; and the name of *Juliobona*, their capital, is preserved in that of Lilebone. These two people, inhabiting the northern bank of the Seine, must be referred to the Belgic nation, in the primitive state of Gaul, before they were added to the Lionois. On the left bank of the Seine were the *Aulerci Eburovices*, and the *Lexovii*. The capital of the first quitted its primitive name of *Mediolanum*, to be called *Eburovices*, whence the modern name of Evreux; and *Noviomagus* among the *Lexovii*, having also taken the name of the people, is Lisieux. The previous name to that of *Viducasses* for the capital of a community situated on the river *Olina*, which is Orne, passing by Caen, is unknown. The name of *Arægeneus*, which belonged to the little river Aure, as well as to the city of the *Bajocasses*, who were contiguous, has been

replaced by that of Baïeux. The *Unelli*, or *Ueneli*, at the western extremity, had for their capital *Crociatonum*, whose position concurs with that of Valogenes. But another city, *Constantia*, has prevailed in giving the name of Côtantin to this canton of country, bounded on the south by the community of *Abrincatui*, whose capital, *Ingena*, preserves their name in that of Avranches. It cannot be doubted that the name of the city of Sèes refers to that of *Saii*; though whether this be of the same antiquity with those just mentioned, is not so certain. The isles opposite Côtantin, under the names of *Sarnia*, *Cesarea*, and *Riduna*, answer to those of Guernsey, Jersey, and Alderney.

We describe now the third Lionois. It had for its metropolis *Turones*, Tours, which, previously called *Cesarodunum*, had taken the name of the people whose capital it was; and *Juliomagus*, the capital of *Andes*, or *Andecavi*, on the *Meduana*, or Maïenne, by a similar conversion, is now named Angers. The *Aulerci Cenomani* have given their name to the city of Mans, which, before taking that of the *Cenomani*, was called *Suindinum*. Adjacent to these were the *Diablintes*, whose capital, *Næodunum*,

having taken their name, has left that of Jublins to a place which occupies the site of it. The situation of *Vagoritum*, the capital of the *Arvi*, comprised also in Maine, is known by vestiges still subsisting in a place called the Cité, upon a little river named Erve. If we recognise the *Redones* in the name of Rennes, and the *Namnetes* in that of Nantes, it is that these cities, according to the usage, have quitted their primitive names of *Condate* and *Condivienum*. The denomination of *Condate*, common to many places in Gaul, denotes a situation in a corner of land formed by the confluence of two rivers. The territory of the *Namnetes* was confined by the Loire, whose opposite shore belonged to the *Pictavi* of Aquitaine; and it is separated from the *Veneti* by the Vilaine, which we find in antiquity under the name of *Herius Fluvius*. Cæsar informs us that the *Veneti* distinguished themselves by their power and their skill in maritime affairs. *Dariorigum*, the name of their capital, has been replaced by the name of the people, which is retained in that of Vennes. Among several isles on the adjacent coast, *Vindilis* preceded the name which Belle-isle at present bears. The territory of the *Curisolites* is known to have bordered on that of the *Redones*. The farther end of the

province to which the insular Britons have given the name of Bretagne, was occupied by the *Osismii*, whose capital, named *Vorganium*, takes the position of Karhez; and we find a people named *Corisopiti* in the environs of Quimper. The *Brivates Portus* indicates that of Brest; and *Uxantes* and *Sena*, the isles of Ushant and Sain. This last, though very small, may merit notice as having been the dwelling of priestesses revered in Gallic antiquity. We know that the people bordering upon the Ocean were denominated *Armoricæ Civitates*, according to the proper signification of the Celtic term *ar-Mor*. This general designation, but particularly applied to the inhabitants between the Seine and the Loire, confined itself at length to Bretagne, which we find exclusively mentioned under the name of Armorica.

AQUITANIA*.

That which in the division of Gaul by Augustus was but one region, afterwards formed three provinces; the two Aquitaines, and

* It might be deemed impertinent to recommend to the notice of the English reader a word of such extensive etymon.

Novempopulane. The capital of the *Bituriges*, which, after having borne the name *Avaricum*, took that of the people, from which the present name of Bourges is derived, was the metropolis of the first Aquitaine. This nation was the most considerable of Gaul, and appears to have been governed by a king when the multitude of Gauls passed the Rhine and the Alps, to establish themselves in Germany and Italy, about six hundred years before the Christian æra. We have two Biturigian people; the

as that of *man*, if we did not frequently overlook the familiar in our search after the remote. All the gentile names that we find ending in *ani* are only the Roman modification of this word: as *Aquitani*, the men or inhabitants of Aque; *Aureliani*, the men of Aurel; *Veromandui*, and many others, who, though in the bosom of a Gaëlic country, hence denote their Gothic origin. To these we may add the *Romani*, or men of Romulus. We find the word used in composition of names of people in Asiatic countries, whence our ancestors issued: as *Turkoman* (we might add *Mussulman*, if it were not an English corruption of *moslem*, a believer), as well as *Englishman*, *German*, and *Norman*. The Greek appellative ANH̄P, quasi MANH̄P̄is of this root. It is curious to find Tacitus speaking English when informing us of the mythology of our German ancestors; who, he says, derive their origin from *Tuisco* (hence Θεός Deus,) who produced the earth, or, as he calls it, *Tertha*, who produced *Mannus*, the parent of nations.

principal, which was that of *Berri*, distinguished by the surname of *Cubi*; the other, sur-named *Vibisci*, in the second Aquitaine. The *Arverni* were a very powerful nation when the Romans invaded Gaul. We know that one of their cities, named *Gergovia*, obstinately resisted the efforts of Cæsar to become master of it. Vestiges of it are still visible not far from Clermont, the capital of Auvergne, which has replaced in situation, as well as in dignity, *Augustonemetum*, the capital of the *Arverni*. Two communities immediately contiguous to the preceding, and dependent on this province in Cæsar's time, follow in natural order; the *Gabali* and the *Vellavi*, who have given their name to the Gevaudin and the Vellai. The capital of the first, named *Anderitum*, having taken the name of the people, is scarcely to be recognised in that of Javols, an inconsiderable town that occupies its site. *Reversio*, the capital of the other, to which the name of the people was likewise communicated, has taken that of Saint Paulin. The *Ruteni* occupied the province of Rouergue; and the name of *Segodunum*, their capital, having assumed that of the people, has at length declined into Rodez. We see the *Ruteni* in a former age in Narbonois, as well as in Aquitaine; but those whom Cæsar

calls *Provinciales**, as being of the Roman province, can, in conformity with local circumstances, be only placed in the Albigeois, whose principal city, *Albiga*, All, made thereafter a community of the first Aquitaine. Querci, adjacent to Rouergue, and Cahors, its capital, owe equally their names to the *Cadurci*; and in the alteration of this name there is the same diversity between that of the city and province, as the *Ruteni* observed in the names of Rouergue and Rodez; remarking withal, that from the name of Bituriges have equally descended the several denominations of Berri and Bourges. The primitive name of the city of the *Cadurci* was *Dixona*; and that of the river whereon it was seated being *Oltis*, ought to be written L'Olt, and not Lot, according to the vulgar orthography. The name, *Tarnis*, of another river, which discharges itself into the Garonne, continues uncorrupted in that of Tarn. We must not forget a place of the *Cadurci* besieged by Cæsar, *Uxel'odunum*, whose name and situation are recognised in Puech d'Issolu, not far from the Dordogne, on the frontier of the Limosin. The *Lemovices*, who gave their name

* These people are denominated *Elutheri* in Du Fresnoi's Catalogue, probably from their participation of the rights of Roman citizens.

to the province as well as to the city of Limoges, primitively called *Augustoritum*, occur the last in the route which we have followed in the survey of *Aquitania Prima*.

Aquitania Secunda had for its metropolis *Burdigala*, Bourdeaux, among the *Bituriges Vibisci*, who were not of Aquitanian origin. The *Meduli*, whose territory lay between the Gironde and the mouth of the Garonne, have given their name to Medoc. From the appellation of *Petrocorii* are formed the names of Perigord and Perigueux; though *Vesuna*, the primitive name of the capital, is still retained in the quarter of the city called La Visone. The name of Agenois, on the other hand, is derived from that of the city, *Aginnum*, Agen; it having prevailed over the gentile name of *Nitobriges*. The *Santones* adjacent to the sea, and north of the Gironde, have given their name to the province of Saintonge, and to the city of Saintes, whose primitive name was *Mediolanum*. *Iculisna*, Angoulême, not having any appropriate people that we can find, is best referred to those who occupy the Saintonge. *Carantonus* was the name of the Charente, which traverses this part of the country; and opposite its mouth, *Uviarius* is

the isle of Oleron. The vast territory of the *Pictones*, or *Pictavi*, extended thence to the Loire; from their appellative are formed the names of Poictou and Poictiers. *Limonum* was the anterior name of their capital. In this extent of the ancient *Pictavi* towards the mouth of the Loire, they had a city, whose name of *Rotiatum* remains to the country of Retz. It may be added, that a particular people, under the name of *Agesinates*, was comprised in this territory; and the district of an archdeaconry named Aisenai, in the bishopric of Luçon, dismembered from that of Poictiers, indicates this portion of the *Pictavi*.

What remains to us of Aquitaine between the Garonne and the Pyrenees, corresponds in a general manner to the country occupied by the *Aquitani*, in the first national division of Gaul.

The name of *Novempopulana*, which this part of the province of Aquitaine assumed, seems to indicate that it was composed of nine people, whom however we shall not seek to distinguish in the number of those that inhabited it. The *Elusates* and *Ausci* appear to have held the first rank. *Elusa*, Euse, was their

metropolis, before this dignity was translated to Auch, which did not bear the name of the *Ausci* till after being called *Augusta*, having also the name of *Climberris* in the dialect of the country. Mention must be made of the *Sotiates*, spoken of by Cæsar, and whom we find in a place named Sos. The *Vasates* have given their name to Bazas, which was before called *Cossio*. A small community, named *Boii*, is represented in the Buies of the Pays de Buch, contiguous to the sea; and the resin furnished by their pines caused them to be called *Piceos Boios**. Between this territory and the Pyrenees were the *Jarbelli*, whose capital was *Aquæ Augustæ*, now Aqs. *Lapurdum*, which has left its name to Labourd on taking that of Bayonne, was included in this community. *Bencharnum*, a city of which there are no visible remains, has given its name to the principality of Bearn. *Iluoro* is Oloran in this province. *Vicus Juli*, or *Atures*, is Aère on the *Aturus*, or Adour. Towards one of the extremities of the Novempopulane, *Lactora* is Leitour. Finally, at the foot of the Pyrenees, the *Bigerrones* have given their name to Bigorre; and *Tarba* to the city of Tarbe;

* In a letter from St. Paulin to Ausonius. D.

the *Convenæ* to the Pays de Cominges, whose capital, *Lugdunum*, is now St. Bertrand; as that of the *Consonani*, or Couserans, has taken the name of St. Lizier.

It was this Aquitaine proper, in the national division, that the Vascons from beyond the mountains over-ran, communicating to it the name of Gascogne; while that of Aquitaine is perpetuated, with some alteration, in Guienne.

BELGICA.

From the southern extremity of Aquitaine, we must return northward to terminate our description of Gaul in the most distant part of it. In the multiplication of provinces we distinguish two Belgics, two Germanies, and a fifth province called the Great Sequanois. The capital of the *Treveri*, after having borne the name of *Augusta*, took that of the people, and became the metropolis of *Belgica Prima*. It also became a Roman colony, and served as the residence of several emperors, whom the care of superintending the defence of this frontier retained in Gaul. It was an object of

vanity with this people to be esteemed of Germanic origin*. The Sar, which the Moselle receives a little above Treves, is known in ancient geography under the name of *Saravus*. The *Mediomatrici*, bordering on the *Treveri*, had for their capital *Divodurum*, which has since taken the name of *Metis*, Metz. The *Leuci* extended thence to the *Vogesus Mons*, their capital preserving its ancient name of *Tullum* in that of Toul. *Verodunum*, Verdun, becomes a particular community in this division of *Belgica*.

The second province under this name furnishes a greater number of communities. The *Remi* were distinguished by their inclination to the Romans, under the government of Cæsar; and *Durocortorum*, their capital, which taking the name of the people, subsisting in that of Rheims, was elevated to the rank of metropolis in *Belgica Secunda*. There is no mention of the *Catalauni* till after Cæsar: and Châlon upon the Marne, in its name, preserves

* *Treveri ac Nervii circa adfectationem Germanicæ originis ultro ambitiosi sunt, tanquam per hanc gloriam sanguinis a similitudine et inertia Gallorum separentur*

their memory. The capital of the *Suessiones*, strictly connected with the community of the *Remi*, had taken the name of *Augusta*; but that of the people, having supplanted this appellation, is now recognised in Soissons. The river Aisne, which passes by it, is *Axona* in the monuments of the Roman age. The *Veromandui* have given their name to Vermandois; and their capital, to which the name of *Augusta* belonged, is St. Quentin. In the name of Beauvais are known the *Bellovaci*, who enjoyed the reputation of superior bravery among the Belgic nations. Their capital was *Cesaromagus*, before it took the name of the people; and it should not be confounded with *Bratuspantium*, mentioned in Cæsar. The *Silvanectes*, who were restrained to narrow limits contiguous to the *Bellovaci*, do not appear till after the time of Cæsar. They have changed in their capital the name of *Augustomagus*, for that which was proper to them, though it be scarcely discernible under its present form of Senlis. The *Ambiani* had given to their city the name of *Samaro-briva*, because the Somme was there passed on a bridge; but the name of the people having prevailed, it subsists in that of Amiens. This canton of *Belgica*, but more especially the community of the *Bellovaci*, was

distinguished by Cæsar in the name of *Belgium*. The *Atrebates*, limited by the territory of Amiens, or comprised in it, called their city *Nemetacum*, otherwise *Nemetocenna*; which, having adopted the name of the people, is become Arras, or, as the Flemings call it, Atrecht. This community, which has given its name to the province of Artois, did not however occupy the whole of it. A part belonged to the *Morini*, who, dwelling on the shore, took this name from their maritime situation. *Taruenna*, Terouenne, was their capital. Extending in Flanders, they had a place called *Castellum*, which preserves the name of Cassel. The particular territory of *Bononia*, or Boulogne, which was named at first *Gesoriacum*, was an appendage to that of the *Morini*; and the *Portus Itius*, which the embarkation of Cæsar for the island of Britain has rendered famous, is Witsand upon the same coast. The *Nervii*, a powerful nation, who affected to be thought of Germanic origin, had for their capital in the centre of Hainau, *Bagacum*, Bavia, which appears to have declined from its rank towards the end of the fourth century, when *Camara-cum*, Cambrai, and *Tournacum*, Tournai, had prevailed in this country, which the Nervians occupied. But it must be added, that the

dependencies of the Nervians extended in Flanders to the sea, the strand of which was there called *Nervicanus Tractus*; and the Sambre, the river of their territory, is mentioned under the name of Sabis.

The two Germanies in the distribution of Belgica are of more ancient date than any subdivision that Gaul experienced after the capital division of it into four provinces under Augustus. We may even, without hesitation, refer them to the reign of Tiberius. This frontier, exposed to the enterprises of warlike nations beyond the Rhine, demanded for its protection particular precautions on the part of the Roman government; and under the command of Drusus more than fifty fortresses were constructed along the river. The province of Sequanois, called *Maxima Sequanorum*, dismembered too from Belgica, although not of such high antiquity, precedes the Germanies in geographical order. For the same reason of relative situation, these were distinguished into higher and lower, and also into first and second. The *Sequani* formed a considerable community between the Saône, mount Vosque, and mount Jura; which last separates them from the Helvetic territories.

Their dependencies in the time of Cæsar even reached to the Rhine. Extending their name to a province, it was natural that *Vesontio*, or Besançon, their capital, should become the metropolis of it. Cæsar describes the position of this city as almost enveloped by the river *Dubis*, as it now is by the Doux. The Helvetii extended from Geneva upon the Rhône, to the lake which takes the name of the city of Constance. The respective limits of the four cantons, into which this nation, distinguished by bravery, was distributed, are not now to be ascertained. We are undeceived however in the supposed identity of the *Tigurinus Pagus* with Zurich; since we are instructed by a Roman inscription, that the name of this place was not *Tigurum*, but *Turicum*. The principal city of the *Helvetii* was *Aventicum*, the site of which still retains the name of Avenche. A Roman colony, under the name of *Equestris*, otherwise *Noidunum*, retains its Celtic denomination in that of Nion, on the borders of the lake Lemman, or of Geneva. *Vindonissa*, which only exists in the name of Windisch, was a place which translated to Constance its episcopal dignity. We may mention *Salodurum*, as being Soleure, and terminate the Sequanois by describing the *Rauraci*. Between the

Sequanois and the Rhine, they occupied the environs of the flexure which that river makes at the city of Basle, after that part which afforded the *Sequani* communication with the river had ceased to belong to them. A colony founded among the *Rauraci*, called *Augusta*, placed a little above Basle, has profited by the decline of that city to become considerable, and still subsists under the name of Augst.

The first, or Upper Germany, immediately succeeds to this territory. Three Germanic people, the *Triboci*, *Nemetes*, and *Vangiones*, having passed the Rhine, established themselves between this river and the Vosge, in the lands which were believed to compose part of the territory of the *Leuci* and *Mediomatrici*. *Argentoratum*, Strasbourg, was the residence of a particular commander or prefect of this frontier; although another city, *Brocomagus*, now Brumt, be mentioned as the capital of the Tribocians. Among the *Nemetes*, who come next, the principal city was named *Noviomagus*, before there was mention of it under the name of the people; and which, from a little river that discharges itself into the Rhine, has taken that of Spire. The capital of the *Vangiones*, to which their name had likewise

been communicated, was primitively called *Borbetomagus*, but its present name is Worms. *Montiacum*, Mentz, was the metropolis of a province, and the residence of a general, whose command extended along the Rhine from *Saletio*, Seltz, to *Antunnacum*, Andernach. Below Mentz are *Bingium*, Bingen, at the confluence of a river named *Nava*, now Nahe; and *Confluentes*, Coblentz, where the Rhine receives the Moselle in the territory of the *Treveri*. In Lower Germany, the bank of the Rhine was occupied by the *Ubi* and the *Gugerni*, two Germanic people, who had transported themselves, under the reign of Augustus, to the hither or Belgic side of the river. *Colonia Agrippina*, Cologne, founded among the Ubians in the reign of Claudius, was the metropolis of this province. *Bonna*, Bonn, *Novesium*, Nuys, are the places to be cited among the same people: and, among the *Gugerni*, we shall mention a post spoken of in history under the name of *Vetera*, now Santen, and *Colonia Trajana*, reduced to a hamlet named Koln, near Cleves. But the second Germany did not confine itself to the country between the rivers. The community of the *Tungri* gave it a considerable extension on this side of the Meuse. The *Eurones*, of German origin, and

who appear to have been annihilated by Cæsar, in revenge for the fate of a Roman legion that had been slaughtered by this nation, occupied the country which was after them possessed by the *Tungri*. These were also of Germanic race; and their principal post, called *Atuatuca*, having taken the name of the people, remains in that of Tongres. On the confines of this people and the *Treveri* extended a great forest, which, according to Cæsar, continued from the limits of the *Nervii* to the Rhine, under the name of *Arduenna*; and one of the cantons which it embraced retains in the name of Coudras that of the *Condrusi*; of whom there is mention in Cæsar as dependants on the *Treveri*. The northern part of what is now called Brabant belonged to the *Menapii*; who, extending to the Rhine, had a fortress on the Meuse, whose name of *Castellum* subsists in Kessel. But we find after them the *Toxandri* established in the province now called Campine: and the mouth of the Scheldt limited the Lower Belgica on the side of Lower Germany. The *Batavi* belonged incontestably to Gaul, which they terminated. The ground called *Insula Batavorum*, part of which retains the name of Betaw, was included between the branch detached from the Rhine

to the left, called *Vahaldis*, or Waal, and that which, flowing to the right, preserved the name of *Rhenus*. Drusus had drawn from the Rhine a canal called *Fossa Drusi*, below the separation of the Waal. This canal conveyed a sufficient quantity of water to form, by the course of the Issel, to which it was joined, a great lake called *Flevo*. And this was the first cause (historically speaking) of the diminution of this branch of the Rhine, which we now see has not power to reach the ocean. In the first rank among the Batavian cities was *Lugdunum*, which keeps its name in that of Leyden. Re-ascending the Rhine, we recognise the position of *Batavodurum* in Durstadt, and *Noviomagus* in Nimeguen.

If the reader recollect the great number of particular people that Gaul contains, and who by their equality of rank are competitors for admission into this detail, he will be convinced that it could not be more abridged without suffering mutilation. But if there be any who wish to see the subject more amply treated, they may consult a particular work* on the geography of Gaul, by the same author.

* Notice de la Gaule

III.

BRITANNIA*.



THE Britannic Island was the greatest of the world known to the ancients; and if it be not really the greatest, other advantages, which prevail over those of extent, make it by much

* The Translator hopes no apology will be thought necessary for his insertion of the following etymologies. Mr. James Macpherson observes, that the Roman names of places in Gaul and Britain, however disguised by the writers of the continent, may with the utmost facility be traced to their original meaning, in the language spoken at this day by their posterity in the northern extremity of this island. The name of the island itself was given by the Cimbri, who were the second race that emigrated from the continent; and who, coming from the flat country of Belgium, called the comparatively lofty shores of Kent *Braightain*, which in their dialect of the Celtic signifies the high island. Thus *Braidalbin* is the name of the most elevated district in North Britain.

Alba, or *Albin*, the name by which the Scots have from immemorial antiquity distinguished their division of the island, is also from a word signifying the same quality in

the most considerable of islands. Notwithstanding the irregularity of its contour, the triangular figure which Cæsar ascribes to it from hearsay is sufficiently applicable to it. But he was moreover well enough informed with regard to the inequality of its sides; the south one of which, less extended than the other two, seems to serve them as a base.

their dialect; *Alb* or *Alp*, high, and *In* or *Ain*, invariably an island. *Cantium* is derived from *Canti*, the end (of the island); the Belgæ, from *Belgen*, a party-coloured tribe, hence by analogy a mixed people; Bolerium, from *Bel-ir*, the western rock; Ordovices, from *Ord-tuavich*, northern mountaineers; Brigantes, *Brigand*, plunderers; Durotriges, from *Dur-treig*, the sea tribe; the Selgovæ, from *Selgovick*, hunters, and metaphorically freebooters; Gadeni, from *Gadechin*, robbers; Mæataæ, from *Moi-atta*, inhabitants of the plains; Dimætæ, from *Di-moi-atta*, inhabitants of the southern plain; Dobuni, from *Debb-buni*, on the bank of a river, alluding to their situation on the banks of the Severn; Trinobantes, from *Trion-oban*, a marshy district, the inhabitants of Middlesex and Essex; Silures, from *Siol*, a race, and *Urus*, the river, emphatically, from their situation beyond the Severn. Caledonia is derived from *Caël*, the generic name of the nation, and *Doch*, a district or region; and *Ghaëldoch* (with a *c*, or an aspirated *g*) is the proper name by which the Scotch Highlanders call their country; *Albin* being rather a figurative form of speech. —“Enquiry into the Antiquities of Scotland, by James Macpherson, Esq.”

*Cantium**, on the coast of Kent, opposite the *Itium* promontory of Gaul, makes one end of it; and a point of land projecting far into the Western Ocean, named *Bolevium Promontorium*, or the Land's End†, forms the other. As to the apex of this triangle, the northern point of Scotland, now named Dungsby-head, was called *Orcas*, a name relative to the *Orcades*, which are adjacent to this promontory. The name of *Albion*, given to the greatest of the British islands, is probably borrowed from the remotest times, when it was less known than it has since been. Straitened in its width, its principal rivers, *Tamesis* and *Sabrina*, the Thames and the Severn, are considerable only in their approximation to the sea. Respecting the second of these rivers, the *Sabrine Estuarium* is less its mouth than a gulf of the Western Ocean penetrating deeply into the land. Although this island be mountainous almost without interruption on its western side, antiquity furnishes no particular denomination of mountains, if we except the *Grampius Mons* in Scotland, which an expedition of Agricola has given occasion to

* The North Foreland.

† Rather Cape Cornwall.

mention, and which appears divided into *Citerior* and *Ulterior*, or Hither and Thither.

A difference of complexion observed among the inhabitants of Britain, indicated a difference of origin. It is indisputable that numerous tribes crossing over from Gaul established themselves in the southern parts of it. A great analogy in the language, identity of religion, and a conformity of manners, though less civilised in Britain than in Gaul, are an univocal testimony of affinity between the people. But the reddish hair and tall stature of the Caledonians persuaded Tacitus that these were originally from Germany; while the swarthy tint and curled locks of the Silures caused them to be deemed of Iberian origin. Cæsar, when he passed over into Britain, advanced only to the banks of the Thames, which only served, as it were, to show him the country. Augustus, little attached to the principle of extending the limits of the empire, neglected the conquest of it: and it was not seriously invaded till the reign of Claudius, when the part nearest to Gaul, between the east and the south, was subjected. Under the reign of Domitian, the Roman armies, commanded by Agricola, penetrated even to *Caledonia*; that is to say,

into the centre of Scotland. The difficulty of maintaining this distant frontier against the assaults of the unconquered people, determined Adrian to contract the limits of the Roman province in Britain, and separate it from the barbarous country, by a rampart of eighty miles in length, from the bottom of the gulf called now Solway Frith, to Timmouth, which is the entrance of a river on the eastern side of the island. Severus extended these limits by constructing another rampart, of thirty-two miles, in the narrowest part of the island, between *Glota*, or the river Clyde, and the bottom of *Bodotria*, or the gulf near which the city of Edinburgh stands. Though we have not in Roman Britain well-defined limits between the several provinces as in Gaul, we perceive a distinction between *Superior* and *Inferior*; and the position of some cities ascribed to the higher Britain, indicates this to have been on the western shore. The multiplication of provinces which prevailed throughout the empire, furnished a *Britannia Prima* and *Secunda*; and the situation of the first colonies after the commencement of the conquest should establish the first Britain in the east. Two other provinces, *Flavia Cesariensis*, and *Maxima Cesariensis*, appear, by the name of

Flavia, to have been called after the family of Constantine; and the surname of *Cæsariensis* would refer to Constantius Chlorus, who, it is well known, commanded in Britain with the title of Cæsar. But we are not informed of the extent and limits of these provinces. Somewhat later in the order of time another province is observed under the name of *Valentia*, supposed to have been the nearest to the rampart of Severus.

To enter into a detail of people and cities, we must begin with *Cantium*, as it presents itself at the first approach. It preserves its name in that of Kent. The principal city of this corner of land was called *Durovernum*, and its present name of Canter-bury is that proper to the country itself, followed by the appella-tive for a town* in the language of the Anglo-Saxons. Another city, *Duro-brivis*, received the name of *Rofus-ceaster*, which in common use is Rochester. The port that appears to have been the most used for landing in Britain was named *Rutupia*†, towards the

* Rather a station, or dwelling, for that is what *Burġ* in the Saxon signifies. *Bohrœ*, *Borough*, is the appellative for a town or city. See Johnson's Dict.

† *Rutupia* is Richborough, according to Horsley.

southern point of the island called *Tanetos*, or Thanet, where we now find Sandwich. Dover is mentioned by the name of *Dubris*. But we recognise at some distance towards the west another beach with the name of *Lemanis*, Lymne; and which, as there is every reason to presume, was the place where Cæsar made his descent upon the island of Britain. Thence, after traversing the territory of a people named *Regni*, we find the *Belgæ*; and their principal city, called *Venta Belgarum*, retains its name in Winchester. This termination of Chester, applied to many cities in England, is a deprivation of the Latin term *Castrum*, which the Roman domination had established and rendered familiar in Britain, and which under the Anglo-Saxons having taken the form of *Ccaster*, has become Cester, or Chester, indifferently. *Vectis*, or the Isle of Wight, adjacent to this canton which the *Belgæ* inhabited, was subjected by Vespasian under the reign of Claudius. The *Atrcbates*, whose name we find also among the people of Belgic Gaul, were contiguous to the *Belgæ* of Britain in inclining towards the Thames. On the coast, the *Durotriges* followed the Belgians; and *Durnovaria*, their city, is now Dorchester. What remains of the southern part of Britain, and which is contracted by

the sea and the *Sabrinæ Æstuarium*, belonged to the *Dumnonii*. Their city, called *Isca*, on a river of the same name, retains its denomination in that of Exeter*, or Excheater. It is well known that this extremity of the island, which has taken the name of Cornwall, was renowned for its tin. The importation of this metal making a considerable object of commerce among the Phœnicians and Carthaginians, they gave the name of *Cassiterides*, derived from a Greek word denoting tin, to islands which were thought to produce it. Although many of the ancient geographers speak of those islands as lying off the Finisterre of Spain, there is sufficient reason to ascribe the *Cassiterides* to the end of the British island; and passing over the little isles or rocks of Scilly †, to comprehend under this denomination two promontories, which, separated probably by a convulsion of the elements, might be mistaken by strangers arriving in these latitudes for insulated lands. These promontories are

* *Uxela* was the name of Exeter, according to Horsley; and *Isca Dumnoniorum* Hamden-Hill.

† We find the isles of Scilly mentioned in the Antonine Itinerary under the name of *Liscia*; and the following note by Wesselingius, the Amsterdam editor: “*Lis veteri Britannorum sermone Gurgitem notasse volunt.*”

Bolerium, before mentioned, and the Lizard Point, known in antiquity under the name of *Dumnonium*, or *Ocrinum*. Further, we read in Diodorus Siculus, that the tin of the *Cassiterides* was transported by the inhabitants of *Bolerium* to the isle of *Vectis*: a report which can leave no doubt of their identity.

Having thus terminated the southern shores, we return to describe the eastern parts. Among the *Trinobantes* we find *Londinium*, London, which is spoken of under the Roman government as a city flourishing by commerce. *Camalodunum* was the first colony which the Romans established in Britain under the reign of Claudius. Its situation agrees with that of Colechester: and there is observed in the modern denomination a fragment of the title or surname of *Colonia*, which this city appears to have borne by way of eminence. The vestiges of an ancient city named *Verulamium* are recognised near St. Alban's, twenty-one miles from London. North of the *Trinobantes*, the *Iceni*, a people equally powerful, designated their capital by the same name of *Venta* which we have observed among the Belgians; and the place which this city occupied is now called Caster, near Norwich, the principal city of

the county of Norfolk. Towards the sources of the Thames were the *Dobuni*. *Aque Solis**, or waters of Apollo, are distinguished by the name of Bath, signifying the same thing as Baden among the Germans; this name being appropriated by them to places where there are baths of mineral waters. The position of Gloucester, upon the Severn, is the same as that of *Clanum*†: and the passage of the Severn was the entrance to the territory of the *Silures*, who occupied the northern shore of the gulf which receives this river. They had a city called, as many others, *Venta*, the name of which is found in *Caer-gwent*: and, as well as the *Dumnonii*, they had a city called *Isca*, the residence of a Roman legion, and its site is now recognized in the name of *Caer-leon*, on a river whose name of *Usk*‡ is evidently the same as

* Horsley has placed *Aqua Solis* in the territory of the *Belgæ*.

† *Clevum*, as well in the map of our author, as in that of Horsley.

‡ *Uisk*, or *Wyskie*, is the Gaëlic appellative for the element of water: hence there are several rivers of that name in the British island. *Dur* has the same meaning; hence the *Durio* in Savoy, the *Durance* in France, and the *Douro* in Spain and Portugal. *Taw* is the name for the sea; and, according to the hyperbolic genius of the Celtic speech, the

that of the city. Among the *Demetæ*, who were contiguous on the same shore, we find the position of *Maridunum* in that of Caermarthen. In the north of the principality of Wales*, of which the southern part belonged to the people

greatest rivers in each country are so called: hence the *Tamh*, or Thames; the *Tay* in Scotland; more than one *Taff* in Wales; the *Tagus*, or *Tajo*, in Portugal; the *Tanaïs* in the north of Asia, &c. But *Amhon*, pronounced *Avon*, is the specific and precise appellation of a river.

* *Pays des Galles* in the original; therein retaining the generic name of the nation; and it is only by a change of the initial for another letter peculiar to the Gothic dialects, that we call it Wales. Thus another part of the same nation, retiring from the conquering Saxons into the southern extremity of the island, prefixed to this national denomination a name which in their own language, as well as in the Roman, denotes its geographical figure, *Corn-Gall*, *Corn-wall*, quasi *Cornu*. So the posterity of the German nations that seized Belgic Gaul acquired the name of *Walloons*. And the Germans on this side of the Alps call the inhabitants of the ancient Cisalpine Gaul, and the Italians in general, *Walch*.—But to return. Giraldus Camb. observes, that “*Adulterino vocabulo usitatoque magis, sed proprio minus, modernis diebus Wallia dicitur.*” And Wallis, *Literarum g et w frequentissima est commutatio*. (Preface.) And Spelman, *Galli semper g utuntur pro Sax. p.* (Gloss. verbo *Garantie*). Examples of the Gallic practice in words beginning with *W*, are *Gager*, *gardent*, *gardrobe*, *garantie*, *guerre*, &c. and the name *Guillaume*; for *wager*, *warden*, *wardrobe*, *warranty*, *war*, and *William*.

just mentioned, the *Ordovices* were only separated by a narrow channel from the isle of *Mona*, where the Druids had consecrated woods polluted with human blood. This isle has taken the name of *Angles-ey*, this termination being an appellative word in many northern dialects to denote an island; and it is thus that the *Orcades* are called *Orkn-ey**. The isle which is known under the name of *Man*, with which that of *Mona* appears confounded, is situated in the distance between the north of England and Ireland, and was known to the ancients by the name of *Monabia*.

East of the *Ordovices*, among the *Cornavii*, mention is made of *Deva* as a post of a legion in Upper Britain; its name is now Chester. We add *Viroconium*, to observe that its position was not that of the city of Worcester, but a small town called *Wroxeter*, also upon the *Severn*, and a little below *Shrewsbury*. *Lindum Colonia*, retaining the name of *Lincoln*, indicates to us the territory of the *Coritani*, to whom this city is attributed; and a gulf which

* *Ey* answers to *isle*, which, from the Latin *insula*, we received into our language through the channel of the French.

appears to have been named *Metaris Estuarium*, should separate them from the *Iceni* before-mentioned. The most powerful people in Britain were the Brigantes; to judge by the extent of country that they occupied, which was the whole breadth of the island between the two seas, from the mouth of the river *Abus*, or Humber, to the Wall of Hadrian*. In this circuit *Eboracum*, or York, was distinguished above other cities by the residence of the emperors Severus and Constantius Chlorus during their continuance in Britain. It is probable that the province called *Maxima Cesariensis* was in this part of Britain. There are here very obvious vestiges of military ways; on which is recognised a measure that exceeds the Roman mile by eighty toises. The ways also indicate many ancient places which we have the satisfaction to find; but which being too numerous to enter into an abridged description, are comprised in a table designed to supply the deficiency here as well as elsewhere. The same may be said of the *Vallum Hadriani*, or rampart of Adrian; along which we distinguish places of defence at no great distance

* Horsley places a people called *Parisii* between the Humber and the Derwent.

from each other. From the shore of Solway Frith towards the west, this line tends to *Luguvallum*, now Carlisle; and it is terminated on the eastern side of the island by a post called *Tinocellum*, near the mouth of a river named Tina. Beyond this river were the *Olta-tini* on the eastern shore; and, in turning to the west, the *Selgovæ*; and the *Novantæ* were they who occupied the modern county of Galloway to the angle which we find under the name of *Novantum Peninsula*, terminating this county; the southern promontory whereof is called Mula, or the Beak. A city remarkable by the name of *Victoria*, attributed to the Demnii, might have served for the monument of a victory won by Agricola from the Caledonians, near the Grampian Hills. The people on this side of the *Vallum* or rampart of Severus were in general called *Mæutæ*, by distinction from the Caledonians who inhabited the other. We have said above that this line extended from the river *Glota*, or Clyde, to the *Bodotria Estuarium*, which is now named the Frith of Forth. We are assured by the proper signification of the name of Edinburgh, that it is the position of a post called by the Romans *Alata Castra*, or the Flying Camp.

That which was not comprised within the limits, more or less remote, of the Roman empire, might be distinguished under the title of *Britannia Barbara*. The name of *Caledonii* appears to have comprehended many particular people who occupied, under divers denominations, the northern parts of Scotland. Nor are the Caledonians to be distinguished from the *Picti*, whose name is not found employed till a succeeding age; but which, by a term borrowed from the Roman language, expresses a custom established among this savage people, of painting their skin with party-coloured figures*. Another nation, the *Scoti*, who, migrating from Hibernia, attacked the Picts before Britain was lost to the Romans, penetrated to the utmost part of the Roman domina-

* *Nec falso nomine Picti.* (*Claudian.*) Not however from the Roman language, but from the Celtic; in which they were nick-named *Pictlish*, or thieves, by their neighbours in the Low Country, according to Dr. John Macpherson. Similarity of sound naturally produced ambiguity, which, degenerating into error, has been perpetuated by such authors as Claudian, and Eumenius the panegyrist. The Hibernian origin of the Scots, and the Spanish origin of the Irish, and the Silures of Britain, are also treated by him as puerile errors with equal plausibility of argument. But Pinkerton, in his late History of Scotland, makes the Picts to be Scandinavian Goths from Norway.

tion towards the north, and were in the sequel sufficiently powerful to gain, by conquest, from the Saxons of the English heptarchy, the kingdom of the Nordan-humbers, which was bounded on the north by the gulf of Edinburgh, and the rampart of Severus*. And the conquests of this people have extended their name to the northern end of the island; although the Scots, properly so called, are distinguished as occupying the western shore, called High-land because it is more mountainous than that towards the east. Among the people of ancient Caledonia the *Horestæ* are found in history, and appear to have inhabited beyond the *Taum Estuarium*, which cannot be more suitably

* *Scot* is an imputed name as well as *Pictish*, and signifies in the Gaëlic little or contemptible. Opprobrious epithets are owing to the malignity of mankind: and these people were so denominated by their neighbours of the Low Countries, who migrated from the continent after they had left it. The unlettered Highlander is as utter a stranger to the national name of *Scot* as he is to that of Parthian or Arabian; and if he be asked of what country he is, he immediately replies that he is an *Albanich* or *Gaël*.—The translator is indebted for this, the note concerning rivers, and that on the etymology of the term *Picti*, to Critical Dissertations on Caledonian Antiquities, by John Macpherson, D. D. Minister of Slate in the Isle of Sky. London, Becket, &c. 1768.

assigned than to the mouth of the Tay. *Devana*, farther north, is the river named Dee, from which the town of Aberdeen, situated at its mouth, derives its name. Among the several people of whom we find but the names, the *Cornabii* should be placed, apparently, in the remotest corner of Scotland, in the country which we now name Caithness; therein employing a term much used by many northern nations to denote a land far advanced in the sea*. The extremity of this land is the promontory which received from the ancients the name of *Orcas*, from its proximity to the *Orcades*. As there is mention of these islands before a Roman fleet circumnavigated Britain, when Agricola commanded there, what Tacitus reports of their being then discovered and conquered, must only be strictly understood with respect to the last of these terms. The ancients were not entirely ignorant of the islands on the western shore of Scotland, which they called *Ebudes*, and which are now

* As Inverness, &c. This term appears one of the few that are common to the Celtic and Gothic. *Ness, nasus, nez, naxe, nose*. The similarity between the northern and southern extremity of the island in geographical figure, is not more remarkable than the identity of name, *Cornabit* and *Corngall*.

named, by reason of their situation, the Western Isles*. But they are mentioned in a manner too desultory and indistinct to authorize a particular detail of them here. We have now a more important object to consider, which is,

H I B E R N I A.

The name of this great island is variously read. That of *Ierne*, in some authors of antiquity, has a great affinity to the name of *Erin*†, which it bears among the people who inhabit it, and from which is formed its present denomination of Ire-land. Adjacent to Britain, but inferior in extent, it is sometimes called *Britannia Minor*. In times just preceding the fall of the western empire, we find it mentioned under the name of *Scotia*; and we have seen that the *Scoti* issued from it to invade the

* They are incorrectly called the *Hebrides*.

† Compounded of *Iar*, west, and *In*, an island. Cæsar is the first author who mentions Ireland under the name of *Hibernia*: and therein he might either have latinized the *H'Yverdhon* of the southern Britons; or, what is more probable, given it a name that suited his own ideas of its air and climate.—*James Macpherson*.

north of the British island. The Romans, having never carried their arms into Ireland, had no other knowledge of it than what commerce furnished between two lands in sight of each other. It would be difficult, not to say inept, to recount the detail which the geography of Ptolemy furnishes of *Hibernia*; for this island does not enter into history till an age very much posterior to that of antiquity. There are however some circumstances to be remarked, as appertaining to its principal features.

The figure given of it by Ptolemy is a parallelogram, determined by its promontories; two towards the south, and two towards the north. On the eastern shore, and towards the middle of its extent, the position of a city under the name of *Eblana* agrees with that of Dublin; and the mouth of a river a little northward of it, named *Buuinda*, consequently answers to the Boyne. The promontory terminating this side towards the south, and named *Sacrum*, is the south-east point of Ireland; and that which stretches towards the west, and was called *Notium*, or the South, agrees with what is now named Cape Clear. On the western coast, terminated by a promontory named

Boreum, or the Northern, a river, called *Senus*, is thought to be the Shannon; the most considerable of the country, and which obtains the same name in the work of an ancient British historian as in Ptolemy. The circumstances that regard Armagh would induce us to consider it as the position of the most northern of two cities named *Regia*. A local tradition reports it to have been the residence of the kings of this part of Ireland called Ulster, and we know that it is still the primatial see for the whole island. A city of the same name with that of the island, that is to say, *Jernis* or *Juernis*, placed in the centre of the southern part, takes therefore the position of Cashel, one of the principal towns of the province of Munster; if we be not inclined rather to credit a tradition of the country, which pretends that at some distance west of Cashel there formerly existed a large episcopal city bearing the name of Aen. Among the nations whose names are placed in *Hibernia*, that of the *Brigantes* evinces that it received colonies from Great Britain: but common fame ascribes the origin of the Irish people to an emigration from Iberia.

To this article of *Hibernia* must be added what we can say of *Thule* or *Thyle*, which the

ancients reputed the remotest of lands on the Northern Ocean, and nearest to the Pole. The relation of Pytheas, a Massilian Greek, had made this land remarkable many ages before the Christian æra; although the description of its climate, according to this navigator, as being neither earth, air, nor sea, but a chaotic confusion of these three elements, might be sufficient to invalidate his testimony. The opinion which takes Iceland for Thule cannot be maintained against an analysis of circumstances which are attributed to Thule, without omitting those even which the narrative of Pytheas furnishes*; the discussion whereof is not

* Le nom de *Thule* reparoît dans les tables de Ptolémée. Mais ce n'est plus la *Thule* de Pytheas; on a eu tort de la confondre jusqu'aujourd'hui avec elle. Les circonstances astronomiques qui accompagnent le récit de Pytheas, ne permettent pas de douter que l'isle dont il parloit ne dût être très voisine du cercle polaire. Ptolémée, qui élevoit déjà trop toutes les latitudes de la Bretagne, n'a pu cependant arriver à cette hauteur, ni passer au-delà du 63me degré. Ainsi il n'a prétendu décrire qu'une terre inférieure en latitude à celle que Pytheas avoit indiquée.

En plaçant *Thule* près des Orcades, Ptolémée fait voir que les connoissances de son siècle s'étendoient peu au-delà de ces isles; que la route de l'Iceland s'étoit perdue, et que l'on avoit transporté le nom de *Thule* et le souvenir de son existence à la petite isle de Schetland. M. d'Anville l'a

adapted to a work of this kind. We learn from Tacitus, that the Roman fleet which made the tour of Britain, and reduced the Orkneys, had at the same time a sight of *Thule*; which could have been no other than the Shetland Isles, at least twenty leagues north-east of the Orkneys. And if in Ptolemy be considered the position of Thule relative to the Orkneys, the conclusion formed upon the report of Tacitus will be confirmed beyond a doubt. We shall find in the sequel another Thule, in a northern region of Europe, but which, separated from the Orkneys by the space of a hundred leagues of sea, cannot be confounded with the Thule now under consideration.

bien jugé. Mais il a confondu les tems; il n'a point vu que l'opinion de Ptolemée ne pouvoit avoir aucune rapport avec celle de Pytheas, et que les deux *Thule* devoient trouver une place différente dans sa carte de l'ancien Monde. — *Géographie des Grecs analysée, par M. Gosselin, ouvrage couronné par l'Académie. Paris, 1790.*

IV.

G E R M A N I A.



SEPARATED from Gaul by the Rhine, Germany extends eastward to the Vistula, which may serve it for limits on the side of Sarmatia; while the shore of the sea towards the north, and the course of the Danube on the south, are elsewhere its boundaries. That which we now see comprised in Alemagne, between the Danube and the Alps, did not belong to ancient Germany. There are three principal rivers in the interval between the Rhine and the Vistula, directing their course to the German Ocean: *Visurgis*, the Weser; *Albis*, the Elbe; *Viadrus*, the Oder; a river less considerable, *Amisus*, the Ems, precedes the Weser in the order from west to east. The ancients, moreover, were acquainted with three other rivers which the Rhine received; *Nicer*, the Neckar, *Mœnus*, the Maine; *Lupia*, the Lippe: and we may mention the *Sala*, which under the same

name traverses Thuringia to discharge itself into the Elbe. Among the local circumstances of Germany, there are few more remarkable than those which regard the *Silva Hercynia*, or Hercynian forest; which was so vast, according to what is reported of it, that it seemed to cover the whole country; whose ancient aspect might thence have well merited the description* that Tacitus has given of it, however inapplicable to its present state. We must add, that *Hercynia* is a generic term, there being several places in Germany named *der Hartz*: and if there be found other names of forests, as that of the *Gabreta Silva*, they are proper only to parts of this immense continuity of wood, which extended from the banks of the Rhine to the limits of Sarmatia and Dacia. The mountains covered with forests were designated by the same name; as the *Hercynii Montes* are principally remarked in the chain which encompasses *Boiohemum*, or Bohemia. Some other mountains will appear in the detail which the article of Germany demands.

* Deformem terris, asperam cœlo, tristem situ cultuque.
Tacitus.

The name of *Germani* did not belong to this nation from immemorial antiquity. There was a time when the Celts prevailed in power over the people beyond the Rhine, as establishments formed in Germany by Celtic nations sufficiently evince. But when, in their turn, detachments of Germanic people invaded a part of Belgica, Tacitus informs us that these strangers, when they had become superior in arms, were called *Germani*; and we find that, in the Teutonic or Germanic language, *Ger-man* signifies a warrior*. The name of Alemagne, which

* From *Wer*, Bellum, and *Man*, Homo. The Roman alphabet (like the French) affording no *w*, this letter was converted into *g*. Perhaps all the original names of nations being compounded of names of qualities, were at first imputed either by themselves through vanity or, by their neighbours through calumny; as appellative words are antecedent to proper names in the history of human speech. Thus the *Brigantes* of South Britain, of Ireland, of the Alpine regions, and of Spain, derived their common name from *Brigand*, a Celtic word (and which the French have retained), signifying a robber. Thus *Kymraeg*, by which the Welch distinguish themselves and their dialect of the Celtic, signifies an associate in arms; the French having retained this word also in *camarade*, which they use for a brother-soldier. And our thrice-illustrious ancestors, the *Getes* and *Goths*, or, as the Romans called them, *Getæ* and *Gothi*, formed their name of the verb *ȝetan*, to *get*; *got*, *gotten* :

the French extend to Germany, comes from a particular people, of whom the first mention is made at the beginning of the third century, under the reign of Caracalla. This name of *Alé-man*, or *All-man*, signifies properly a multitude of men; and the *Alemanni* appear to have been established in the country now called Suabia, in descending the Rhine to the confluence of the Maine. This nation having detached itself from the Francic league, formed in the same age by the nations of the Lower Rhine, had arrived to the highest degree of power. However, the name of *Alemannia*, its territory, confined in the middle ages to Suabia,

because they professed to get territory by expulsion of the natives. In times of violence and adventure, acquisition signified right; and in the language of our common law, the terms *conqueror* and *founder* are synonymous. One more example may be adduced out of many that remain: the *Slavons*, a word which in their own language denotes *nobles*, but which, by a signal accident of fortune, affording no indifferent lesson to arrogance, has become significant of the most abject and calamitous condition of human life, in all the western languages of Europe.

Mr. Pinkerton observes, that it is worthy of remark that a people called Γερμανοι, Germans, existed in Persia, Herod. i. 125. There were also in Peloponnesus the Teutania Τευτανοι, Greek nation, Plin. iii. 8. Steph. Byz.

The same Scythic speech produced the same appellations. *Diss. on the Scy. or Goths.*

Alsace, and part of Switzerland, is not that which *Alemagne* or *Germania* itself has adopted. As to the actual and Teutonic name of *Teutsch-land*, we cannot forbear remarking in it the obvious resemblance to that of the *Teutones*, whom we find associated with the *Cimbri* in an irruption, about a century before the Christian æra, that diffused terror through Italy, and was only restrained by the victories of *Marius*. If, among the people and countries of Germany, a name be sought that would appear predominant by its extent, it is that of the *Suevi* and *Suevia*.

In describing the different people, it will be found agreeable to geographic order to begin in the vicinity of the Rhine, and, ascending that river to the Danube, to penetrate thence through the bosom of the continent to the shores of the Baltic sea. Hence the *Frisii*, or Frisians, separated from Gaul and the territory of the *Batavians* by that arm of the Rhine which preserves its name, appear the first. Their country was intersected by a canal named *Flevo*, made by *Drusus*; which, by a derivation of the waters of the Rhine into the *Issel*, had expanded to such a degree as to form a considerable lake or lagoon, whose issue

to the sea was fortified by a castle bearing the same name. This lagune, having been in the progress of time much increased by the sea, assumed the name of *Zuyderzee*, or the Southern Sea; and of several channels which afford entrance to the Ocean, that named *Vlie* indicates the genuine egress of the *Flevo*. A Roman fleet commanded by *Drusus*, having entered the Ocean by this channel, seized an island named *Byrchanis*; which, notwithstanding the changes that this shore has experienced by the encroachments of the sea, we recognise in the name of *Borkum*, at the entrance of the *Ems*. The next were the *Chauci*, divided, as we may say of the Frisons, into *Majores* and *Minores*; these inhabiting the hither side of the *Weser*, those occupying the country between that river and the *Elbe*. This was one of the most illustrious nations of Germany*, according to

* *Populus inter Germanos nobilissimus, quique magnitudinem suam malit justitia tueri. Sine cupiditate, sine impotentia quieti secretique, nulla provocant bella; nullis raptibus aut latrociniiis populantur. Idque præcipuum virtutis ac virium argumentum est, quod, ut superiores agant, non per injurias adsequuntur. Prompta tamen omnibus arma, ac si res poscat exercitus: plurimum virorum equorumque; et quiescentibus eadem fama.—Tacitus de Mor. Germ. cap. 35.*

Tacitus, and distinguished by the love of justice. But Pliny represents as very miserable the life of those who inhabited a shore exposed to inundations of the sea. Between the Rhine and the Ems, above the Frisons, were the *Bructeri*; and although Tacitus speaks of them as a nation destroyed by the hatred of their neighbours, we find them distinguishing themselves among the first in the Francic league. We read that a part of the country of the Bructerians was occupied by the *Chamavi* and the *Argravarii*. The first, having previously inhabited the banks of the Rhine, had been successively replaced by the *Tubantes* and the *Usipii*; and it is believed that the second, established on the Weser in the vicinity of the *Cherusci*, have given the name to Angaria or Angria, the domain of the famous Saxon Witi-kind, who cost Charlemagne so much trouble to reduce to obedience. And by the mention made of the *Marsi*, it is known that they also belonged to this canton. The Cherusicians were extended on both sides of the Weser above the Caucians; where, under the conduct of Arminius, they acquired an immortal name by the utter annihilation of three Roman legions, commanded by Varus; and the *Saltus Teutobergiensis*, the scene of this bloody

catastrophe, makes a part of the bishopric of Paderborn*. Another field, named *Idistavissus*, where Arminius was defeated by Germanicus, has much resemblance in the circum-

* Pinkerton observes, in the words of Tacitus: “The Scythians or Goths, who slew Cyrus, whom Alexander shunned, and who were the terror of Pyrrhus, were in their German seats equally formidable. Not the Samnians, not the Carthaginians, not the mingled nations of Spain and Gaul, nor even the Parthians themselves, were so dangerous to the Roman power. Carbo and Cassius, Scaurus Aurelius, Servilius Cæpio, and Marcus Manlius, with their five consular armies, were all taken or cut to pieces by the Teutones, and Cimbri, who had fled from the northern Germans. Julius declined the contest with the Germans: Augustus weeped for the fate of Varus and his legions. Hardly could Drusus, and Nero, and Germanicus, defend this frontier of the empire; for this was the sole ambition of Rome. In later times they were triumphed over, but not conquered.”—

“Under their ancient name of Scythæ, or Goths, they were soon by degrees to seize on the whole Western Empire; nay, to pour over the fertile coasts of Africa. The Vandali, whom Tacitus and Pliny found in the north of Germany, were to fight with Belisarius in the plains of Numidia. The Suevi were to possess the fragrant fields of Spain. The Langobardi were to enjoy the orange-groves of Italy. And the Angli, whom Tacitus places in his catalogue as not meriting further notice, were to give their name to a country eminent in arts and arms, in wisdom and liberty.”

Diss. on the Scy. or Goths, Part II, chap. iv.

stances of this action to that of Hastenbach, where a French army gained a victory in the year 1757. The Cherusians are afterwards described as a degenerate people, appearing subjected to a neighbouring power, who it is thought were the Causians, as the dependencies of these, in the time of Tacitus, extended to the territory of the Cattians. The victories of Germanicus had caused the ruin of the Cherusians, and involved a contiguous nation, named the *Fosi*, in their calamity. The *Chasuarii* merit notice, if they be the same people with the *Attuarii*, in the league of the Franks. A trophy erected by Drusus, father of Germanicus, on the bank of the Elbe in Thuringia, signalized the progress of the Roman armies in this part of Germany.

We must again approach the Rhine, and remark the *Sicambri*, who inhabited the south side of the course of the Lippe. Pressed by the Cattians, powerful neighbours, whom Cæsar calls *Suevi*, they were, together with the *Ubi*, received into Gaul, on the left bank of the Rhine, under Augustus; and there is reason to believe that the people who occupied this position under the name of *Gugerni*, were Sicambrians. It was in favour of the Ubians

that Cæsar crossed the Rhine, at the extremity of the territory of Treves, ravaged that of the Sicambrians, and caused the Cattians to decamp. The *Tencteri* inhabited the country contiguous to that which the Sicambrians had possessed, and also above it. A nation superior in power to any of these were the *Catti*, whom Cæsar, as before observed, calls *Suevi*. They occupied Hesse to the Sala in Thuringia, and Weteravia to the Maine. Among other circumstances which enhanced the merit of this people, was that of their skill in the military art; which, according to Tacitus, the Cattians superadded to the quality of bravery common to the Germanic nations. A place which is mentioned under the name of *Castellum* continues this name in that of Cassel. *Mattium* is spoken of as the capital of the Cattians, and it is believed that this city is Marpurg. We read in Tacitus, that the Germans had no cities; yet it is reasonable to believe that each community had some principal place of congregated habitations: and the analogy discernible in the name *Mattium* to that of *Mattiaci*, who remain to be mentioned, induces an opinion that the place belonged to this people; who made part of the great Cattian nation, from whom were detached the *Batavi*, established

in the extremity of Gaul. A firm alliance united the Mattiacians to the Roman empire. It is remarked even, that a part of their territory contiguous to the Rhine and the Maine, was covered and separated from the exterior country by a *vallum*, or retrenchment, whereof evident vestiges are still subsisting: and the mount named *Taunus*, whose ridge prevails from the bank of the Rhine to above Frankfort, had a post fortified by Drusus. The town, which is now named Wisbaden, at the foot of this hill opposite to Mentz, represents the *Aquæ Mattiaci*. From this canton, in ascending the Rhine, the course of this river should not be regarded as a definitive determination of limits, whereby the country in obedience to the Romans was bounded. There was a Roman town called *Aquæ*, beyond the Rhine, to which the position of Baden corresponds. The Marconians, a Germanic people, migrating from these ambiguous limits to transport themselves into Bohemia, were succeeded by Gauls, who spread from the Rhine to the sources of the Danube, at the foot of mount *Abnoba*, which is the Black Mountain. This is what we find in Ptolemy indicated by the wilderness of the Helvetians; and these lands have been called *Decumates Agri*, because they were

subjected to an imposition of the tenth of their fruits. Many have thought that the *Alemanni* issued from the Decumatic people. But if we admit that the *Alemanni* were composed of divers people, as may be fairly inferred from the name that distinguishes them, yet it is extremely probable that they were more Germans and Suevians than Gauls. For whence should come the present name of Suabia peculiar to this circle of Germany, although far distant from the ancient and primitive *Suevi*; whose name, in its severer and more appropriate sense, was applicable to the Cattian nations beyond the Maine? However this be, we must remark, that the Roman domination extended over the country which has taken the name of Suabia; which extent was even defined in its limits, and defended, by a retrenchment, under the reign of Probus, embracing about sixty leagues of the course of the Danube from its sources. And this line is thought to have been garrisoned till about the reigns of Dioclesian and Maximian.

The *Hermunduri*, a potent nation, and attached to the Roman name, stretched from the shore of the same river far into the interior country, disputing with the Cattians the

possession of the Sala, and the salt which the waters of this river furnish to the town of Halle. They were only separated by the Elbe from another great nation, of whom we shall speak hereafter. Lower down on the same bank of the Danube, the *Narisci* succeed to the *Hermundurians*, and seem to have been covered by *Boiohemum*. In the name of this country, that of the more ancient people who occupied it is followed by a term in the German language, which signifies habitation or dwelling; and this name has continued to the same country in that of Bohemia, although the *Boii* had given place to the *Marcomans*, and these to a Slavonic or Sarmatian people, who have long possessed it. It appears by Cæsar, that the *Boii* were associated with the Helvetic nation; and the Helvetians, according to Tacitus, had advanced as far as the Maine. The *Marcomani*, or *Marcomanni*, and their king Maroboduus, desirous of escaping from the Roman yoke, withdrew from the Rhine and Maine under Augustus, and wrested from the Boians the country which had borne their name; which name the same people, abandoning these their native seats, have carried with them into that now called *Boiaria*, *Bayaria*, or *Bavaria*. The *Quadi*, the most remote of the

Germanic nations on the Danube, between the Marcomans and the Sarmatian people called Jazyges, and who make a figure in many passages of history, but particularly under the reign of Marcus Aurelius, occupied what is now called Moravia. Under Tiberius, bands of Germans, who had followed princes driven from their states, were settled on the Danube, between the rivers *Marus* and *Cusus*, the Morava and the Vag; of which the former is the boundary between the modern kingdom of Hungary and the marquisate of Moravia. The establishment then made by a king of the Quadians, named Vannius, extended the limits of this nation to the river *Granua*, or Gran, whose mouth in the Danube is on the bank opposite to a city of the same name, but otherwise called Strigonia.

The internal part of this continent may be considered under the general name of *Suevia*; whence many Germanic nations have borrowed the denomination under which they appear. Suevia was divided among a number of distinct people. The *Semnones*, who were reputed the noblest and most ancient of the Suevian nations, extended from the Elbe beyond the Oder. Behind the Marcomans and Quadians,

as Tacitus expresses himself, were the *Marsigni*, *Gothoni*, *Osi*, and *Burii*; an arrangement which places these people towards the Oder, above the Semnones. The *Lygii* are mentioned as a powerful nation, uniting under this name several people, whose dwellings, bordering on the Sarmatians, appear to have been on the Warta and the Vistula. The position which Ptolemy gives in this canton, under the name of *Calisia*, is evidently found in that of Kalitz, a Polish town on the frontier of Silesia. Tacitus, naming the *Langobardi* after the Semnones, authorizes the opinion that they were established on the Sprhé, which communicates with the Elbe*. It is glorious to this people, says that historian, to maintain their independence amidst more powerful and hostile neighbours. Seeing the Lombards comprised in Suevia, can it be supposed that they who entered Italy under that name before the end of the sixth century were originally from a country separated from Germany by the Baltic Sea, according to the report of

* Contra Langobardos paucitas nobilitat: plurimis ac valentissimis nationibus cincti, non per obsequium, sed pugnis et periclitando tuti sunt. *Tac. de Mor. Germ.* cap. 40.

Paulus Diaconus, who, nevertheless was a Lombard by nation? Their name (which, according to this historian, signifies Long-beard*) might have been employed in different regions. Beyond the Lygians were the *Gothones*, whose residence is thought to have been near the sea. The name of the *Rugii* subsists in that of Rugenwald, which belongs to a maritime city of the farther Pomerania, as an island adjacent to the hither part of the same country is called Rugen. The *Varini* are supposed to have been in Mecklenburg; and all those approaching that shore appear to be comprised under the name of *Vindili*, the same that the Vandals have made famous. To these may be added the *Burgundiones*, whose name is retained in that of Bourgogne, a province of France which fell to their share. The entrance of the Cimbrian Chersonese, or that which corresponds with modern Holstein, contained two nations highly illustrious in their progress; on one side the *Angli*, on the other the *Saxones*. These last were bounded in their primitive state by the issue of the Elbe; although now the name of Saxony, under

* Ab intactæ ferro barbæ longitudine. D.

which Westphalia is comprised, extends from the Rhine to the Oder.

The great emigration of the Cimbrians had reduced the remains of this nation, who continued in their ancient seats many ages after, to an inconsiderable tribe; but the remembrance of the former glory of this nation rendered it still respectable*. It is manifest, that the *Chersonesus Cimbrica* is Denmark; the northern part whereof, the dwelling of the *Cimbri*, has taken the name of Jut-land from a people† who are not known till an age posterior to the term to which ancient geography is confined. A fleet under the command of Drusus had pushed discovery on this coast so far as to reconnoitre the point whereby the land is terminated, and which is now named Skagen. This voyage, according to Pliny, made the Romans acquainted with twenty-three islands. And these that line the western coast of Denmark, and of which the sea has covered a part, as it has encroached on the continent, must be of this number. We find in Ptolemy three

* *Parva nunc civitas, sed gloria ingens. Tacitus.*

† Rather the people from the name of the country, which denotes its figure and situation.

islands of the Saxons, a little farther north than the mouth of the Elbe. Tacitus speaks of an island of the Ocean, which the people whom he names in this part of the continent consecrated to a religious ceremony in honour of *Hertha*, or the mother Earth. Though it be the opinion of many that this island is the same with Rugen, there is greater probability of recognising it in the name of Heilig-land, which signifies the Holy Isle. It is situated in the distance off the mouth of the Elbe, and of it only an eminence now remains; the sea having covered a shore much more spacious in the years 800 and 1300, or thereabout. We should here conclude this description of Germany, if in the ancient authors we did not find Scandinavia annexed to it, and demanding a supplementary discussion.

S C A N D I N A V I A.

It is also named by abbreviation *Scandia*, and in the writers of a succeeding age we read *Scanzia*. Antiquity had yet another name for it, which is *Baltia*, remarkable for its affinity with the Baltic Sea, which borders Scandinavia. This sea washing on the other side the

shores of Germany, which the Suevian nations occupied, is also called by Tacitus *Mare Suevicum*. In other authors it is distinguished as a particular gulf, under the name of *Sinus Codanus*. The ancients had a very imperfect knowledge of Scandinavia; believing it to be totally encompassed by the sea, or even composed of many islands. The manner in which these islands of the name of Scandy are represented in the chart prepared from Ptolemy, has no relation to the real state of the country. The southern extremity however, and of which the Danish Isles of Seeland, Funen, &c. make the appendages, recall in the name of Skany, or Scane, the memory of its ancient denomination. Tacitus, without naming Scandinavia, speaks of this country as being environed by the Ocean, which forms spacious gulfs, embracing islands of great extent; ascribes it to Suevia, and places two nations therein. What he reports of the *Saiones*, in having a marine, appears remarkable, when we recollect that the ancient laws concerning navigation had their origin in Wisby in the Isle of Gothland. The country to which Tacitus conducts us retains the name of *Sueconia*, in the writers of the middle age, speaking precisely of Sweden. The other nation, the *Sitones*, whose sove-

reignty was in the hands of a woman, may have been Norway*. According to Pliny, the only part of Scandinavia which was known was occupied by the *Hilleviones*, a numerous nation. Among the divers names of countries and people reported by Jornandes we find Hallin; and that which is contiguous to the particular province of Skane is still called Halland. Although the proper name of a principal country of ancient Scandinavia be Gotland, and, according to the historians of the Goths, *Scanzia insula* was the cradle of the illustrious nation, we must say that the account is not justified by the authority of any of the Roman writers. But we may conjecture that a people named *Gutæ* by Ptolemy have some relation to them; remarking withal in Jornandes, that a nation distinguished as very brave and addicted to war were called *Gauti-Goth*.

According to the ancient error which divided the continent of Scandinavia into many islands, there are found in Pliny the names of *Bergos* and *Nerigos*, as proper to two of these isles; the former being the place of embarkation for

* Cetera similes; uno differunt, quod femina dominatur. In tantum non modo a libertate, sed etiam a servitute degenerant. *Tac. de Mor. Germ. cap. 45.*

Thule. It is evident, that the first under consideration is Bergen, one of the principal towns in Norway, having a port much frequented; and the name which succeeds being attributed to the largest island, is applicable to the country itself, of which the proper and local denomination is Norge. The *Sevo mons* of the same author, which it is thought accords with the Riphean mountains, can be no other than the great chain of this country known under the general name of Fiell; but which takes particular names in divers places. But there is recognised in this country another Thule described by Procopius, and whose name is preserved in a canton called Tele-mark. It is certain that this author leads us to Scandinavia when he comprises the people called *Scrito-Finni* in Thule. These Finns were so called, according to Paulus Diaconus, from the lightness and vivacity of their course over the snows and ice, which they pursued on wooden skates. The angle formed by the separation of the gulfs of Bothnia and Finland from the Baltic Sea, offering the appearance of a great island, was called *Finningia*. Tacitus describes the condition of the *Fenni*, or *Finni*, as very miserable; and that of the Finns of Thule is little better in Procopius.

Jornandes speaking of this nation as the gentlest in character of all the Scandinavians, we may conclude them to be the Laplanders, who are not otherwise mentioned. What we read of the nature of the sea which envelops the north of this continent, shows that it was very little known. The Cimbrians named it *Morimarus*, or the Dead Sea, as Pliny reports; and we find the same signification still annexed to these terms in the northern languages. The name of *Rubeas Promontorium*, cited by the same author as being advanced to this sea, cannot be more applicable than to that called the North-Cape.

V.

R H Æ T I A.
 N O R I C U M
 E T
 P A N N O N I A.
 I L L Y R I C U M.



IN assembling these several countries in the same chapter, we fill the space from the right or southern shore of the Danube to the Alps, and the Hadriatic Sea. But as the distinction to be made between these provinces will not admit of their being described collectively, we shall treat of them under their respective titles.

R H Æ T I A.

This name is also written Rætia, without the aspiration of the Greek orthography: and

to this article shall be joined Vindelicia. Rhætia, properly so called, occupied the Alps from the frontier of the Helvetic country of Gaul to Venetia and the limits of Noricum; by which it was bounded on the east. Vindelicia confined it on the north, and the flat country of Cisalpine Gaul on the south. The country of the Grisons makes only a part of ancient Rhætia. The sources and the course of the Rhine to its entrance into the lake to which the city of Constance communicates its name, the course of the *Ænus*, or the Inn, from its source to the point where it bounded Noricum, belonged to Rhætia; as did also the declivity of the Alps which regards the south, where *Ticinus*, or the Tesin, *Addua*, or the Adda, *Athesis*, or the Adige, begin their courses. The *Rhætia* were a colony of the *Tusci*, or Tuscans, a civilized nation, established in this country when the Gauls came to invade Italy. This colony, becoming savage, and infesting Cisalpine Gaul, were subjugated under the reign of Augustus by Drusus. And because the *Vindelici* armed in favour of their neighbours, Tiberius sent a force that reduced them also to obedience. This double conquest formed a province called *Rhætia*, comprehending Vindelicia, without obliterating altogether

the distinction. But in the multiplication that Dioclesian, and some emperors after him, made of the provinces, Rhætia was divided into two, under the distinction of the first and second; a circumstance that caused Rhætia proper and Vindelicia to reassume their primitive distinctions.

Of a great number of particular people that were cantoned in the mountains, we shall mention the principal only. The *Sarunetes* occupied the position of Sargans, pressing on the limits of Helvetia, on the left of the course of the Rhine. On the right, *Curia*, from the name of which is derived that of the city of Coire, was a principal place in this canton of Rhætia, as this city still is among the Grisons. The *Lepontii* inhabited the high Alps, whence flow the Rhine, the Rhône, and the Tesin; and the name of Leventina, which distinguishes among many valleys that through which the Tesin runs, is formed of the name of this nation, who on the other side extended in the Pennine valley, where they possessed *Oscula*, now Domo d'Osula. The *Focunates* are recognised in the name of Vogogna; and the greater part of the *Lacus Verbanus*, the modern Lago Maggiore, appears comprised in the limits of Rhætia. The *Vennonés* are placed

above the *Lacus Larius*, or Lago di Como, inclining towards the east; a situation that would give them the Val-Teline. The name of *Camuni* is preserved in Val Camonica, near the fountains of the river *Ollius*, or Oglio. On the limits of Venetia, *Tridentum*, Trent, and *Feltria*, Feltri, belonged to Rhætia. The *Brixentes* have communicated their name to the town of Brixen, although it be not known in antiquity, when a place named *Sabio*, now Seben, and of little note, was the principal one of this canton. There is mention of *Terioli*, as a military post: and this castle in the valley, where the Adigé takes its origin, has given the name to Tirol.

We must now speak of the country of the *Vindelici*, which from the city of *Brigantia*, or Bregentz, on a lake which took the name of *Brigantinus*, before it was called the Lake of Constance, extended to the Danube; while the lower part of the *Œnus*, or Inn, separated it from Noricum. A powerful colony was established in the angle formed by the two rivers, *Vindo* and *Licus*; whence it would seem that the nation derived its name; and that of *Augusta*, given to this colony, is preserved, as it is well known, in Augsburg, between the

rivers Lech and Wertach; the former of which separates Suabia from Bavaria. In making choice of some other places, we shall cite *Cambodunum*, now Kempten. A position distinguished on a Roman way under the name of *Samulocenis* corresponds with Saulgen, which is likewise in Suabia. On the Danube, *Regina* retains its name in that of Regensburg, from the river Regen, that the Danube receives opposite the site of this city, which we call Ratisbon. Lower down, and on a point of land formed by the confluence of the Inn, the position of *Batava Castra* is that of Passau. A place named *Pons Aeni* is ascertained by the direction of a Roman way to be that now called Muldorff. It is not the same with Inspruck, as the affinity of denomination in the German language would intimate. If antiquity knew any position applicable to Inspruck, it is *Veldidena*, whose name is retained in a small place contiguous, called Vilten.

N O R I C U M.

It extends along the southern shore of the Danube, from the mouth of the Inn to Mount *Celius*, which causes the river to form a flex-

ure a little above the position of Vienna. Embracing the beginning of the course of the Dravus, or Drave, and comprehending that which composes the duchies of Carinthia and Stiria, it is bounded by the summit of the Alps on the south. This country, which is first spoken of as having a king, followed the fate of Pannonia; for, when it was reduced, Noricum also became a province under the reign of Augustus. Afterwards, and by the multiplication of provinces, there is distinguished a *Noricum Ripens*, adjacent to the Danube, from a *Noricum Mediterraneum*, distant from that river in the bosom of the Alps.

To recite the most considerable places, *Boiodurum* was without any other interval between *Batava Castra* in Vindelicia, than the course of the Inn; and its position must be referred to that of Inn-stadt, opposite to Passau. We have seen, in treating of Germany, that the *Boii*, from whom the Marcomans conquered Bohemia, occupied the country which took the name of Boiaria; and that this country, being more extended than that which preserves the name of Bavaria, descended along the Danube; comprising the Upper Austria to the river Enns, whose name of

Anisus is not known in antiquity. *Lauriacum* appears with superiority among the places of Noricum; and a Roman fleet had there a rendezvous, or station, upon the Danube. It is now but an inconsiderable village, under the name of Lorch, a little above the confluence of the Ens. The principal town on this bank of the river is now Lentz; a name found in *Lentia*. Another station which makes a figure in this canton, *Ovilabis*, is Wells on the Traun, which the Danube receives between Lentz and Lorch. Deeper inland we find *Juravum*, which is known to be Salzburg, on a river whose name is Salza. As we approach the Drave, the position of *Solva* discovers itself by the name of a field called Zol-feld; and we may believe that Clagenfurt, now the capital of Carinthia, has profited by its decline, since an ancient city, that was not far distant from it, exists no more. *Virunum* then takes its place near the Drave, towards the town named Wolk-markt. The position of *Noeia* is remarkable, inasmuch as it is said to have been occupied by a body of Boiens, who are to be distinguished from those established in Bohemia, and from a time anterior to the invasion of the Marcomans, who drove this nation into Noricum. *Celeia*, keeping its

name in the position of Cillei, is the remotest which we have to recount in Noricum.

P A N N O N I A.

It stretched along the right bank of the Danube, from the frontier of Noricum to the mouth of the Save: the country beyond the river being occupied from the limits of the Germanic nation of the Quadians by Sarmatians called Iazyges. On the southern side, Pannonia was bounded by Dalmatia, comprised in Illyricum. It received the Drave from its issue out of Noricum, and inclosed the greatest part of the course of the Save.

In the war which Augustus, then called Octavius, waged with the Iapydes and the Dalmatians of Illyricum, the Roman arms had penetrated to the Pannonians. But it was reserved for Tiberius, who commanded in these countries, to reduce Pannonia into a province.

It was divided in the time of the Antonines into *Superior* and *Inferior*; and the mouth of the river *Arrabo*, or Raab, in the Danube, formed the separation of it, according to Ptolemy. Afterwards we find employed the

terms first and second, as in the other provinces of the empire : and in a later age a third, under the name of *Valeria*, between the former two. This second, occupying the banks of the Drave and Save, obtained the name of Savia, which now gives to a canton of this country the name of Po-Savia ; expressing in the Slavonic language a situation adjacent to the Save. Among the several people which are named in the extent of Pannonia, the *Scordisci* and the *Taurisci* are particularly noted. Gauls by origin, and far removed from their ancient dwelling as the *Boii*, they were separated by *Mons Claudius*, which appears to extend between the Drave and the Save. We know, moreover, that the Scordiscians had penetrated far into Mæsia, which succeeds to Pannonia, on the same shore of the Danube. The first among the cities of the Upper Pannonia, in following the course of the Danube a little below Mount Cetius, called now Kalenberg, is *Vindibona*, well known to be Vienna. But a little lower, and almost opposite the mouth of the Morava, *Carnuntum* was the principal of cities on this side of the Danube. With regard to the position of it, as opinions vary between two places named Petronel and Haimbourg, it may be observed, that an intermediate village

would appear to indicate an ancient site in the name of Altenburg, or Old-Town. The position of *Arrabona* is evidently that of Raab, which the Hungarians call Javorin, where the *Arrabo* joins with one of the channels of the Danube. This river dividing its waters into many branches from the mouth of the Morava, reunites them a little below that of the Raab. Ascending the Raab, *Sabaria* must be mentioned in Sarvar, without deviating further from the course of the Danube. The position of *Bregetio*, where a Roman legion was quartered, appears to preserve vestiges of antiquity on the bank of the river in a place otherwise remarkable by the name of Pannonia, which is given to it in some maps. There is not recognised in the site of a city, distinguished as Strigonia, that of any ancient place that merits notice here.

Thus we must proceed to *Aquincum*, or, by contraction, *Acincum*, the name whereof appears to have arisen from the warm baths; which have also given to the city of Buda the name of Ofen in the German language. The opposite shore of the Danube, having been a Roman post called *Contra-Acincum*, is now represented by a place named Pest, opposite

Buda. Continuing to follow the course of the Danube, we find Tolna, which appears to have been a position named *Altinum*; and nearer to the confluence of the Drave, that of *Teutoburgium* denotes the seat of a Germanic tribe. On the further side of the Drave, a little above its junction with the Danube, the situation of Essek is known to be that of the ancient city of *Mursa*. Still ascending the Danube to the Save, which terminates Pannonia, we find a place which was called *Bononia*, corresponding with the position of Illok. *Acunum* is Peterwaradin, in the angle formed by the river. *Acimincum* is Salankemen, and *Taurunum* is not the same place with Belgrade, according to the prevalent opinion; but an obscure hamlet named Izeruinka, on the Save, some miles from its mouth.

We must now ascend the course of the Save to terminate Pannonia in the southern part. The union of a little river named *Bacuntius*, now *Bozzent*, with the Save, determines the spot occupied by the city of *Sirmium*, which, under the reigns posterior to the Augustan age, shone among the most illustrious of the empire; and this district of Pannonia included between the Danube and the Save is still called *Sir nia*.

Below Sirmium was *Bassiana*, now Sabacz. And what we learn of the situation of *Cibalis*, on the occasion of the defeat of Licinius by Constantine, leads directly to the discovery of it in a place that has taken the name of Swilei, above Sirmium. At the junction of the river *Colapis*, or Kulp, with the Save, *Siscia* preserves its name with little alteration in that of Sisseg. To these may be added the places of *Petovio* and *Jovia*: the first on the confines of Noricum, and whose name is perpetuated in that of Petaw; the other, on the confluence of the rivers Muer and Drave, has taken the Slavonian name of Legrad. It is somewhat surprising to find *Æmona* adjudged by some authors to Pannonia; from which it is separated by the position of *Celeia*; a local circumstance that would make it appear more applicable to Noricum. But we shall find it included in the limits of Italy.

I L L Y R I C U M.

The name of *Illyricum* varies in its final syllable, being sometimes employed under the form of *Illyris*. The ethnical, or national name, is *Illyrii*. And it is common in French

to say l'Illyrie, though the name of *Illyria* is scarcely, if at all, used in the Latin. The extent of this country from the little river *Arsia*, which divides it from Istria, will conduct us along the Adriatic Sea to the mouth of the *Drilo*, or *Drin*, where we must stop; although beyond that, as far as Chaonia, on the confines of Epirus, which makes part of Greece, the country was occupied by Illyrian nations. As to the limits on the side of Pannonia, which make the northern frontier, we find them determined by many positions under the name of *Fines*, which may be attributed to the Roman government, as we find these points of termination in many countries that have been subjected to that power. A chain of mountains taking the name of *Albius Mons*, and being a continuation of the *Alpes Carnicæ*, on the frontier of Noricum, runs through the whole length of Illyricum, from west to east, to Mount *Scardus* of Dardania. The *Colapis* issues from these mountains, to discharge itself into the Save in Pannonia. Towards the south, *Tilius*, *Nestus*, and *Naro*, direct their courses to the Adriatic. The coast of this sea is covered by an immense number of isles, of which it will be sufficient to mention the most considerable.

The Illyrian nations are described in the earliest age as a savage people, who printed marks on their skins, like the Thracians; and the piracy which they practised furnished the Romans with the first occasion to arm against them, more than two hundred years before the Christian æra; although the entire submission of the country was only achieved by Tiberius towards the end of the reign of Augustus. Two particular provinces are distinguished in it; one towards the head of the Adriatic, named *Liburnia*; the other, more famous, under the name of *Dalmatia*, which it still preserves. That part of the province of Croatia called Murlaka, under Mount *Albius*, and contiguous to Istria, was the division of Liburnia occupied by the *Iapydes*. The positions of *Flanona*, Fianona; *Tarsatica*, Tersatz, near Fiumé; and *Senia*, Segna; may be recounted in succession, as being all on the shore of the Adriatic. The site of *Metulum*, the principal city of the Iapydes, at the siege of which we find Augustus, while a triumvir, giving proofs of intrepidity, is not unknown when we observe the place named *Metuc Vetus*, in the country of Licka, among the mountains which the Iapydes inhabited. To this nation succeeded the *Liburni*, as far as the river *Titius*.

In their territory *Jadera* was a city of the first rank, which *Zara* now holds under the title of a county. To which may be added *Enona*, or *Nona*, and *Blandona*, in a place named *Zara Vecchia*.

In *Dalmatia*, beyond the river *Titius*, now called *Kerca*, two principal nations are distinguished, the *Autariate* and *Ardyæi*. The first had primitively extended their power far beyond their limits; and it was with the second that the Romans had commenced the war on this continent. *Scardona*, on the right of the *Titius*, preserves its name without alteration; and that of *Tragurium* is now abbreviated into *Trau*. But the most considerable of the cities of this country, and which the retreat of *Dioclesian* has illustrated, is *Salona*, whose name still subsists in its ruins. *Spalatro*, which now predominates in the vicinity, derives its name from *Aspalathos*, which did not appear, as it is judged proper to inform the reader, till an age posterior to that of ancient geography.

The description of a strong place named *Andetrium* applies with singular propriety to the position of the fortress of *Clissa*, in the mountain, at no great distance from *Salona*,

towards the north. *Epetium* is reduced to an inconsiderable place called Viscio, near the castle of Almissa: and the name of Colonia, retained by a town distant from the sea, indicates the situation of *Equum Colonia*. Among the principal cities of ancient Dalmatia, *Narona* is buried in its ruins, at some distance from the right shore of the river *Naro*, whose modern name is *Narenta*. *Delminium* (a great city of the interior country, from whose name that of Dalmatia is thought to have been formed, having been very ill treated by a Roman commander) its site now is not to be ascertained. If there be a well-defined figure of a peninsula on the coast of Illyricum, and to which the name of *Iullis* deserves to be applied, it is that which is now named Sabioncello. Ragusa, which comes next in geographic order, was a city of the Lower Empire. But a little above, in a place vulgarly called Ragusi Vecchio, existed *Epidaurus*. *Rhizinium*, *Butua*, *Olcinium*, *Risano*, *Budua*, *Dulcigno*, may successively be named. The borderers of the lake *Labeatis* were distinguished by the name of *Labeates*; and at the issue of this lake the city *Scodra* subsists under the name of *Scutari*, or *Iscodar*, according to the usage of the Turks, whom this country, which has

taken the name of Albania, obeys. The last place that we deem expedient to mention is *Lissus*, a little above the mouth of the *Drilo*, on the right in ascending, and making itself known by the name of Alesso, which comes from *Elissus* of the middle ages. Under the Greek emperors this place and the precedent were adjudged to a particular province called *Prævalitana*, comprised in the extent of a department formed under the title of *Illyricum Orientis*, that was only limited by the Euxine Sea, and has thus no relation to the primitive and national state which contributes to form the object of ancient geography.

It remains that we speak of the isles adjacent to the coasts of Illyricum. The name of *Absyrtides* (in which some of the ancient authors have thought they have discerned that of *Absyrthus*, brother of Medea) appears to have regarded a collective number of these islands: a gulf called *Flanaticus* comprised them, and whose name would appear to be borrowed from *Flavona*, a maritime city of the first rank. *Crepsa* and *Apsorus*, are Cherso and Ossero; and as *Arba* retains the name of Arbe, *Curicta* should be referred to Veglia. *Cissa* has taken the name of Pago

from the principal place in the island, which, as well as the two preceding, are only separated by a narrow channel from the territory of the Iapydes. The name of *Scardona*, as an isle lying before the position of *Jadera*, cannot be applied with more propriety than to *Isola Grossa*. *Issa*, or, as it is now called, *Lissa*, situated more in the distance, and inconsiderable by its extent, was nevertheless distinguished in the first war of the Romans in Illyricum. *Pharus*, which surpasses the other isles in magnitude, is denoted at present by the name of the principal place in it, which is *Lesina*. The name of *Brattia* is pronounced *Brazzia*, and that of *Corcyra* is recognized in the present denomination of *Curzola*. The surname of *Nigra*, or the Black, distinguishes it from another more considerable of the same name, adjacent to the shore of Epirus. And *Melite*, now *Meleda*, at the end of *Curzola*, is the last of the isles wherewith the coast of Dalmatia is covered.

VI.

I T A L I A.



THERE is no idea of Italy more familiar than that of the renown which it acquired from having ruled over a great part of the ancient world, after having been the cradle of Roman greatness. We find it called Hesperia by the Greeks, as being westward in regard to them. The other names of *Ænotria*, and *Ausonia*, are borrowed from nations whose remote antiquity deprives us of all particular knowledge of them. The name of *Italia* comes, according to some authors, from a chief named *Italus*, of whom we have no other account. This name appertained properly to the part the most contracted between the two seas, by distinction from the country under the Alps, which is comprised in a more general manner in the name of Italy. The seas by which it is bounded were distinguished

between themselves by the names of *Mare Superum*, and *Mare Inferum*. The former extended with a declination from the east towards the south; deriving at the same time, from a neighbouring city called *Hadria*, the name of *Mare Hadriaticum*, as Venice gives the modern name to this gulf. The illustrious nation of *Tusci*, called *Tyrrheni* by the Greeks, communicated to the inferior sea the name of *Tuscum* or *Tyrrhenum*; The extremity of Italy being washed by the sea which is adjacent to the continent of Greece, the name of *Mare Ionium*, or the Grecian Sea, which is terminated by the heel of the boot, to which the figure of Italy is assimilated.

The propriety of treating the subject of *Italia* in separate articles, results from the observation already made on its name, as being more strictly applicable to one part of the country than to the other.

Proceeding from west to east, the accession made to Italy on the side of the Alps, and what is now called Lombardy, will precede Italy properly so called.

The establishments which the Gallic nations

formed there had communicated to all this part the name of Gaul; with the surname of Cisalpine, or on this side of the Alps, considered with respect to Italy.

But, before entering upon this, it will be proper to show what, on a general view, appear common to both regions of this continent. The chain of the Apennines, in detaching itself from the Alps, in the vicinity of the Inferior Sea, takes the direction of this coast to the point where, in quitting Cisalpine Gaul, it approaches the Superior Sea. Thence running through the whole length of Italy, more equally towards the middle of its breadth, it divides into two branches; one of which touches the extremity of the foot of the boot, the other the heel; but more in hills than in mountains towards these points.

The three islands of Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia, will make a supplement to what the continent of Italy contains.

G A L L I A C I S A L P I N A.

It extends from the declivity of the Alps, which looks towards the east, to the strand of the Adriatic, or Superior Sea. The Rhætian nations, established in the Alps, confined the Cisalpine on the north; and the *Sinus Ligusticus*, called now the Gulf of Genoa, bounded them on the south. A current celebrated under the name of *Rubico*, which, formed of three brooks, is called at its mouth *Fiumesino*, separates it from Italy Proper, on the side of the Superior Sea; and a little river named *Macra*, on the Inferior. Cisalpine Gaul was also called *Togata*, because the people inhabiting it were gratified with the privilege of wearing the Roman *toga*. The greatest river of all Italy, *Padus*, or the *Po*, issuing from the Alps, and traversing the whole breadth of the flat country from west to east, discharges itself into the Adriatic Sea by many mouths; affording in its course a distinction to the regions Cispadane and Transpadane, or this side and that of the *Po*, in relation to Italy. It receives a great number of tributary streams; the principal of which on the northern side, and flowing likewise from the Alps, are *Duriæ Minor* and

Major, or Doria Riparia and Baltea; *Sessites*, Sesia; *Ticinus*, Tecino; *Addua*, Adda; *Ollius*, Oglio; which last traverses a lake named heretofore *Serinus*, now Isco. To these the *Mincius*, or Mincio, which issues from *Benacus*, or Lago di Garda, may be added. On the southern or right side, the *Tanarus*, Tanaro, descends from the Apennine, as well as *Trebia*, which preserves its name, and *Tarus*, or Taro: to which may be added, *Scultenna*, which towards the sequel of its course assumes the name of Panaro; and lastly *Rhenus*, or the Reno, which the famous coalition called Triumvirate, formed in one of its islands, distinguishes in history. And these are the principal rivers of Cisalpine Gaul.

The country wherein the Celtic nations, on passing the Alps, came to establish themselves, was occupied by the *Tusci*, or Tuscans; who in their primitive state were not confined to the limits which preserve their name in Italy. We read in Livy that the Gauls, having vanquished them near the Tesino, founded *Mediolanum*, or Milan, in the territory of the *Insubres*; whose name, according to Cæsar, was that of a canton dependant on the *Edui*, or the community of Autun. And this event is

referred in history to the time that Tarquinius Priscus reigned in Rome, or about six hundred years before the Christian æra. The Taurini occur first of the Cisalpine nations, at the descent of the Alps, where Hannibal met them in passing into Italy. Their capital, near the confluence of the Doria Riparia and the Po, took the name of *Augusta*; which being changed for that of the people, according to the general practice of the Gallic cities, is now called Turin, or, as the Italians write it, Turino. But more immediately under the Alps, in ascending the Doria, is recognised *Segusio*, in Susa, as having been the residence of a prince named Cottius; who, by the favour of Augustus, was maintained in possession of it, to reign over a number of little communities cantoned in the mountains. This state, extending beyond the limits of Cisalpine Gaul, was not united to the empire till the reign of Nero. And we may mention *Ocelum*, now Usseau, in a gorge which affords also a passage into the Cisalpine to the south of Susa, as one of the towns of this principality. In a profound valley, covered by the *Alpis Pennina* and the *Alpis Graia*, or the Great and Little St. Bernard, which the *Salassi* occupied, a colony of Pretorians, established under the reign of Augustus, took the

name of *Augusta Pretoria*; and that of *Avüsta* still remains to this city. We read of the *Libici*, who inhabited the flat country, that they were descended from the *Sayle*, who are mentioned in Transalpine Gaul as a Ligurian people. Of cities to be recounted are *Eporedia*, or Ivica, on the Doria Baltea, which comes from the Val d'Aousta; *Vercellæ*, *Vercelli*, near the Sesia; *Novaria*, Novara, and *Laumellum*, which has given the name to the district of Laumellin. Approaching *Mediolanum*, in the canton of the *Insubres* before mentioned, the name of *Raudii Campi*, memorable by a great victory of Marius over the Cimbri, is known in that of a small place now called Rhô. *Laus Pompeia*, is Lodi Vecchio. *Ticinum*, a little above the mouth of the Tesino, having taken thereafter the name of *Papia*, is now Pavia. Farther on, in the canton where the *Cenomani* were established, *Brescia* is *Brescia*. *Cremona* on the Po, and *Mantua*, have preserved their names without alteration: this last, situated on a lake formed by the Mincio, has rendered itself immortal by the birth of Virgil. *Bergomum*, or Bergamo, may also be mentioned; and *Comum*, which being fast by the lake heretofore named *Larius*, whence the Adda issues, has caused

it to be called Lago di Como. This city is distinguished in having produced Pliny the Younger, nephew to the naturalist. Passing to the south of the Po, we find a part of Cisalpine Gaul, separated under the special name of *Liguria*. The *Taurini*, even on the anterior shore of the river, were reputed Ligurians: and we have seen the Ligurian people extending in Gaul between the Alps and Rhône. This great nation was not limited by the river *Macra*, which bounded the Cisalpine, but reached to the banks of the Arno, beneath the Apennine. Towards the place where this ridge leaves the Alps, the *Vagienni* occupied the northern acclivity, as the name of *Viozenna*, subsisting in this canton, sufficiently indicates: and the position of their capital, named *Augusta*, is that of an obscure place under the name of *Vico*, near Mondovi. Then come, and in the same situation, the *Statielli*; and the place of *Aque Statielle* subsists under the name of *Aqui*. *Alba Pomnceia* and *Asta* retain their names in those of *Alba* and *Asti*, on the Tanaro; and an inconsiderable place named *Polenza* indicates *Polentia*. The city named *Industria* by the Romans is not *Casal*, as was believed before its vestiges were discovered on the same river, much

nearer to Turin. It was also called by the natives *Bodincomagus*, a name formed from that of *Bodincus*, which they applied to the Pô. The *Forum Fulvii* is known, by the surname of *Valentinum*, to be Valentia, or Valenza, below Casal. The name of *Dertona* has suffered but little alteration in Tortona; and that of *Iria* may be developed in Voghera, on a little river of the same name. On the sea-coast, departing from the frontier of Gaul, we find two people, the *Intemelli* and *Ingauni*; and their cities, *Albium Intemellium*, and *Albium Ingaunum*, are Ventimiglia and Alben-gua. *Vada Sabatia*, now Vado, is a place known in antiquity, as was Savona upon the same coast. It is well known that, towards the summit of an inlet, formed by the gulf, which from the Ligurians was called Ligustic; *Genua*, Genoa, becoming a capital city, has communicated its name to that gulf. At the extremity of this Ligurian shore, *Portus Veneris*, retaining its name in Porto Venere, is remarked at the entrance of a little bay, now the Gulf of Spetia; but which from the city of *Luna*, situated on the further bank of the river Maera, was called *Portus Lunensis*. The gentile name of *Briniates* subsists in that of Brugneto, at some distance from the sea.

And, lastly, a city called *Apua*, which caused the Ligurians to be distinguished by the name of *Apuani*, has only appeared to be removed from our knowledge because concealed under that of Pontremoli.

What remains of the Cisalpine was Gallic, and not Ligurian. The *Boii* and *Lingones*, on their arrival in this country, finding other Gauls already established in the region called Transpadane, passed the river, and conquered from the Tuscans the lands situated between that and the Apennine. These nations were both Celtic: the latter coming directly from the territory of Langres; while we find the former diffusing their name in Germany, Noricum, Pannonia, and Illyricum. The *Boii* settled themselves in the mountains; and the *Lingones* down the river, in the vicinity of the sea. We also find mention of another people under the name of *Ananes*, or *Anamani*. The *Senones*, or those of Sens, arriving last, and entering upon *Umbria*, passed the boundaries that distinguished the Cisalpine from Italy Proper. In after-times these countries were called *Flaminia* and *Æmilia*, from the military roads so denominated, which intersected each other in their territories.

In the order which we have adopted, no city presents itself before *Placentia*, or Placenza, on the Po, near the mouth of the Trebia; and which the first victory of Hannibal over the Romans rendered famous: and not long since there were discovered the vestiges of a city in this canton whose name was *Veleia*. Following the Emilian Way beyond Placenza, we find *Florentia*, called by a diminutive, Fieranzuolo; *Fidentia*, now Borgo-di-San-Dominio; and *Parma*, at the confluence of a river of the same name, and the Taro*. We willingly deviate a little to the right, to observe that *Forum Novum* is Fornovo, where the valour of the French displayed itself in the return of Charles VIII. from his enterprize on the kingdom of Naples. But resuming the traces of the same way, *Regium Lepidi* (*Emilii* understood) is Reggio; *Mutina*, Modena; and *Bononia*, Bologna; which before the Gauls, and under the Tuscans, had the name of *Felsina*. Then come *Forum Cornelii*, now Imola; *Faventia*, Faenza; *Forum Livii*, Forli; and *Cesena*, which preserves its name under the same form. *Brixellum*, Bresello, may be added near the

* Rather at the junction of the Parma and the Pô, as it is expressed in the map.

entrance of the Taro in the Pô. It is thought that *Forum Allieni* existed on the site that Ferrara now occupies.—But the most celebrated city in this part of the Cisalpine is *Ravenna*, at the bottom of the Adriatic Gulf; for after having been the residence of the emperors of the west, while Rome was possessed by barbarians, it became that of a governor established under the title of Exarch, by the eastern emperors; who, at the time of the domination of the Lombards in Italy, were in possession of what is now called Romagna. Augustus had caused a port to be excavated at Ravenna, for the purpose of a rendezvous and arsenal for a fleet in the Superior Sea; as that of Misena, in the neighbourhood of Naples, was in the Inferior. The sea, retiring from its shores, has left the place where this port existed at a considerable distance in the land, but which nevertheless preserves the name of *Classé*.—We must now speak of the mouths of the Pô. The nearest to Ravenna derives the name of *Spineticum Ostium* from a very ancient city founded by the Greeks, called *Spina*. They applied to it specially the name of *Eridanus*, by which the Pô is sometimes denominated. This channel was also named *Padusa*; and, at the place where the city of

Ferrara is situated, there separates from it a channel named *Volana*, which preserves this name, and communicates it to its mouth. The principal arm of the Pô only arrives at the sea by dividing itself into many channels, whose issue was called *Septem Maria*, the Seven Seas.

There remains to be described a Canton of the Cisalpine country, under the name of *Venetia*. Common fame would bring the *Veneti* from Asia, under the conduct of Antenor, after the destruction of Troy. Be this as it may, they were in possession of the country which envelopes in part the head of the Adriatic Gulf, in a time anterior to the foundation of Rome, and while the Tuscans were extended in the Transpadane. The greatest river of *Venetia* is *Athesis*, or the Adigé, which rises in *Rhætia*; as do also *Medoacus* (which has taken the name of Brenta), and *Plavis*, or Piava. *Tajamentus*, or Tagliamento; *Sontius*, or Lisonzo, descended from the Alps, distinguished in this part by the name of *Carnica*, which separate *Venetia* from *Noricum*. The first city that appears is *Hadria*, the name of which is also written *Atria*. It is attributed to the ancient Tuscans, and it still preserves the

name *Adria*. *Patavium*, or Padua, is spoken of as the most illustrious city of this district, and the circumstance from which it derives most honour is the giving birth to Titus Livius. There is no mention of Venice, as a city in antiquity, but only as a port called *Venetus*. It is well known that the entrance of Attila into Italy, and the ruin of cities spreading terror through the country, caused a multitude of people to seek refuge among the lakes or lagunes which the sea forms upon that fenny shore. This was the beginning of a city which has since been so much distinguished by successful commerce, and consequent aggrandisement of power. *Ateste*, now Este, and *Vicentia*, Vicenza, are in the vicinity of Padua. *Verona*, a considerable city, and which produced Catullus, and Pliny the naturalist, retaining its name without alteration, is seated on the Adigé. The ruins of *Altinum* preserve the name of Altino. *Tarvisium* is Treviso: *Opitergium* is Oderzo; and the name of *Concordia* subsists in the place which that city occupied. But, without going farther, we must speak of the *Euganei*, who are said to have inhabited the maritime country before the arrival of the Venetians; who drove them, as it would appear, into the mountains which

make part of Rhætia, where we find them afterwards established. Another people, named *Carni*, occupied the northern side of Venetia, to the foot of those mountains which from them were named the Carnian Alps; and the same name subsists in that which is now called Carniola, though more contracted in limits than the territories of the Carni. The position of a city situated at the foot of the mountains, and named *Julium Carnicum*, is found in the name of Zuglio, which is no more than an obscure village: and these mountains were called *Alves Julie*, as well as *Carnice*. *Forum Julii* is maintained in Ciudad-di-Friuli, in the province of Friuli. *Vedinum* is Udino in the same province. But the city which was most considerable heretofore in this territory is *Aquileia*, not far from the sea, and the Lisonzo. It was a colony founded to serve as a barrier to Cisalpine Gaul, while the more remote provinces were not yet subjected; but it has never recovered from the devastation that it suffered from Attila. Beyond *Aquileia*, a little river, which meets the sea at a short distance from its numerous fountains, is celebrated in antiquity under the name of *Timæus*, now *Timao*. *Tergeste*, or *Trieste*, at the bottom of the gulf from it named *Tergestinus*,

was the last city in Italy before *Histria* was annexed to it. This little province heretofore was numbered among the dependencies of Illyricum; but was detached from them, and added to Italy, by Augustus. By this augmentation, the little river of *Arsia*, which has not changed its name, served for the limits of Italy. A city which has taken the name of Cabo d'Istria, was heretofore called *Ægida*; and *Parentium* preserves its name in that of Parenzo. But the principal city of Istria was *Pola*, preserving the same name, at the head of a deep inlet or creek. Another accession that Italy obtained on the distribution of the provinces under Augustus, passes the Carnian Alps, in their declination from the north to the east; extending over that country which retains the gentile name of *Carni*, in Carniola, and comprehends *Æmona*, now Laybach. And a place of some celebrity, under the name *Naubortus*, at the foot of the mountains, takes also the name of Laybach, with the distinction of Ober, or Upper. These towns borrow their common name from a stream that runs into the Save.

I T A L I A.

The country which the *Tusci* retained after having lost what they occupied beyond the limits of Italy Proper, is the first that presents itself in these limits. And this nation, which was there known more particularly under the name of *Etrusci*, gave the name of *Etruria* to all that which borders the western bank of the Tiber, from its source in the Apennine to the sea. According to the prevalent opinion, the Etruscans, named *Tyrrheni* by the Greeks, were originally Mæonians of Lydia, in what is commonly called Asia Minor. They distinguished themselves in the arts at a time when they were little known to their neighbours. The frivolous science of augury also was peculiar to them. The country extending along the sea, from the *Maera* to the mouth of the Tiber, is bounded on the north by the Apennine, as by the Tiber towards the east. The greatest river that it comprises is the *Arnus* or *Arno*, which tends towards the west, to render itself in the sea. The *Umbro*, or *Ombrone*, may be mentioned, which the sea also receives:

and the *Clanis*, or Chiacca, which falls into the Tiber.

The foot of the mountains was inhabited by a Ligurian people, distinguished by the name of *Magelli*, which we recognise under that of Mugello, still appertaining to a valley north of Florence. The nation or body politic of the Etruscans comprised twelve people, to which as many cities gave the name; and it is remarked that these cities were scattered at a distance from the Arno; if we except Arezzo, which approaches it. There only exist some ruins of *Luna*, at the entrance of the country on the banks of the Macra, and the name of Lunegnano in its environs. *Luca*, Lucca; *Pisæ*, Pisa; *Pistoria*, Pistoia; and *Florentia*, Florence, which is situated towards the source of the Arno, as Pisa towards its mouth; do not appear among the number of the ancient Etruscan communities: being, as well as *Sena-Julia*, Sienna, almost in the centre of Etruria, of a subsequent age. But *Aretium*, Arezzo; *Cortona*, which retains its name; *Perusia*, Perugia; and *Clusium*, Chiusi, in the same canton of Etruria towards the east, are of those. *Trasimenus Lacus*, which the defeat of the Romans by Hannibal rendered

memorable, being in the province of Perugia, is now called Lago di Perugia. Turning towards the sea, *Livorno*, or Leghorn, must be mentioned, under the ancient denomination of *Portus Herculis Labronis*, or *Liburni Volaterræ*, Volterra, more interior and inclining towards Sienna, was among the Etruscan cities. Again approaching the sea, a city which had enjoyed a distinguished rank among those of Etruria, and from which Rome, in the dawn of the republic, borrowed the exterior ornaments of the magistrature, was *Vetulonii*, whose site cannot be ascertained by any vestiges. We recognise more precisely those of *Populonium*, on a point projected towards an island, whose name of *Ilva* is pronounced Elba, celebrated heretofore for its mines of iron. *Rusellæ*, another of the Etruscan cities, is found in the name of Rosella, which its ruins bear. The same may be remarked of *Cosa*, near the lake of Orbitello. But the Portus Herculis, surnamed *Cosani* by distinction from several others, subsists in Porto Hercole. A little above the mouth of the river *Marta*, which, retaining the same name, issues from the *Lacus Volsiniensis*, an ancient position called the *Turchina* indicates that of *Tarquiniæ*; and *Volsinium*, another chief place of an

Etruscan people, is Bolsena, upon the borders of the lake. The extremity of ancient Etruria, towards the lower part of the Tiber, comprised three more cities. The place which *Falerii*, the city of the *Falisci*, occupied, is named Palari, although abandoned. *Veii*, capital of the *Veientes*, distinguished by so obstinate a resistance to the Romans, existed on an eminence adjacent to a place named Isola. And *Cære* is now called Cer-Veteri. On the sea, the port which was a work of Trajan, under the name of *Centum Cellæ*, is Civita-Vecchia: and the *Portus Augusti*, excavated by Claudius, and to which Trajan added an interior basin, still preserves the name of Porto, although entirely covered with earth and sand accumulated by the Tiber.

This river, directing its course from north to south, borders successively Umbria, Sabina, and Latium. The *Umbri* are spoken of as a nation the most ancient in Italy. Not being at first bounded by the Rubicon, they extended to the Po, in the vicinity of Ravenna. The Apennine, after having given birth to the Tiber, traverses obliquely the country to which the name of *Umbria* was appropriated. The part enclosed between the Superior Sea and

the mountain, was invaded by the Gallic nation of *Senones*; and the river *Æsis*, or Iesi, separated it from Picenum. The famous Rubicon is only a channel by which several united torrents are discharged, and to which the name of Fiumesino is given. Some miles distant, *Ariminum*, Rimini, at the mouth of a river of the same name, was the first town on entering Italy. Beyond, and on the same shore, *Pisaurum* is Pesaro; *Fanum Fortunæ*, Fano; and *Sena Gallica*, Senigaglia. We must ascend the *Æsis* to find a city of the same name, now Iesi. And likewise, at some distance from the sea, *Forum Sempionii*, on the *Metaurus*, or Metro, famous for the defeat of Asdrubal, brother to Annibal, is Fossombrone. We find two cities of the name of *Urbium*; and that to which the surname of *Hortense* belonged, is the Urbino of the present day. *Camerinum*, the remotest of their cities in this part (*citerior*, or hither, respecting the Apennine), exists in Camerino. In the *ulterior* division, *Tifernum*, distinguished from another by the surname of *Tiberinum*, is now called Citta di Castello. *Iguvium* and *Nucerinæ* at the foot of the Apennine, *Tuder* on the Tiber, *Spolegium* at some distance from it, *Narnia* on the *Nar*, or Nera, which falls into the Tiber, and *Ameria*, are

known to be Gubio, Nocera, Todi, Spoleto, Narui, and Amelia. Spoleto receives a distinction among the cities of Umbria, for having given its name to a considerable duchy in a time posterior to the ages of antiquity.

But an appendage to ancient Umbria, by continuity on the superior Sea, is *Picenum*. *Ancona*, that derives its name from its situation in the angle which a flexure of the coast forms, has given the title of a marquisate to the greater part of the territory of the *Picentes*. Other principal cities in this canton are *Auximum*, *Firmum*, and *Asculum* (the last being on a river named *Truentus*, now Tronto), and which retain their names, with altered orthography and pronunciation, in Osimo, Fermo, and Ascoli. We may also add the territory of the *Prælutii*, whose principal city, *Hadria*, exists under the name of Atri. The limits of *Picenum* are sometimes extended to the river *Aternus*; at the mouth of which a city named *Aternum* has taken the name of Pescara.

The *Sabini*, whose name Sabina now preserves, succeed the Umbrians on the same bank of the Tiber, as far as the river *Anio*, which is Teverone. It may be said in general

of this people, that it was reputed one of the most ancient in Italy, without entering into a discussion of the diversity of traditions on this subject. They are said to have migrated from a place near the city of *Amiternum*, to settle at *Reate*, which is Rieti, extending themselves to the Tiber. They founded a city named *Cures*, from which was derived the name of *Quirites*, given by the orators to the Roman people in public addresses. This city was, nevertheless, reduced to an inconsiderable place in the time of the Roman greatness; and the site of it is thought to be found under the name of *Correse*. Near a city named *Cutilie*, whose ruins are in the neighbourhood of a place called *Citta-Ducali*, is a small lake, reputed the navel of Italy, being equally distant from either sea. *Nursia*, or *Norcia*, beneath the Apennine, and now beyond the limits of *Sabina*, is attributed to the Sabines. Among the many cities which made some figure in history during the first ages of Rome, but now for the most part obliterated, must be distinguished *Tibur*, on the *Teverone*, the allurements of whose situation have caused it to be celebrated; and its name has been corrupted to *Tivoli*.

We have now reached *Latium*, whence

issued that power which extended itself in the three parts of the ancient world. The *Latini*, the principal people of this territory, occupied the space between the Tiber, the Teverone, and the sea: a space that made but a small part of *Latium*; whose limits, by the accession of many other people, correspond with the modern Campagna di Roma. Of these people, the most powerful and most difficult to reduce were the *Volsci*. It is agreeable to our plan to give a particular description of a city that from the feeblest beginnings arrived at an extent of dominion which affords the principal objects of ancient history.

Ancient Rome, for whose site at first Mount Palatine was sufficient, covered, at the time of the abolition of the regal government, seven hills; from which circumstance it acquired the name of *Urbs Septicollis*. These eminences, besides the *Palatinus*, were the *Capitolinus*, *Quirinalis*, *Viminalis*, *Esquilinus*, *Caelius*, and *Aventinus*. The *Janiculum*, beyond the Tiber, was not numbered among the seven hills. The wall that enclosed them, and extended to the *Janiculum*, was finished by Servius Tullius towards the end of the second age of Rome; and a rampart called *Agger*, covering the

Quirinal, the Viminal, and the Esquiline was a work of his successor Tarquin the Proud. The *Campus Martius*, now the most populous part of the city, was then beyond the wall, and without habitations. This enclosure, religiously respected as the cradle of the infant empire, subsisted not only to the last times of the republic, but for many ages under the emperors; and of the fourteen regions or wards into which Augustus divided this city, many were without this line. But by a new division made under Aurelian, elevated to the empire in the two-hundred and seventieth year of the Christian æra, its walls were advanced far beyond the Capitoline Mount, towards the north; and there is reason to believe that the present barrier of Rome, if we except the part of Trastevere, which surrounds the Vatican, represents that of Aurelian. Not to transgress the narrow limits of an abridgement, we shall only add, that at the foot of the Capitol, on one side of the *Forum Romanum*, now the Campo Vaccino, was erected the *Milliarium Aureum*, or gilded milliary column, whence issued, as from a common centre, the great roads which conducted to different parts of Italy. And, for a more ample detail of what concerns Rome, the reader is referred to a Memoir in-

serted in vol. xxx. of the Memoirs of the Academy.

As to the principal places in Latium, *Ostia*, so called from its situation upon the principal of the two mouths of the Tiber, subsists under the same name, though not exactly in its former place; the river having protracted its bank by an accumulation of earth in the succession of ages. It is thought *Lavinium*, a city whose foundation tradition ascribes to Æneas, to whom the Romans affected to owe their establishment in Italy, existed in a place now called Pratica, at some distance from the sea. Another place, in a similiar situation, bore the name of *Ardea*, and was the capital of the *Rutuli*, who fought with the Trojans, companions to Æneas. The remains of *Antium* are merely the name of Anzio and some traces of its port, a little on this side a place called Nettuno. *Circeii*, which was said to have been the dwelling of Circe, discovers itself in the name of Monte Circello; opposite to which *Pontia*, or Ponza, is an island in the open sea. At the issue of the *Paludes Pomptinæ*, or the Pontine Marshes, which extend along the sea, is seated, on an eminence, *Terracina*, preserving its name with-

out alteration. And the *Via Appia*, the most celebrated of the Roman ways, passes over these morasses. *Caicta*, Gaeta, on a point of land, precedes the mouth of the *Liris*, or Garigliano, which falls into the sea under *Minturnæ*, after having traversed the extremity of *Latium*. Receding from the neighbourhood of Rome, to survey the interior of this country, *Tusculum* first occurs, whose agreeable situation answers to that of Frascati. It is thought that *Alba-longa*, the rival of Rome, and of more ancient foundation, existed in a place whose name is now Palazzo. *Præneste*, which had a citadel, is Palestrina. *Anagnia*, Anagni, was the principal city of a people named *Hernici*. The *Æqui* inhabited farther on the frontier of the Sabines. The position of *Suesta Pomestia*, which held the first rank among the cities of the *Volsci*, cannot be ascertained. That of *Corioli*, from which an illustrious Roman acquired the title of Coriolanus, is equally unknown. But we may cite *Arpinum*, Arpino, for being the native city of Marius and Cicero.

Campania, Campagna, succeeds *Latium*. This is the country of Italy which nature appears to have most favoured, its beauty and

fertility being much celebrated in antiquity. It made the principal of what is now named Terra di Lavoro. Its extent along the sea is carried to the limits of Lucania; and it is bounded on its interior side by Samnium. The *Vulturnus*, or *Volturno*, is the most considerable of its rivers. *Capua*, the magnificent and delightful city, has not preserved its position; but has taken another on the *Volturno*, about three miles distant, opposite to that which a city named *Casilinum* occupied, but where its pristine splendour and greatness have not followed it. *Neapolis*, Naples, a Greek city, as were many others on the same shore, bore primitively the name of *Parthenope*, said to be that of a Syren, and has profited by the decline of *Capua*. *Puteoli*, *Puozzola*, *Baiæ*, or *Baya*, in the vicinity of Naples, are places celebrated for their delights; *Misenum*, for being the station of a Roman fleet; and *Cumæ*, for the incantations and pretended prophecies of a Sibyl of the same name. Opposite the promontory of *Misenum* is an isle named *Ænaria*, now *Ischia*, which has experienced extraordinary conflicts from subterranean fires, if we may believe the ancient writers. On the south side of the gulf called *Crater*, or *Bassin*, the isle of *Capree*, of which

Augustus made the acquisition, and which the debaucheries of his successor Tiberius have rendered infamous, preserves its name in that of Capri. A particular people, the *Picentini*, extended beyond that; and *Salernum*, Salerno, a maritime city, is to be mentioned in this district. What bore the name of *Picentia* remains but a heap of ruins, with the name of *Bicenza*. Retiring from the shore by *Nuceria*, or *Nocera*, we shall mention *Nola*, which preserves the orthography of its name. The *Vesuvius Mons* has given occasion to call this part of Campania by the Greek name of *Phlegræus Campus*, or the burned country. Returning by *Capua*, *Suessa Aurunca*, and *Teanum Sidicinum*, which the names of ancient people have caused thus to be surnamed, are now *Sezza* and *Tiano*; and we shall conclude what we think incumbent on us to say of Campania, with *Venafrum*, or *Venafro*; adding, that the celebrated vineyard of *Falerium* was in the vicinity of the sea, between *Sinuessa* and *Fearum*.

We proceed now to the description of *Samnium*; and under this article will be comprised all that which extends from *Sabina* and *Picenum* to *Apulia*; or, otherwise, from the limits

of Latium and Campania to the Superior Sea. The Apennine runs obliquely through the length of this space. It is well known how much exercise the martial nation of *Samnites* afforded the Roman arms during many ages. They are said to be descended from the first Sabines; and their name is *Saunites* in the Greek writers. In departing from Campania, a defile conducts by *Caudium* to *Beneventum*, Benevento, whose name was anteriorly *Maleventum*. And a small place in this passage preserves, in its name of Forchiè, the memory of a signal disgrace suffered by a Roman army. The *Hirpini* occupied this extremity of country to the confines of Lucania: wherein were comprised *Abellinum*, *Avellino*, and *Compsa*, *Conza*. In *Samnium*, properly so called, *Borianum*, *Æsernia*, *Alfidena*, are *Boiano*, *Isernia*, and *Alfidena*. Among many separate people, the *Marsi*, contiguous to the Sabines must be distinguished; as we find them in history contending singly with the Romans. They inhabited the borders of the *Lacus Fucinus*, which from a place in its environs is now called *Lago di Celano*; and near it are the ruins of *Marubium*, the principal city of this nation. *Alba*, surnamed *Fucensis*, from its proximity to the Fucine Lake, preserves its

name. Among the *Peligni*, who were adjacent, *Corfinium*, which was the place of arms of the people leagued against the Romans in the Social War, has declined into a very small place named San-Perino: but *Sulmo*, the native place of Ovid, exists in Solmona. *Amiternum* is known only by some vestiges near a city called Aquila. *Pinna*, of the Vestini, exists in Civita di Penna; and *Teate*, of the *Marra-cini* in Civita di Chieti. All this country is called Abruzzo. The name of *Anxanum*, in the territory of the *Frentani*, is preserved in that of Anciano, not far from the river *Sagrus*, or Sangro, and that of *Larinum* in Larino. *Teanum Apulum*, on the coast of *Fronto*, or Forrore, which borders Apulia, is a ruined place, distinguished by the name of Civitate.

It must here be remarked, that what remains to be surveyed of the continent of Italy is distinguished among the authors of antiquity by the name of *Magna Græcia*, from the number of Greek colonies there established. We find sometimes the name of Apulia extending to the heel of this continent, although this extremity be more commonly denominated *Iapygia*, or *Messapia*. That of Apulia subsists under the form of Puglia. *Aulidas*, or

Ofanto, descending from the Apennine, traverses the country with a rapid course. The *Mons Garganus*, now Monte Sant'-Angelo, covers a land far advanced in the sea, making the spur of the boot to which the figure of Italy is compared. This side of Apulia peculiarly bore the name of *Daunia*, as having been the domain of Daunus, father-in-law of Diomedes, who, on his return from the war of Troy, establishing himself in this country, founded the city of *Arpi*, whose site preserves its name; and another city near the sea, *Salapia*, which, from the insalubrity of the air, was transferred to the position where that name remains in Salpe. We find traces of *Sipuntum*, or *Sipūs*, near Manfredonia, which is a new city. *Lucaia* preserves its name in Lucera. *Venusia*, the natal city of Horace, preserves its situation at the foot of the Apennine, in the name Venosa; *Canusium*, in Canosa; and near this city the fatal field of *Cannæ* is known by the same name. An intermediate part between Daunia and Messapia was distinguished by the name of *Pucetia*; and *Barium*, or Bari, was its maritime city. *Iapygia*, among the Greek writers, is not comprehended within the same limits as *Messapia*; it extends to that other part which is called

Apulia. This canton is at the same time the country of the ancient *Calabri*, distant from that which in a posterior age took the name of Calabria. The *Salentini* appear likewise to have been a people of ancient Calabria. *Tarentum*, or *Taras* according to the Greeks, is Tarento, which the Lacedæmonians occupied, and which was the occasion of the coming of Pyrrhus into Italy. This city has communicated its name to the gulf that advances into this extremity of the continent. *Brundusium*, Brindisi, on the Adriatic Sea, was the port most frequented for passing between Italy and Greece. *Lupia*, now Lecce, had contiguous to it another city named *Rudia*, which the birth of Ennius, the most celebrated of the first Latin poets, has illustrated. The position approaching nearest to the continent of Greece is *Hydruntum*, now Otranto. The land's end of Italy was called *Iapygium*, or *Salentinum Promontorium*; and, returning towards the interior part of the gulf, we find *Callipolis* subsisting in Gallipoli.

The country which bore the name of *Lucania* brings us back to the bottom of the Gulf of Tarentum, and extends thence across the instep (to pursue the allusion) to the Inferior

Sea. The Apennine making the division of its streams, *Silarus*, or the Silaro, directs its course towards this sea; the *Aciris* or Agri, the *Bradanus* or Bradano, which flow along the limits of Iapygia, render themselves in the gulf. At a little distance from the mouth of the *Silarus*, *Pestum*, which the Greeks named *Posidonia*, as a city consecrated to Neptune, preserves its maritime position, but in ruins, with the name of Pesti; while the city of Salerno communicates its name to a gulf which was called *Pastanus*. We must here mention *Helea*, or *Velea*, a Phocæan colony, which derives celebrity from the stoic school of Zeno, and is now replaced by the city of Castello-a-mare della Brucca. *Buxentum*, which follows, or *Pyxús*, according to the Greek manner of writing it, has taken the name of Policastro. A little river named *Laüs*, now Laino, makes the termination of Lucania on this shore. In the interior country, a city named *Abellinum*, being distinguished by the surname of *Marsicum*, is recognised in Marsico Vetere. *Potentia* exists in Potenza; and although to cross the Brandano is to pass the limits of Lucania, we shall here mention *Acherontia*, as preserving its name in that of Accrenza. On the shore of this gulf,

Metapontum, where Pythagoras taught his doctrine, and *Heraclea*, and *Sybaris*, have left few or no traces: the first being nearest to Tarentum, the second between the rivers *Aciris* and *Siris*, and the third between a river of the name of the city and another called *Crathis*. The Sybarites were a people much condemned for the licentiousness of their manners: and their city having been destroyed by the Crotonians, other Greeks, among whom was Herodotus the historian, re-established it under the name of *Thurii*, which it maintained till it ceased to exist.

That which is now called Calabria, south of ancient Lucania, was occupied by the *Brutii*. *Crathis* and *Næthus*, Crati and Neto, were its principal rivers. A vast forest, which afforded turpentine, was called *Brutia Sylva*; and in the Apennine we have still the name of Sila. The position of the city which bore the name of *Pandosia*, cannot be found; but *Roscianum* and *Consentia* are evidently Rosano and Cosenza. *Petilia*, built by Philoctetes after his return from the Trojan war, has taken the name of Strongoli. *Croton*, which was a great city is now called Crotona. The neighbouring promontory, where the Gulf of

Tarento terminates, and named *Lacinium*, is styled Cabo della Colonna, from the remains of a temple to Juno. We shall mention some rocks that lie off this cape, because, among other names under which they appear in antiquity, we find that of the Isle of Calypso. On one side of that part of the continent the most contracted between two gulfs, *Scylacium* discovers itself in Squillaci; and on the other, *Hipponium*, having also borne the name of *Vibo*, is found in that of Bivona. *Tropæa* and *Nicotera* are literally the same. *Mamertum*, of which the name might be common to the Mamertines, in favour of whom the Romans first landed in Sicily, appears applicable to the position of a city whose present name is Oppido. There remain two cities worthy of notice, *Rhegium* and *Locri*: the latter, from the proximity of a promontory named *Zephyrium*, acquired from its founders the surname of *Epi-Zephyrii*; and a place called Motta-di-Burzano preserves its remains. The situation of *Rhegium*, which retains the name of Regio, on the *Fretum Siculum*, or the strait which separates the main land of Italy from Sicily, has brought us nearer than any other to this island.

However, before making the passage, we shall take a transient survey of the great Roman ways, which occur not less frequently in history than in geographical treatises. They are distinguished for the most part by the names of their constructors. It is well known that they were measured from mile to mile; and that columns called milliary, at each mile, were inscribed with an indication of the distance; and this was practised in every province subject to the empire.

The *Via Appia*, approaching the sea at Terracina, conducts to Capua, then to Benevento; whence it leads to Brindisi by two routes, the right by Venosa, the left by Tarento, passing along the coast of the Adriatic from Bari. From Capua there issued another road, which, traversing Lucania and Brutium, extended to Regio on the Sicilian Strait.

The *Via Flaminia* directed its course northward, towards the shore of the Adriatic or Superior Sea, to Rimini, where it terminated. The *Æmilia* succeeding, penetrated into Cisalpine Gaul: not to mention a branch of this way, which, passing along the margin of the Adriatic Gulf at its bottom, conducted to

Aquileia. In the interval of the Appian and Flaminian, two other ways, *Valeria* and *Salaria*, coast along the sea: the first, passing through Corfinium, arrives at Aternum; the second, by Reate, is continued to Ancona.

The *Via Aurelia*, traversing the maritime parts of Etruria, and those of the Ligustic Gulf, enters by Nice into Gaul, where our Provençals still call it Camin Aurelian. Another way named *Claudia*, separated from the Flaminian near Rome, ran through the middle of Etruria, and joined the Aurelian in approaching Luna. This is all that the nature of the work permits to be said of the Roman ways: and it was judged necessary to give a general idea of the subject*.

* The degree of importance in which these roads were held, may be inferred from the practice of inscribing on a milliary column the date of the emperor's reign wherein any part of the road was repaired. There were twenty-six of these columns preserved in the city of Nismes, all found in its neighbourhood, on the Domitian way, which crosses the Rhône at Tarrascon, ten miles below Avignon; and, passing through Nismes and Narbonne, conducts to Carthage in Spain; and has served as the foundation for the modern post-road from Madrid to Rome. Here follows an exact transcript of one of them:

We might afford occasion for censure, if we should omit here the mention of a division made by Augustus of Italy into eleven regions, and which is fully delineated only in Pliny. The first consisted of Latium and Campania, to the river Silarus. The second encroaches on that which we have seen belonging to Samnium, including the Hirpini; extending thence in Apulia, and the more ancient country of the Calabrians, to the Iapygian promontory. Lucania, and the country of the Brutians, composed the third. The fourth, reputed to include the most martial people of Italy, comprised Sabina, and the rest of Sam-

IMP. CÆSAR
 DIVI HADRIAN.
 F. T. ÆLIVS HADRI-
 ANVS ANTONINVS
 AVG. PIVS
 PONTIF. MAX. TRIB. POT.
 VIII. IMP. II. COS. IIII.
 P. P.
 RESTITVIT
 II.

That is, *Imperato Cæsar divi Hadriani filius T. Ælius Hadrianus Antoninus Augustus Pius, Pontifex Maximus, Tribunitia Potestate 8^a, Imperatorio 2^o, Consule 4^o, poni præmonuit. Restituit.*

II. or the second mile from Nismes.

nium. Picenum, one of the most populous countries of Italy, appears to have constituted the fifth region. Umbria made the sixth; and Etruria, to the river Macra, the seventh: which completed ancient Italy, precisely so called. What has been distinguished under the name of Cisalpine, a distinction which Augustus appeared willing to destroy, was divided only into four regions. The eighth region of Italy then extended, between the Apennine and the river Po, to Placentia inclusively. Liguria, in ascending the same bank of the river to the summit of the Alps, made the ninth. What was called Transpadane likewise composed two regions. In the tenth Venetia and the country of the Carni were comprehended. The eleventh comprised the space between the limits of Venetia and the Pennine or higher Alps. But we do not see that sufficient use has been made of this division to render the knowledge of it very interesting. It appears proper in this place to subjoin an observation on that which made a great juridical district under the emperors. The prefecture of Rome extended to the *Centesimus Lapis*, or the hundredth milliary column, on the great roads that issued from the city: and one of these boundaries, on the Flami-

nian way, is recognised in a place called Ponte Centesimo. We pass now to the islands adjacent to Italy.

SICILIA. CORSICA. SARDINIA.

The name of *Sicilia* is less ancient than that of *Sicania*, if the *Sicani* possessed this island before the *Siculi*, who are made to issue from Italy before the Trojan expedition, and to reduce the *Sicani* to a corner of the island towards the west. It is well known that the three points which determine the figure of Sicily caused it to be called *Trinacria*. Having received Greek colonies before the Carthaginians became powerful there, it afforded three different languages; the Roman, the Greek, and the Punic. A mountainous chain extends, near the northern shore, from the promontory of *Peleurum*, now Cape Faro, which contracts the strait. These mountains, which were called *Heræi* (that is to say, of Juno), and *Nebrodes*, detach branches which stretch towards the south. Many rivers assembled under the name of *Simæthus*, now Giarretta, fall into the sea at the foot of *Ætna*, on the eastern shore: and *Himera*, now Fiume

Salso; with *Camicus*, or Fiume di Platani, on the southern.

Messana, Messina, very near to Pelorum, had the name of *Zancle*, before the Messenians, driven from the Peloponnesus by the Lacedæmonians, established themselves there. *Tauromenium*, which follows, preserves its name in Taormina; and the little river *Acis*, celebrated in fable, gives its name to Castel d'Iaci. This stream issues from the most famous of volcanos, *Ætna*; whose modern name of Gibello is formed from the appellative term for a mountain in the language of the Arabs, to whose domination Sicily was subjected by conquest from the Greek emperors of Constantinople. *Catana*, retaining its name, borders on the sea, at the foot of *Ætna*. The plains which succeeded were the dwellings of the *Læstrigones*, ancient and savage inhabitants of the country, as well as the *Cyclopes*; and *Leontini* is recognised on these plains in the name Lentini. *Syracusa*, the most considerable of the cities of Sicily, and much celebrated in Greek and Roman history, retains indeed the name of Syragusa, but only in a little insulated point heretofore named *Ortygia*, which made one of the regions of a

vast city. *Neatum* may be noted as one of three parts in which modern Sicily is distinguished, and is called Val di Noto. At no great distance from the sea, *Helorum* preserves its vestiges, which are called Muri Ucci; and the delightful aspect of this region caused it to be called *Helorina Tempe*. The name of the southern promontory, which was *Pachynum*, is now Passaro. *Camarina*, a Syracusan colony, preserves with its vestiges the name of Camarana. *Gela* was situated a little above the modern position of Terra-Nova. Crossing the river Himera, which separates the dependences of Syracuse from those which obeyed the Carthaginians, we find *Agrigentum*, or, according to the Greeks, *Acragas*, whose vestiges are called Girgenti Vecchio, near the modern city of Girgenti. Beyond the Camicus, and another river named *Hypsa*, now Belici, *Selynús*, of Syracusan foundation, is buried under ruins, which afford a high idea of its ancient splendor. But, before arriving there, we may remark the *thermæ*, or warm baths, surnamed *Selinunticæ*, which are found near a place named Sciacca. *Mazarum*, which follows Selynnus, and which was dependent on it, is only remarkable in being one of the three divisions of Sicily, and

called Val di Mazara. The western promontory of this island, and which is nearest to Africa, preserves the name *Lilybæum* in that of Boeo; but the city of the same name with the promontory is now called Marsalla. A curved point of land gave it the name of *Drepanum**, which it preserves, with little alteration, in Trapani; and above this city rises mount *Eryx*, celebrated by a temple which was said to have been dedicated to Venus by Æneas, and to which a citadel named San Giuliano has succeeded. Trojans, established in this canton of Sicily, occupied, farther on, *Egesta* or *Segeste*, which exists no more. *Panormus*, thus named by the Greeks for its port†, is known for the capital city, with a little alteration, in the name of Palermo. *Himera*, having in its environs baths under the appellative name of *Thermæ*, a maritime city, retains this name in that of Termini. *Cephalædis* exists in Cefalu. The name of Tyndari remains to the ancient site of *Tyndaris*. Melazzo represents *Mylæ*; and it was between this city and a place named *Naulochus*, that the fleet of Sextus Pompeius

* From *δρεπανη*, *falx*, a scythe or scimitar.

† From *πᾶς*, *omnis*, and *ἔγμνος*, *statio navium*.

was destroyed by that of the triumvir Octavius. The enumeration of these positions leads us back to Pelorum, whence we took our departure to follow the three coasts which make the contour of Sicily.

Entering into a description of the interior of the island, we should, among many other places, remark *Halycia**, which preserves the signification of its Greek name in that of Salemé. The site of *Entella*, which is very advantageous for a fortress, retains its name, though the place is destroyed. *Enna*, reputed the centre of the island, and famous for having been the supposed dwelling of Ceres and Proserpine, is named Castro Joanni or Giovanni. The name *Mene*, of a city constructed by an ancient Sicilian prince, exists in that of Mineo. The honey of *Hybla* was proverbially celebrated: and we find several cities of this name in Sicily. But that under present consideration is distinguished by the surname of *Major*, in the dependence of Catania, and which has ceased to exist.

The little isles not far distant towards the

* From ἁλιχίς, salt.

north, called *Æoliæ*, may properly be included in this article concerning Sicily. They were so named from being the supposed residence of *Æolus*; who, according to the fable, there retained the winds imprisoned in their caverns, and released them at his pleasure. They were also called *Vulcaniæ*, because they had volcanos; and are now named Lipari, from *Lipara*, the principal of them. This is also the place to mention *Melite*; and *Gaulos*, or *Gozo*, which accompanies it. The towns placed now so advantageously on the ports of Malta, are neither of them the ancient city of the island; whose position was in a place interior, and named *Rebatta*, from a term which the domination of the Arabs of Barbary in this island brought into use.

Two islands remain to be described: *Cor-sica*, which by its promontory far projected towards the north, named *Sacrum*, now Cabo Corso, being the nearest to the continent of Italy, precedes Sardinia. The Greeks named it *Cynos*; and they pretend that the Phocæans were the first who made any settlement in it. But the insular nation was of Ligurian race; and they are described of a savage character, such as is natural to the inhabitants of a

country rugged and of difficult access. The Corsicans had experienced the tyranny of the Carthaginians before the Romans undertook to subject them. This isle received two colonies; *Mariana* from Marius, and *Aleria* from Sylla. Vestiges of them are observed on the eastern shore: and it is thought that the modern city of Bastia has replaced the *Manti-norum Oppidum*. The name of *Palania* is preserved in the canton called La Balagna; and the *Casalus Sinus* appears to correspond with the inlet of Calvi. The Greeks called *Traphos*, or the Trench, the channel which separates Corsica from Sardinia.

The Greeks assimilating the island of Sardinia to the print of a foot, called it *Ichnusa**; and they speak as well of the fertility of the soil, as of the insalubrity of the atmosphere. A part of the country is covered with mountains; and those of the northern end are so rugged and inaccessible, that they were called *Insani Montes*, or the frantic mountains. The most considerable of its rivers named *Thyrus*, flowing from the north to the south, falls into the sea at the modern city of Ori-

* From ἰχνη, *vestigium*, a footstep

stagni; and the name of this city now serves to denote it. According to tradition, a colony of Africans first established themselves in Sardinia, under a chief whose name, *Sardus*, they communicated to the island. There were also known colonies of Iberians, or Spaniards; from whom were long distinguished the Trojans, under the name of Ilians, from Ilium, their ancient country. The Carthaginians too had founded the cities of *Calaris* and of *Sulci*; the former of which, preserving its name in that of Cagliari, has become the capital of the island: and the vestiges of the second are found on the strait which separates the main land of Sardinia from a little isle named Sant'-Antioco. The name of *Neapolis* is preserved at the bottom of the bay of Oristagni. We recognise *Lesu* in Alés, and *Forum Trajani* in Fordongiano. *Bosa*, a maritime town, has not changed its name; neither has *Nora*, or *Nura*, in the mountainous region. The position of *Turris Libisonis* is indicated by Porto-di-Torro, on the northern shore. This city was Roman; and its environs retained the name of Romangia, till the time when the Arabs of Barbary invaded the island. They superseded it with the name of Barbaria, which was afterwards given to all

this canton of Sardinia. *Tibula*, at the summit of the island occupied by Corsicans, agrees in position with a port named Longo-Sardo. *Olbia*, a Greek city, and one of the most ancient, having a port which regards Italy, and the nearest to it of any other, ought to be about the place where now exists Terra-Nova. Finally, we remark that of the name *Luguido* appears formed that of Lugodori, which distinguishes the northern canton of Sardinia.

VII.

G R Æ C I A.



TO judge of the extent of Greece by the power which enabled its states to arm against each other, or, when united, to sustain the attacks of formidable foreign enemies, would be to form an idea of a great country. A more intimate acquaintance with it, however, will undeceive us in this point. For we shall see that Greece, properly so called, scarcely contains more space than the kingdom of Naples occupies in the continent of Italy. And the island of Sicily alone is deemed equal to the Peloponnesus, considered exclusively of Greece Proper; although in it there are enumerated six distinct provinces. The circumstance that contributes among others to the glory of Greece, is well known to be that, though reduced by the Roman arms, she tri-

umphed in Rome by establishing the arts which in this mistress of the world were unknown*.

The Greeks gave themselves the name of *Helenes*; and that of *Hellines* is still known to the Turks in speaking of the Greeks. But that which they called *Hellas* did not extend over all that is comprehended under the name of Greece; for it excluded Macedon, and the greatest part of Epirus. There is mention made of a primitive people under the name of *Pelasgi*, in a state of society little better than that of nations which we consider as savages. Three principal races are then distinguished; *Iones*, *Dores*, and *Aeoles*. Attica was the original seat of the Ionians, who in the Peloponnesus occupied Achaia. The Dorians, migrating from the environs of Parnassus, became powerful in Peloponnesus: and the Etolians inhabited Thessaly, when foreigners came from Egypt and Phœnicia to civilize the first inhabitants of Greece. But, after having remarked a relative distinction in the

* Græcيا capta ferum victorem cepit, et artes
Intulit agresti Latio. HOR.

extent of the name of Greece, it becomes us to mention here, that it is in its most comprehensive space that we propose to treat it. Returning to the frontier of Illyricum, thence to take our departure, we shall include Macedon in its greatest extent, towards Epirus on the one side, and towards Thrace on the other; and of this part which occupies the north, we shall make a division preceding the others, under the name of *Macedonia*. Thessaly, with Epirus, and divers particular countries which follow to the Isthmus, will constitute the division which shall be entitled *Græcia*; a third follows named *Peloponnesus*. The Adriatic and Ionian Seas embrace one side of Greece, the *Ægean* the other. *Creta*, with the *Cyclades*, will require a separate section.

M A C E D O N I A.

Illyrian people occupied by a continuity of extent the neighbouring country of the Adriatic Sea to the confines of Epirus, before this country was attributed to Macedon by the Romans, and after it had made a particular province under the name of *Epirus Nova*,

or the New Epirus. Among other rivers are here distinguished *Drilo*, which is *Drino**; *Mathis*, or *Mattia*; *Genusus*, called *Semno*; *Apsus*, which has taken the name of *Crevasta*; *Aous*, or *Lao*; and *Celydnus*, *Salnich*, otherwise *Voiusa*. The mountains that were called *Candavii*, on the way which conducted through the interior of Macedon, are now named *Crasta*. As to the names of particular people, *Parthini*, *Taulantii*, and others, actual observation offers nothing that answers to them. We know that the name of *Albania* extended to this country, and an *Albanopolis*, which Ptolemy gives, appears to exist in a city whose name is *Albasano*. The principal city on the coast, and a place of the greatest resort, was a colony of *Corcyra*, under the name of *Epi-damnus*†; but which, having changed its name to *Dyrrachium*, for the evil omen that the signification of it indicated, is now called *Durazzo*. Receding towards the south, to the neighbourhood of the river *Aous*, *Apollonia*, at some distance from the sea, distinguished itself by the cultivation of Greek literature; and we recognise the

* Called *Drin-noir* in the original.

† From *επι*, propè, and *δραμα*, *atligo*.

vestiges of this city in its mutilated name of Polina. On a gulf which penetrates deeply into the land, the name of *Aulon* is now pronounced Valona; and the fortress raised upon an adjacent mountain preserves in the name of Canina some traces of that of Chaonia, which was adjacent, and comprised in Epirus. *Oricum* had a port at the bottom of this gulf. Advancing in the country, we find the city of *Elyma*, which appears to have communicated its name to the territory of *Elymiotis*, penetrating into Macedon Proper. This city may be that which in the Slavonian language is called Arnaut Beli-grad, or the city of the White Albanais. *Scampis*, on a great Roman way, shows itself under the name of *Iscampi*. But a principal city of the interior country, and attributed to the *Dassaretii* was *Lychnidus*, near a lake from which the Drino derives its course. The Bulgarians, who composed a great state, more than an age after the reign of Justinian, or in the eighth of the Christian æra, took *Lychnidus* for their capital, changing its name to *Achrida*, which still subsists. This city is erroneously thought to be *Justiniana Prima*, which I shall mention in speaking of Dardania. *Dibra*, which is lower down the Drino, indicates *Deborus*; and the

map will give some other positions, which an expedition of Perseus, the last king of Macedon, into this part of Illyricum, has rendered worthy to be known.

Macedon, in its more ancient state, was bounded on the west by the country whereof we have just spoken, and confined on the east by Thrace; by which it was even contracted before the borders of the river Strymon were comprised in it. It had Dardania on the north, and was bounded on the south by Thessaly. But in the interior of a country so renowned there is still wanting much of the actual intelligence from which ancient geography derives its most important illustration. The most considerable of its rivers, however, *Axius*, now *Vardari*, issuing from Mount *Scardus* in Dardania, and receiving in its course the greatest number of streams of the country, falls into the *Sinus Theriacus*, or the Gulf of Thessalonica, after having communicated by a canal with the *Erigon*, which is also augmented by the *Astræus*, or *Vistriza*. On the confines of Thessaly *Haliacmon* discharges itself into the same gulf, near a place which, bearing heretofore the same name with the river, is now known under that of

Platamona. The *Strymon*, taking its source in what is called Despoto-dag, or the Mountain of the Prince, is received into the gulf, which, from its name, was called *Strymonicus Sinus*. The mounts *Scardus* and *Orbelus*, of Dardania, which are called Monte Argentaro, cover the country by which Macedon is terminated towards the north.

This northern part bore the name of *Pæonia*, and divers nations comprised under this name extended to the frontiers of Thrace. The name of *Pelagonia* sometimes supplied the place of it, and penetrating into the interior of Macedon had *Stobi* for the principal city. And when Macedon was formed into two provinces, this was the metropolis of one of them; while the capital of the other division was called *Salutaris*. The situation of a particular canton towards the beginning of the Erigon, named *Deuriopus*, is more certainly determined than many others by this circumstance. The position of a city of the name of *Heraclea* is given by its situation on a Roman way leading from Lychnidus to Thessalonica; and this city indicates the canton of *Lyncestis*, since we know it to have been included therein. That of *Eordæa* appears to have

been contiguous, towards the Illyrian country. The most distinguished country of Macedon, and most adorned with cities, was *Emathia*. *Edessa*, otherwise called *Æge*, or the city of the Goat, was the royal city before Pella; and it still retains the first of these names, as well as that of *Moglena*, the name of the country in its environs. *Pella*, which had taken rank of *Edessa*, was advantageously situated on a lake, which communicated with the sea by a river called *Ludias*, holding a parallel course with the *Vardari*. Two lakes are observed in this canton, one of which, named *Ostrovo*, is mentioned in a time posterior to antiquity, as being commanded by a castle named *Bodena*, seated on a rock; and it is said that the ruins of Pella are called *Palatisa*, or the Little Palace. *Berea*, another considerable city, subsists under the name of *Cara-Veria*, or the Black Berea. We find in the interior country the city of *Celeftum*, which a lake encloses; and this situation accords with that described under the Greek emperors by the name of *Castoria*. On the western side of the Thermaic Gulf, in a district called *Pieria*, where the Romans finished the conquest of the kingdom of Macedon, *Pydna*, which was otherwise named *Citron*, subsists in *Kitro*. The last

city on this shore is *Dium*, known at present by the name of Stan-Dia; in which a preposition of place precedes the proper name, according to the usage which in latter times had become prevalent in this part of the Roman empire.

East of the Axius lies *Mygdonia*, one of the most extensive countries of Macedon, and which was conquered, with a great part from Thrace, by the predecessors of Alexander. Thessalonica, which under the Romans became the capital of Macedon, was called *Therma* before Cassander gave it the name of his wife, the sister of Alexander; and it still flourishes under the name of Saloniki. Towards the north of Mygdonia may be named *Idomene*, and *Eropus ad Axium*. Then descending south, we meet with *Anthemús* and *Apollonia*; which last (as well as the city of the same name in Epirus) is called Polina: and declining still towards the sea we find *Chalcis*. The foundation of *Ænia*, on a gulf below the Thessalonic, is attributed to Æneas. *Potideæ*, situated on a isthmus, defended the entrance of a peninsula named *Pallene*. This city had been renewed under the name of *Cassandria*; and it is remarkable, that the

opening of the isthmus is still called the Gates of Cassander. The point of the peninsula is called Pillouri, and also Canouistro, by depravation of the name *Canastræum*, which heretofore distinguished the promontory from the peninsula. This cape separated the *Thermaicus Sinus* from that which the city of *Torone*, or *Toron*, on the right in entering, caused to be called *Toronaicus*. *Osynthus* is remarked at the bottom of this gulf; and near the position ascribed to it is a modern place named *Agiomama*. A gulf which a second peninsula separates from the *Toronaic*, and which was called *Singiticus*, washes one of the flanks of the famous *Mount Athos*, and the *Strymonicus Sinus* the other. This mountain, which, from its monasteries, is now called *Agios-Oros*, or *Monte-Santo*, is only connected with the continent by a low and narrow tongue of land, which was easily opened by *Xerxes*, to afford a passage to his fleet, as reported in history. *Stagyra*, whose maritime situation corresponds with that of *Staúros*, must also be mentioned as famous for having produced *Aristotle*.

Amphipolis, situated at the angle which the two mouths of the *Strymon* form, was so

named by the Athenians, to express an ambiguous position between Macedon and Thrace. The place was named *Novem Vie*, or the Nine Ways; and the name of Amphipolis is now Iamboli. Near a river called *Pontus* was the city of *Heraclea*, which, from the canton where it was situated, was surnamed *Sintica*; and this river, at the issue of a lake named *Carcinitis* (adjacent to which is a place called Marmara), falls into the Strymon, near the division of its stream. Advancing towards the frontier, and a little above the sea, we find the ruins of *Philippi*, which owed its name to Philip, the father of Alexander, and whose plains were the scene of a battle fatal to Brutus and Cassius. The name of Drame is sometimes erroneously transferred to these ruins from a place in the same canton, called heretofore *Drabescus*. In an advantageous situation for maritime commerce was the emporium* *Neapolis*, now Cavale. Two

* The term is *Echelle*, or ladder, in the original, which the French apply peculiarly to the ports in the Levant, and which is said, by the translator of the Memoirs of the Baron de Tott, to be formed of the Turkish word *Iskéle*, a sort of pier built on piles, with steps, to facilitate the landing and embarkation of merchandise. But as the Turks seldom construct any thing either for utility or ornament,

precipices of *Pangæus*, which is a mountainous branch detached from Rhodope, so nearly approach the sea as to form narrow defiles on its beach, the passages of which were closed and defended by walls; and these brows of the mountain are now called Castagnas. Opposite to a point directly under the farthest of these Castagnas, the isle called *Thasus*, which still retains the name of Thapso, is only separated from the continent by a narrow channel. This island, rendered famous by its marbles, is thought to have been first settled by the Phœnicians.

G R Æ C I A.

Under this title we comprehend all that which, south of the former part, is included between the Ionian Sea and the Gulf of Corinth on the one side, and the Ægean Sea on the other. *Epirus* and *Thessalia* fill the northern part of this space; and, looking

it seems more probable that they gave this name, corrupted from the Latin *Scala* or *Gradus*, to moles or piers which they found already made in Asia Minor, Syria, and Greece, when they conquered those countries.

from west to east, Epirus precedes Thessaly. The shore of Epirus commences at a point named *Acro-ceraunia*, directly opposite to the heel of Italy, and terminated by mountains which, by reason of their precipitate elevation, are obnoxious to thunder-bolts, and thence called *Acro-ceraunii** *Montes*. This point is named *Linguetta* by the Italians, and *Glossa* by the Greeks. The canton situated in these mountains, and along the sea, was named *Chaonia*; and the name *Chimera*, which was that of a maritime place of *Chaonia*, is now applied to the whole country. *Thesprotia* follows, and is one of the principal parts of Epirus, extending to the entrance of the Gulf of Ambracia. *Buthrotum* is there distinguished more than any other place, and still subsists under the name of *Butrinto*. *Corcyra* is separated by a very narrow channel from the continent of Epirus, opposite to *Thesprotia*. This is the isle of the *Pheacians*, in *Homer*. The city of the same name with the isle, and which received a colony of *Corinthians*, who became powerful, did not occupy precisely the site which is given to the modern city, but was confined to a peninsula, which they

* From ἄκρον, summus, and κεραυνός, fulmen.

call Chersopoli; and the present name Corfu, derived from a Greek term signifying an elevation, has no relation to the ancient. The interior of Epirus is little known. We know, however, that a river named *Acheron* falls into the *Glykyslimen**, or tranquil Port; on which is a place preserving the name in Glykeon. *Dodone*, celebrated for being the seat of the most ancient oracle of Greece, was sequestered in the interior country. *Molossis*, the country of the Molosses, a prevailing nation in Epirus, extended along the *Ambracius Sinus*, which received its name from *Ambracia*, the royal city of Pyrrhus and his race. This city was on a river named *Arethon*, which has given the name of Arta to a city situated a little above the site of the ancient Ambracia; and Arta, having become the capital of the country, has communicated its name to the gulf. The camp which the victor occupied at *Actium* became the site of a city under the name of *Nicopolis*†; the privileges of which caused the decline of Ambracia. Its position is known in that of Prevesa-Vecchia. *Pindus* separates the interior of

* From γλυκύς, dulcis, and λιμήν, portus.

† From νίκη, victoria, and πόλις, civitas.

Epirus from Thessaly; and among many particular countries on the declivity of this great mountain, *Athamania* appears to have been the most considerable.

Thessaly is bounded on three sides by mountains; towards the north by *Olympus*, which runs along the sea-coast to Mount *Stymphe*; on the west by *Pindus*, and on the south by *Æta*. The *Peneus* traverses the country from west to east, to discharge itself into the Thermaic Gulf, after having received a great number of rivers; of which the most considerable appears to be *Apidanus*, on the right shore, now called *Salampria*. The different countries which divide Thessaly are *Estiæotis* and *Pelasgiotis*, in the neighbourhood of the *Peneus*; the one towards its source, and the other on its stream below; *Thessaliotis* more southward, and *Phthiotis* too approaching the sea withal. The nation of *Perrhæbi* gives the name of *Perrhæbia* to the country adjacent to the mountains north of Thessaly. *Dolopia* is detached towards the confines of that which we shall see in the sequel belonging to *Ætolia*.

We have very little actual knowledge of

this country; and our confession of ignorance we reluctantly repeat in speaking of Greece. *Larissa*, the domain of Achilles, was the most considerable of the Thessalian cities, and it still subsists in the same position, without any alteration in its name. It is after having left this city on its right, that the Peneus, enclosed between *Olympus* and *Ossa*, in a narrow and rapid course, is discharged into the sea by a mouth called *Lycastomo*, or the Wolf's Mouth; and the whole length of this passage, through wild and picturesque scenes, is the famous valley of *Tempe*. To enter upon a detail of some particular places, *Gomphi* and *Tricca* are distinguished towards the fountains of the Peneus: the last of these cities is known under the name of *Tricala*; and we recognise the name of *Oloosson* in *Alessone*. *Azorus* was the principal city of *Pelagonia*, surnamed *Tripolitis*, or the Three Cities, towards the frontier of Macedon, as the expedition of a Roman commander against *Perseus* has shewn. *Ioannia* is still a considerable city, but does not give the name of *Ianna* to Thessaly, as books and maps erroneously report. Thessaly appears to owe its modern name to that of the river *Ion*, flowing into the Peneus. Passing south of the Peneus, we find *Pharsalus* on the

river *Enipeus*, which the *Apidanus* receives. This place, which a signal and decisive battle has rendered ever memorable, preserves in the maps the name of *Farsa*. Beyond *Pheræ*, and at the bottom of the gulf named *Pelasgicus*, and now *Volo*, was the city of *Demetrias*, which owed its foundation and name to *Demetrius Poliorcetes*: and this was deemed by *Philip* one of the proper posts to impose chains on Greece. On the side of this gulf the city of *Thebæ* was distinguished from that of *Bœotia* by the surname of *Phthioticæ*. The entrance of the gulf had a port from which it is pretended that the ship *Argo* took her departure, and its name of *Aphetæ* preserves some traces in that of *Fetio*. *Magnesia*, without the gulf near the promontory of *Sepias*, where the fleet of *Xerxes* suffered from tempests, has communicated its name to a canton of this country. Opposite are ranged many isles south of the *Thermaic Gulf*: the principal of these are *Sciathus*, *Scopelus*, *Halonnesus*, and *Peparethus*; of which the two first preserve their names.

But, returning to the interior country, we shall mention a city seated on an elevation that immediately commanded the plains of

Thessaly. It was called *Thaumacia**, from the sentiment of admiration wherewith the spectator was impressed on contemplating from it a delightful and luxuriant prospect, after having been among gorges and precipices, which must be passed to enter Thessaly on the side of Phocis. *Lamia* is remarkable for having given the title to a war which the Greeks maintained with Macedon after the death of Alexander. The *Sperchius* is not far distant from it. This river, issuing from the remotest part of Mount *Æta*, and having passed *Hypata*, whose women were reputed skilled in magic, falls into the *Sinus Maliacus*, which succeeds the *Pelagicus*. Farther on, and upon the southern side of the gulf, begin the famous defiles of Thermopylæ. In a little plain among the mountains was placed a city named *Trachys*, or the Rugged. It is also called *Heraclea Trachinia*, from Hercules, who is said to have been thrown upon his funeral pile on the summit of Mount *Æta*, which is not far distant. This position is now occupied by a city which has communicated its name of Zeiton to the Maliae Gulf.

Having thus terminated Thessaly, we must return towards the Ionian Sea. That which

* *From θαυμάσιον admirabilis.*

was called *Acarmania*, and whose name is not entirely lost in that of *Carnia*, was separated from *Epirus* by the *Sinus Ambracius*. This country extended along the strand of the sea to the mouth of the river *Acheloüs*; the course of which formed the separation of *Acarmania* and *Ætolia*. This river, which descends from *Mount Pindus*, is now named *Aspro Potamo*, or the *White River*; and we are informed that there issues from it a derivation, which is believed to run into the gulf of *Arta*, or *Ambracia*. But its main stream falls into the sea opposite the *Echinades*, little low flat isles which are almost joined to the continent by continued alluvions of the river: and apart from these are other little pointed isles named *Oxiæ*, now called *Curzolari*. *Anactorium* was the first place in entering the gulf; preceding even the position of *Actium*, whose ruins are distinguished by the name of *Azio*. And it was in a basin, contracted by two corresponding points, and interior to the more capacious bay, that the famous naval combat was exhibited which decided the empire of the world. *Argos*, surnamed *Amphilochum*, gives still to the canton where this city existed the name of *Filoquia*. *Stratus* is spoken of as a strong place in *Acarmania*, at which we

arrive by ascending the *Acheloüs*; and the city of *Æniadæ* was placed near the entrance of this river. But, to describe the rest of Acarnania, we must depart from the continent. *Leucadia*, which preserves the same name, bearing also that of *Neritus*, was previously a peninsula, but has been insulated by art, in dividing a low and narrow beach, by which this portion of land was prolonged from the main. The city of *Leucas*, which gives it the name, is not in the same position with that of a Venetian place named Santa-Maura. *Cephalenia*, or, according to the modern orthography, Cefalonia, being a situation more immediate to Leucadia than any other we have to mention, should find a place here. In the interior country, a city of the same name with the isle has changed this name for Borgo; and near the eastern shore we find a position called *Same*, which also appears to have been a name for the entire island. A channel of the sea separates this shore from another isle called the Little Cefalonia: but which, in its proper name of Theaki, appears to represent that of *Ithaca*: and it would appear absurd to confine the name of Ithaca to a holm that lies before Theaki, since that bears the name of Iotaco. And we see in

Homer that Ulysses commanded the Cephalle-
nians, without whom his domain would have
been extremely contracted.

Ætolia succeeds to Acarnania, and from the
margin of the sea penetrates to the mountains
on the confines of Thessaly, where the Vala-
ques, who were transported thither by the
Greek emperors, still inhabit; whence this
canton has taken the name *Vlakia*. The
Ætolians are seen playing a distinguished
part under the last kings of Macedon, till com-
pelled to yield to the irresistible fortune of the
Roman arms. The river *Evenus*, which tra-
verses this country through the whole length
of its course, is now called *Fidari*. *Calydon* is
seated towards the lower part of it; but the
principal city of *Ætolia* was in the interior
country, and named *Thermus*; and which an
expedition of Philip, son of Demetrius, has
made known, together with some other local
circumstances of the same canton.

Entering Phocis, we must speak of the
Locri, surnamed *Ozole*, or Ill-scented, accord-
ing to the fable which reports that the arrows
of Hercules, dipped in the blood of the Hydra
of Lerna, and being there buried by Philoc-

tetes, exhaled a mephitic odour. They were also distinguished by the surname of *Hesperii*, or Western, from those who inhabited the east of Phocis, opposite Eubœa. *Naupactus*, which we call Lepanto by a strange depravation of the name Enebect, formed by the Greeks from that of Naupact, is the principal city of Locris. It is to be remarked that, according to antiquity, the *Sinus Corinthiacus* commences on the coast of Ætolia, from the mouth of the Acheloüs, before it is much contracted by two points, *Rhium*, and *Anti-Rhium*, which, being fortified with castles, have acquired the name of the Dardanelles of Lepanto; the name of Lepanto being also communicated to the gulf. And it was also in this anterior part of the Corinthiac gulf, and not under Lepanto, which is beyond the strait, that the Christian and Ottoman fleets contended in the year 1571. On the frontiers of Phocis, *Amphissa*, which has taken the name of Salona, belongs also to the Locrians. *Phocis* offers nothing more celebrated than *Delphi*, and *Parnassus Mons*, which covers this city towards the north. Delphos is now a small place named Castri; and the most elevated point of Mount Parnassus is called Heliocoro. *Crissa*, to the south of Delphos,

gave the name of *Crissæus Sinus* to the part of the Corinthiac gulf which is now called the Gulf of Salona. *Anticyra*, on the isthmus of a peninsula, has taken the name of *Asprospitia*. The little mountainous country of *Doris* gives birth to the river *Cephissus*; and near to its course *Elatia*, the greatest city in Phocis, exists only in a very small place called *Turco-chorio*. The *Locri*, whom the city of *Opûs* had surnamed *Opuntii*, and those who from Mount *Cnemis* were called *Epi-Cnemidii*, bordered on the sea which separated this part of the continent from Eubœa. The famous strait of *Thermopylæ*, where, between Mount *Ceta* and the sea, there is only passage for a single file of waggons, belonged to the *Epi-Cnemides*. *Thermæ*, or warm baths, in this passage, with the addition of the Greek appellative for gates, caused it to be so called. And it was here that a handful of Lacedæmonians undertook to stop the entrance of the army of Xerxes into Greece.

Bœotia, succeeding Phocis, extends along the sea opposite Eubœa; and, touching on the other side of the Corinthiac gulf, is bounded by Attica on the south. The land here being rich and fertile, and the air more thick

than in Attica, of which the soil is dry and sterile, is thought to have made the fancied difference in the minds and genius of the natives of these two countries. The *Cephissus* falls into a spacious lake named *Copais*; the redundancy of whose waters passing under a mountain, communicates, by numerous rivulets, with the sea. In the interior country *Thebæ*, which owed its foundation to Cadmus the Phenician, and from whom the citadel of this city was called *Cadmea*, retains some vestiges under the name of Thiva. Destroyed by Alexander, who spared only the house of Pindar, it rose again from its ruins. *Lebadea*, distinguished by the oracle of Trophonius in a cavern where he was precipitated, appears to be the capital city; whence it comes that the country bears, improperly, the name of Livadia in the maps. *Cheronæa* is found, as well as the preceding city, in the most northern part of Bœotia, towards Phocis. Cheronæa is rendered famous by a victory of Philip, father of Alexander, over the Greeks, and for one of Sylla over the generals of Mithridates, and still more for having given birth to Plutarch. *Orchomenus* was reputed so opulent in the earliest times, that its riches became proverbial. *Hæliartus*, on the side of

lake Copais, was destroyed by the Romans in the first Macedonian war. The ridge formed by Helicon, now called Zagaro-vouni, covers the city of *Thespiæ* on the north; and at the bottom of the Corinthiac gulf we may cite *Leuctra*, not far distant, as a place which the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedæmonians has illustrated. *Plutæa*, whose name recalls to memory the defeat of the Persians commanded by Mardonius, is separated from *Eleutheræ* by Mount *Cytheron*. The *Asopus*, which traverses the plain terminated by mount *Parnes*, separating Bœotia from Attica, meets the sea below *Tanagara*. *Aulis* was the rendezvous of the Grecian army embarking for the Trojan expedition. There are distinguished two of these havens, Megalo and Micro-Vathi, the great and little port; as the Aulis of Bœotia and that of Euripus; of which last we shall speak in treating of Eubœa.

The name of *Attica* is derived from the Greek term *Actè*, denoting a shore or beach; and Attica justifies this etymology of its name, by having two sides embraced by the sea. We shall extend it to the isthmus, comprising therein Megaris, which nevertheless pre-

tended to the separate dignity of an independent state. *Athenæ*, whose glory is well known on the subject of the fine arts, which from her bosom were diffused through all the nations where they are best cultivated, preserves its name under the form of Atheni; and it is by depravation, and by prefixing the preposition of place, that Athens is called Sètines by the uninformed. This city, though situated at some distance from the sea, had nevertheless three ports; the principal of which, although the most distant, named *Piræus*, now Porto-Leone, had a communication with the city by means of two walls forty stadia in length. *Munychia* and *Phalerus* were the two other ports. Among the mountains of Attica, *Hymettus* and *Pentelicus*, near Athens, are the most known; that for the honey which it afforded, and this for its marble. We know how much the mysteries of Ceres distinguished *Eleusis*, the name of which is now pronounced Lessina. The isle of *Salamis*, which takes the name of Colouri from a place that it contains, leaves but narrow passages to the cove which the sea forms before this city. Near the opposite shore, *Marathon* preserves the same name, which a victory of the Athenians over the Persians has

rendered immortal. Among the events of the Peloponnesian war, there is a particular circumstance which may create a curiosity concerning the position of *Decelia*, on the route from Athens to Chalcis in Eubœa. Attica, extremely contracted between two seas, terminates at the promontory of *Sunium*; where the columns still standing of a temple of Minerva have caused it to be called Cabo Colonna. It is separated towards the east, by a narrow channel, from an island named, by reason of its length, *Macris*, otherwise *Helena*, and which preserves the name of Macro-nisi. But we must not leave Attica without speaking of *Megara*: its district called *Megaris*, separated from Eleusis by the brow of a mountain, is extended towards the isthmus. The city retains its name, a little distant from the shore, where it had a port named *Nysæa*.

Eubœa is comprised in our present division, as covering Bœotia and Attica; and only separated by a channel, so narrow in one place as to permit it to be connected with the continent by a bridge. *Chalcis* was the principal city of this great island, and one of the three that, in the judgement of the king of Macedon,

would enable their possessor to enslave Greece. This city derives its present name of Egripo, or Egrivo (as the modern Greeks pronounce it), from the *Euripus*, or the strait on which it is seated; and where, under the arches of the bridge above mentioned, the sea makes a fluctuation as regular as extraordinary*. From this name of Egripo mariners have through ignorance formed that of Negropont, which disgraces in some measure the charts wherein it appears. *Eretria* was the second city in Eubœa, at a short distance from Chalcis, on the same shore: and a place which the Greeks now call Gravalinai, appears to correspond with its position. Towards the north, and opposite the entrance of the Pelasgic gulf, *Oreus*, otherwise *Istiea*, from a primitive name, was a place of consideration, and still subsists in the name of Orio. *Edepsus* is also recognised in the name of Dipso. At the southern extremity of Eubœa, *Curystus*, whose marble was esteemed, retains the name of Caristo. The authors of antiquity describe the *Caphareum Promontorium*, at the same

* Hence the name *Euripus*; compounded of *εὖ*, *bene*, and *πίπτω*, *projicio*, quia faciliè projicitur; or, fluctuating.

height on the Ægean Sea, as a place of perilous navigation.

PELOPONNESUS.

The Peloponnesus owes its name to Pelops, son of Tantalus, king of Phrygia; with the addition of a Greek term, which would intimate that the country was an island, although it adheres to the continent by an isthmus. From the line of its coast being serrated by numberless inlets, and more deeply indented by many gulfs, it has been assimilated to a leaf; and from that of a mulberry it has acquired the name of Morea*. Six countries compose the Peloponnesus—*Achaia*, *Argolis*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, arranged successively on the sea in the circumference of the country; and *Arcadia*, which occupies its centre. A detail of rivers and mountains is reserved for a particular description of these states: two principal rivers however, the *Alpheus* and *Eurotas*, may be described before entering upon the detail, as relating to the whole subject. The first has its source in Arcadia, on the confines of Laconia; and quits Arcadia to

* The Italian name for a mulberry.

traverse Elis. The second is included in the extent of Laconia; and has taken the name of Vasilipotamo, or the Royal River. Concerning the gulfs that environ the Peloponnesus, it may be said that the northern part is bounded by the *Sinus Corinthiacus*; the *Saronicus* opens between Argolis and Attica; *Argolicus* succeeds it, between Argolis and Laconia; and finally, the *Laconicus* and *Messeniacus*, separated by a great promontory, penetrate the southern and western part. *Achaia* is a margin of land which, along the Corinthiac gulf, occupies the northern side of the Peloponnesus from the isthmus; comprehending the districts of Corinth and Sicyon, which have their particular names of *Corinthia* and *Sicyonia*. It is remarkable that it was under the name of Achaians that the Greeks contended for their liberties against the Roman power: whence it happened that, under the general name of *Achaia*, conquered Greece became a province of the Roman empire; and the name of *Græcia* does not appear among the provinces enumerated in the Notice of the Empire. The *Isthmus* which affords entrance to the Peloponnesus, is now called Hexamili; its breadth being estimated at six modern Greek miles, which are shorter than the Roman. The *Isthmus* was destined to the cele-

bration of games called Isthmian, which, in a place contracted by two seas, were dedicated to Neptune. *Corinthus*, a rich and powerful city, whose situation on the opening of the isthmus might make one of the shackles of Greece in the opinion of Philip, owed its re-establishment to Cæsar, after having been erased to the foundations in the war of the Romans against the Achaian league. And a wretched hamlet on its site still recalls it to memory, in the name of Corito. This city had two ports; *Lechæum*, on the Corinthiac gulf, and *Cenchreæ*, on the Saronic; besides a citadel on the pike of a mountain, which, by reason of its situation, was named *Acro-Corinthus*. *Sicyon*, from its having been governed by kings in a remote age, has taken the name of Basilico. In the interior of Sicyon, which a river traverses named *Asopus*, *Phlius* is a city to be mentioned; and its name still appears, with the preposition of place prefixed, in Staphlica. *Pallene*, at a distance from the sea, is without this district. After having mentioned *Ægira*, we shall pass to *Ægium*, where the states of Achaia were held; and which is thought to have been replaced by Vostitza, on the borders of the gulf. *Patræ* subsists with the name of Patras; and that of

Tritri indicates the position of *Tritæa*, in the heart of the country. *Dyme* was the last city of Achaia on the gulf terminated by the promontory of *Araxum*, now called Papa.

The country of *Argolis* derives its name from the city of *Argos*, one of the most renowned in Greece, and still existing in the name of *Argo*. Its little river, which from the most ancient king of the country was named *Inachus*, loses itself in a morass near the sea. *Mycenæ*, having become after *Argos* the residence of kings, was that of *Agamemnon*. *Tyrius* had been the dwelling of other princes; and its sequestered situation is found expressed in the name of *Vathia**, which the place now bears. It is deeply bosomed in mountains; and the entrance to it is through a narrow gorge, which affords a bed for a torrent. *Nemea*, on the confines of *Corinthia*, must also be mentioned. *Nauplia* is still a place of consideration, under the name of *Napli* (not *Napoli*, as we call it), with the surname of *Romania*; and this town communicates its name to the *Argolic gulf*, at the bottom of which it is si-

* From *βαθύς*, *profundus*; the modern Greeks converting the *δ* into *τ*.

tuated on a tongue of land. On the same parallel, towards the opposite shore, we discover in a pool called Molini the lake *Lerna*, which its Hydra has made famous; as the lion, killed also by Hercules, has made the forest of *Nemea*. *Epidaurus*, on the Saronic gulf, which a particular adoration rendered to Esculapius distinguished, preserves its name under the form of *Pidavra*. *Egina* is directly opposite, not far from the continent of *Argolis*; and we see in history that the inhabitants of this isle were powerful in their marine. An alteration of the name has made that of *Engia*, by which the Saronic gulf is also denoted. A place named *Damala* occupies the position of *Træzen*; and the remains of *Hermione* are called *Castri*. The *Scyllæum Promontorium*, which is the most advanced point of *Peloponnesus* towards the east, and fronts the *Suninum* of *Attica*, retains the name in *Skilleo*.

Laconia succeeds *Argolis*: its name under the Greek empire took the form *Tzaconia*; and it is erroneously that in modern maps the name of *Sconia* appears in the centre of *Argolis*. It is well known how much the laws and the martial valour of the *Spartans* distinguished their nation in Greece. It is

known also that the names of *Lacedæmon* and *Sparta* were common to the same city. The river *Eurotas* envelops it so as to form a peninsula; and the place which this city occupied is called *Paleo-Chori*, or the Old Town. The New Town, under the name of *Misitra*, at some distance towards the west, is sometimes erroneously confounded with *Sparta*. The worship of *Apollo* gave some lustre to *Amyclæ*, not far from *Sparta*, towards the south. On the coast of the Argolic gulf the most remarkable place is *Epidaurus*, with the surname of *Limera*, the site of which is now called *Malvasia-Vecchia*, as being in the vicinity of *Napoli of Malvasia*, a strong place on an insulated rock. The promontory of *Malea*, which terminates this coast, retains the name of *Malio*, although otherwise called *Sant'-Angelo*. *Cythera*, now *Cerigo*, an isle consecrated peculiarly to *Venus*, lies off this promontory. About midway up the Laconic gulf, *Gythium* served as the port to the city of *Sparta*; and is now known by the name of *Colo-Kythia*, which it has communicated to the gulf. The *Tenarium Promontorium*, which is the land of the *Peloponnesus* the most advanced towards the south, is now named *Metapan*, from the Greek word *metó-*

pon, which signifies a front. It is formed by a great mountain, whose name was *Taygetus*, and which was prolonged towards the north till it joined the mountains of Arcadia. It is inhabited by a particular nation, who derive their name of Maïnote from a castle called Maina, situated on the western acclivity; but it does not appear that they ever extended their name over all Laconia, as expressed in the modern maps. Several places, for the most part maritime, having been detached from the Lacedemonian government, and enfranchised by Augustus, were hence distinguished by the denomination of *Eleuthero-Lacones*, or the free Lacons.

Messenia is situated at the end and along the sides of the gulf which was thence called *Messeniacus*; and beyond this gulf it is bounded by the Ionian Sea. The river *Pamissus*, which is described as more considerable than we should infer from the length of its course, is received into the gulf towards the middle of its extent. *Messene*, from which the country received its name, is distant from the coast towards the confines of Arcadia. Its ruins are called in the country Mavra-matia, or the Black Eyes, according to the signification

attached to it; and the mount *Ithome*, which served it as a citadel, is named *Vulcano*. *Stenyclarus* refers to a place whose name is *Nisi*; and *Corone* retains its name uncorrupted. Beyond the promontory of *Acritas*, now *Capo Gallo*, which terminates the gulf, the *Ænussæ* isles are *Sapienza* and *Cabrera*, in sight of *Methone*, or *Modon*; and *Navarin* has taken the position of *Pylus*. The city of the same name, however, in *Thucydides*, and whose port was covered by a little isle named *Sphacteria* (in which the Athenians invested a party of Spartans), does not agree with this position; but with that whereof the modern name is *Zonchio*, otherwise *Avaranio-Vecchio*; which last form appears to be derived from *Erana*, mentioned in antiquity. *Cyparissus* corresponds with a place now called *Arcadia*; and the sea making an opening in the land, in this part, sufficiently discernible, was called *Cyparissius Sinus*. The river *Neda*, whose source is in *Arcadia*, terminates *Messenia*. Towards the banks of this river, the fortress of *Ira*, which was the last place held by the *Messenians* against their implacable enemies the *Lacedæmonians*, should not be forgotten.

Elis, extending along the *Ionian Sea* to the

frontiers of Achaia, is bounded by Arcadia towards the east. Its southern part contiguous to Messenia, was distinguished by the name of *Triphylia*; and in this canton was a place of the name of *Pylus*, which disputed with that of Messenia the honour of having belonged to old Nestor; antiquity itself being not decided on this article. *Olympia*, whose name is distinguished by the most celebrated games performed in Greece, was seated on the left bank of the Alpheus, at some distance from its mouth; while Pisa was opposite on the other. The reader perhaps would not imagine that we are still uncertain of the identity of a position so celebrated; and that it is only by a mere presumption, that what we find under the name of *Rofeo*, by alteration from *Alfeo*, represents it. *Elis*, which gave its name to this part of the Peloponnesus, and which was invested with the prerogative of presiding at the Olympic games, was situated in the most spacious canton of the country, on a river of the same name with the Peneus of Thessaly, though much inferior to it in magnitude. It is thought that a place named *Gastonni* occupies the site of this city. There is still another place, named *Pylus*, farther advanced in the country than *Elis*. But on the sea from which *Elis*

was distant, *Cyllene*, now a place uninhabited under the name of Chiarenza, was the port of the Elians. A promontory named *Chelonites*, now Cabo Torneso, is the most advanced point of the Peloponnesus towards the west, and which a canal of the sea separates from *Zacinthus*, or the isle of Zante. Two shoals rather than isles, to the south of Zante, are the *Strophades*, which the poets have peopled with harpies, and whose modern name is Strivali.

There remains to be described a country which, under the name of *Arcadia*, having no communication with the sea, was contiguous, in some part of its limits, to every other state in the Peloponnesus. The nature of the country, environed by mountains, and fit for the feeding of cattle, had attached its inhabitants to a pastoral life: and the shepherds of Arcadia, and of mount *Manalus* in particular, are celebrated by the poets. To those who entered this country on the side of Argolis, *Mantina* was the first city that presented itself; and it is illustrated by a victory gained over the Lacedemonians, which cost Epaminondas his life. It is thought that this city is succeeded by that of Trapolizza; and it is

judged that *Tegea*, which was also remarkable on the same frontier, had the same position with the modern place named *Moklia*. North of *Mantineia* was a city of the same name with *Orchomenus*, in *Bœotia*: and beyond that, near the frontier of *Argolis*, is the lake *Stymphalus*. In approaching the frontier of *Achaia*, and of mount *Cyllene*, where it is pretended that *Mercury* was born, *Pheneos* discovers itself in the name of *Phonia*. The *Ladon*, and, on the limits of *Elis*, the *Erymanthus*, are the rivers that the *Alpheus* receives. *Heræa* on the *Alpheus* was in the vicinity of these limits. A place, whose name is *Gartena*, appears to indicate the position of *Gortys*. *Megalopolis*, or the great city, constructed by the advice of *Epaminondas*, as a barrier to *Arcadia* on the confines of *Laconia*, and on a river named *Helisson*, which joins the *Alpheus*, corresponds in these circumstances with the modern position of *Leonardi*. We shall terminate this article of *Arcadia* with the mention of *Lycæus*, as one of the principal mountains of the country, and having beneath it a city named *Lycosura*, on the confines of *Messenia*.

CRETA ET CYCLADES.

The island of Crete, which nothing could render more illustrious in antiquity than having given birth to Jupiter, retains its name under the form of *Iciti*, as the Turks pronounce it. The application of the name of the capital, which is *Candia*, to the island itself, appears to have arisen from the Venetians. This island extends in length from west to east, forming two promontories; on one side *Criu-Metópon*, which signifies the ram's front, now simply *Crio*; the other *Samonium*, vulgarly *Salamone*. Another promontory, which advances towards the north, and is called *Spada*, was heretofore named *Cimarus*. Among the mountains which reign throughout the island, *Ida*, where it is pretended that Jupiter was nursed in his infancy, elevates itself in the centre of the country. *Cnossus* or *Gnosus*, *Gortyna*, and *Cydonia*, were the three principal cities of Crete. The first, at some distance from the northern shore, and which is said to have been the residence of *Minos*, has left no vestiges that are known. *Candia*, less remote towards the east than was *Cnossus*, is a new city; and which had

its commencement by being a post of the Saracens in the ninth century. The ruins of *Gortyna* are better known in receding from Candia towards the south, on a little river named *Lethæus*, at no great distance from the ports which this city has upon the southern coast. Subterranean passages in its environs seem to represent a *dædalus* or labyrinth, which one is curious to find in this country. Canea, one of the principal cities of the island, has replaced *Cydonia*; where should also be its port under the name of *Minoa*. *Cisamus*, which retains the name of *Kisamo*, on the side of Cape Spada, served for a port to a city named *Aptera*; and another city, named *Polyrrhenia*, is indicated as lying west of *Cydonia*. *Amphimalia* is a gulf, on one side of which is an insulated fortress, named *Suda*. The position of *Retimo*, on the same northern shore, gives us that of *Rhitymnæ*. We must make mention of *Iyctos*, one of the principal cities of the country in the eastern part, and whose name we discover in that of *Lassiti*. At some distance its port of *Cherronesus* accords with the position named *Spina Longa*; although the name of *Cherronesi* be now transposed to *Porto-Tigani*. *Hiera-Pytina*, where the island contracted by the two seas is only

sixty stadia in breadth, subsists in the altered name of Girapetra. Of the little isles about Crete, *Dium*, on the northern shore, is now Stan-dia: *Gaulos*, towards the south, is the Gozo of Candia, as there is one of the same name by Malta; and *Ægilia*, in the channel which separates Citherea (or Cerigo) from Crete, has taken the name of Cerigotto.

It is said that the isles called *Cyclades*, from the Greek term *Kuclos*, owe the name to their encircling Delos; but it may more plausibly be ascribed to the circumstance of their being collected in the same part of the Ægean Sea, adjacent to Greece. It is proper to add, moreover, that the name of Archipelago, by which we now call this sea, is no other than an alteration of that of Egio-pelago, according to the form of the Greek, very far from being an expression of pre-eminence in relation to other seas*. After

* This idea arose from the etymon of its altered name which is Ἀρχή, *principatus*, and Πελαγός, *mare*; a natural and plausible error. The fate of this word, in its misapplication, is singular; for it is used, not as a generic term for principal seas, but for cyclades, or groupes of islands. Thus the Abbé Raynal, in his History, denominates the islands that lie off the Gulf of Mexico (which we, by the

having doubled the Malean promontory of the Peloponnesus, the first isle that presents itself, and a considerable one among the Cyclades, is *Melos*, or Milo: *Cimolus* is adjacent, and has taken the name of *Argentiera*, though that of *Kimoli* is still known. *Siphnus* is Siphanto; *Seriphus*, Serpho; and *Cythnus* has changed this name for that of *Thermia*. *Ceos*, now *Zia*, is most adjacent to the Sunium promontory, and more considerable in magnitude than either of the three precedent. *Andros*, or *Andro*, lies off the southern extremity of Eubœa, pointing in the same direction; and *Tenos*, or *Tina*, which seems to have been a prolongation of the land, is only separated by a narrow channel from the point of *Andros*, having *Syros*, or *Syra*, on the western side.

We speak now of the famous *Delos*, which the opinion of its having produced Latona, Apollo, and Diana, had exalted into such high veneration, that it became at one time

way, as improperly call the West Indies), l' *Archipel d'Amérique*; and the intelligent geographer, Major Rennel, in his excellent Map of India, expresses a cluster of islands on the coast of Siam, by the title of "Archipelago of *Mergni*."

the sacred deposit of the riches which Greece held in reserve, and acquired the enjoyment of entire immunities with regard to commerce. This spot of land, about three miles in length, and less than a mile in breadth, exhibits now but a hill of ruins: and joining it to *Rhenea*, which is very near, the two isles are called *Sdili*. *Miconus*, or *Myconi*, is also very near *Delos*, on the other side, or that of the east. Hence inclining to the south, *Naxos*, the greatest of the *Cyclades*, fertile in wines, and where *Bacchus* was honoured with a particular worship, is called *Naxia*. *Paros*, whose white marble was in high esteem, is adjacent towards the west; and a neighbouring isle called *Anti-paros*, was named *Oliarus*. *Amorgus* retains the name of *Amorgo*. The name of *Ios* is pronounced *Nio*; *Sicinus* and *Pholegandrus*, *Sikino* and *Policandro*, are of little note. *Thera* has acquired a name by the foundation of *Cyrene* in *Libya*. A volcano has very much damaged this island, whose modern denomination is *Santorin*. *Anaphe* is *Nonphio*; and *Astypalea*, *Stanpalia*, may be classed among the *Cyclades*, as the remotest towards the east. The *Sporades*, which are beyond, belong to *Asia*, and do not enter into our present division. But we must not omit

an isle separated from the rest by the intervention of Eubœa, *Scyros*, which the banishment of Theseus, and the temporary dwelling of Achilles, served to illustrate, and which preserves the name of Skiro. We defer speaking of *Lemnos*, as being much more remote, and in the parallel of Troy, but which will become an article in treating of another continent.

VIII.

T H R A C I A

ET

M Œ S I A.

D A C I A.



T H R A C I A.

OF the countries which we assemble in this chapter, the first extends from the frontier of Macedonia, along the Ægean Sea and the Propontis, to the Euxine; while Mount *Hæmus* separates it from Mœsia. It is described in antiquity as a wild country, only fertile in places near the sea; inhabited by nations addicted to rapine, and of a character corresponding with the local circumstances. Mount *Rhodope* envelopes it on the western side, as does *Hæmus* on the northern; and a branch of this mountain extends to the Bos-

phorus. The *Hebrus*, a great river issuing from the valleys between Hæmus and Rhodope, and receiving a great number of streams that have their courses in the same extent of country, falls into the Ægean Sea under the name of Mariza. We find Thrace divided among many kings before it fell under the Roman domination, which did not happen till the reign of Claudius. In the subdivisions which the age of Dioclesian and Constantine produced in the empire, Thrace was formed into many provinces. That part which borders the Propontis was called *Europa*, as being the entrance of Europe, opposite the land of Asia; which is only separated by the narrow channel called the Bosphorus. *Hæmi-montus* was the name of another province, which descended to the Hebrus. *Rhodope* borders upon the Ægean Sea; and the name of *Thracia* was reserved for a portion of the country towards the sources of the Hebrus. It is improperly that the name of Romania appears exclusively appropriated to Thrace in modern maps. Roumeli* or Roum-Vilayet, in the modern state of things, is not a peculiar denomination

* *Roumeli* signifies the territory occupied by the Romans.

for the country called heretofore Thrace; for it is equally applicable to Greece.

These being premised, we take our departure from the limits of Macedon, to enter into some detail of the country. The river *Nestus*, or *Mestus*, which retains the name of Mesto, and *Abdera*, the native city of Democritus the philosopher, present themselves the first. The city of *Nicopolis*, built by Trajan on the *Nestus*, preserves the same name. This district of Thrace was occupied by a nation whose name was *Mædica*, and who had for their capital a city called *Iamphronia*, which is not known. At the issue of a lake that communicates with the sea, *To'iris*, with the prænomen of *Ulpia*, which belonged to the same emperor, occupied the position of a place now named Bourun. *Maronea*, *Mesembria*, *Sarrum*, and *Ænos* on one of the two mouths of the Hebrus, subsist along the coast, under the names of Marogna, Misevria, Castro-Saros, and Eno. Deviating from the track of the shore, we shall make mention of *Scapta-hyla*, where Thucydides wrote his history, and possessed gold mines in the right of his wife in its environs. This place is recognised in the name of Skipsilar. Ascending

the Hebrus, we find *Cypsea* retaining the same name. *Cardia*, situated towards the end of the gulf contributing to form the Chersonese which we shall presently describe, was destroyed by Lysimachus, one of the successors of Alexander, when he founded a new city, precisely at the entrance of this Chersonese, under the name of *Lysimachia*. It was also called *Hexa-milium*, from the breadth of the isthmus, which is here estimated at six miles; and the name of Hexamili still subsists in this place. The country called *Chersonesus*, or Peninsula, has on one side the gulf named *Melanes*, and on the other the narrow sea called the Hellespont, or the Strait of Dardanelles, as we now say. On this strait *Callipolis* is distinguished under the name of Gallipoli. But a little beyond it is a small stream named *Ægos-potamos*, or the River of Goats; rendered memorable by an event that proved ruinous to the affairs of the Athenians, and terminated the Peloponnesian war, after twenty years' duration. *Sestus*, which was the most frequented passage of the Hellespont, only exists in a ruined place named Zemenic, which was the first that the Turks seized in passing from Asia to Europe, under their Sultan Or-Khan, about the year 1356. Here it is proper to remark, that about

the height of the Chersonese are two isles of small extent in the Ægean Sea, named *Samothrace* and *Imbros*, and which have preserved their names in Samothraki and Imbro; the former having been celebrated in antiquity as sacred land, and an inviolable asylum.

Continuing to advance along the shore, we find the sea enlarge itself, at the end of the Hellespont, under the name of *Propontis*, because it precedes another sea, called *Pontus Euxinus*. An isle which it includes, but nearer to Asia than Europe, and of which the modern name is Marmora, communicates this name to the Propontis, which is also called the White Sea, in contradistinction to the name of Black Sea which is given to the Euxine. Among the principal places on its shores, *Ganos*, the first that occurs, preserves its name. But the brow of a mountain which rises in its environs, and which bore the same name, is now called *Tekkiur-dag*, or the Mountain of the Prince; and among the Turks this term *Tekkiur* denoted the emperors of Constantinople. *Bisantie* having also taken the name of *Rhædestus*, the position of Rodosto indicates it. The most considerable of these maritime cities was *Perinthus*, elevated in the

manner of a theatre, and of which the name *Heraclea*, posterior to the other, subsists in that of Erekli, applied to the position of this city now in ruins. Byzantium, become Constantinople, caused the decay of Heraclea, whose see, notwithstanding, enjoys the pre-eminence of metropolitan in the province distinguished in Thrace by the title of *Europa*. *Selymbria* retains the name of *Selivria*; the termination *bria*, which is observed attached to other names, being the appellative for a city in the language of the Thracians. Byzantium occupied a point of land contracted between the Propontis and a long cove, which forms one of the best ports in the world, and which was heretofore named *Chryso-ceras*, or the Horn of Gold. At this point begins a channel called *Bos-porus*, which signifies properly the passage of the ox; opening a communication between the Propontis and the Euxine: and this Bosphorus was surnamed *Thracicus*, to distinguish it from another Bosphorus called the Cimmerian. The choice made by Constantine of a situation so advantageous as that of Byzantium, to construct in the empire a new Rome, which took the name of *Constantinopolis*, every *tyro* in literature knows. It was in occupying the ground

along the Propontis and the port, affecting, in imitation of Rome, to cover seven hills, that Constantinople extended far beyond the ancient Byzantium. The enclosure of this was nevertheless preserved, and it still separates the seraglio of the Sultan from the city. The name of Stamboul, which use has established among the Turks, is not an alteration of the name of Constantinople*, but comes from a Greek expression, *eisten-Polin*, where the generic term *Polis* is preceded by the preposition of place; as who should say the city, by way of eminence. The shore of the Bosphorus, or channel of Constantinople, on the side of Europe, terminates near some insulated rocks, which are called the isles, with the name of *Cyaneæ* in antiquity.

This extremity of Thrace and of Europe, contracted between two seas, was enclosed by a long wall called *Macron-tichos*, commencing a little beyond Heraclea, and terminating on the shore of the Euxine, near a place named *Dercon*, or *Derkous*. This barrier, of which there are only some vestiges remaining, was constructed by the emperor Anastasius, at the

* The word seems rather to be a corruption of Constantinople.

beginning of the sixth century, to resist the incursions of many foreign nations who had penetrated even to the environs of the city. At some distance from the sea, tending towards the interior country, *Turullus*, or, as we read in the Byzantine writers, *Tzorolus* preserves its position and its name in Tchourli. A river named *Agrianes*, now Ergene, conducts us to the Hebrus, on which the city of *Didymo-tichos*, the name whereof indicates a double rampart, exists under that of Dimotuc, which is evidently derived from it. *Trajanopolis*, situated lower down, held the rank of metropolis in the province called *Rhodope*; and it is admitted into the maps as existing under the same name, though it has suffered a translation of its site to Maronea. In the place where the Hebrus first changes its course, from the eastward to descend south, *Hadrianopolis*, had primitively borne the name of *Orestias*, which the Byzantine authors frequently employ in speaking of this city. The three rivers by which it is pretended that *Orestes*, polluted by the murder of his mother, purified himself, had their confluence here: for at Adrianople the Hebrus received the *Ardiscus* on one side, and the *Tonzus* on the other, now the Arda and Tonza. This city, which enjoyed the dignity of a me-

tropolis in the province of *Hæmimontus*, served as a residence for the Ottoman Sultans before the taking of Constantinople, and is known to the Turks by the name of Hedrine. The nation of *Odryssæ*, one of the most considerable of Thrace, occupied its environs. In ascending towards the fountains of the Hebrus, not far from the foot of mount Hæmus, we find that *Philippopolis*, so named from Philip, father of Alexander, acquired also, from its situation among hills, the denomination of *Trimontium*, but still preserves the name of Philippopoli, or Philiba, as the Turks abbreviate it. This was the metropolis of the province especially distinguished by the name of *Thracia*. It was in the canton of the *Bessi*, whose ferocity was said to surpass the rigour of their climate*. We find their name in that of *Bessapara*, on a Roman way not far from Philippopolis; and on this road there is a place under the name of Tzapar Bazargik, or the Market of Tzapar. The country called *Bessica* had a principal city named *Uscudama*, which appears now under the name Statimaka, at some distance south of Philippopolis.

There still remains to be described a part of

* Suâ Bessi nive duriores. *Paulin. Nolens.*

the name of *Zagora*. Ranging along the coast Thrace adjacent to the Euxine. Turning to this side, *Beræa*, or *Beröe*, must be mentioned, on the confines of the province of Thrace Proper and Mœsia. And we read that this city, when re-established by the empress Irene, assumed her name. A place in this canton, named *Eski-Zadra*, may represent it, as the term *Eski* in the Turkish language is used to indicate other ancient cities. *Cabyla* is more remote; and an act of sovereignty of Philip, in banishing criminals thither, proves that his dominions extended thus far. *Hæmus*, in covering the north of Thrace, terminates a long ridge by projecting a great promontory in the sea; and this promontory is now called *Emineh-borun*, which is a translation of its ancient name of *Hæmi-extrema*; as the denomination of *Hæmus Mons* appears in that of *Emineh-dag*. On a gulf which succeeds this promontory, *Mesembria* and *Anchialus* are found in the existing names of *Misevria* and *Akkiali*. *Apollonia*, deeper in the gulf, appears to have changed this name, in an after-time, for that of *Sozopolis*, which is now pronounced *Sizeboli*. *Debeltus*, on a lake at some distance from the sea, received from the Bulgarians, whom a Greek emperor put in possession of this city,

towards the south, we find *Thynias*, now *Ti-niada*, on a point advanced in the sea: and this name is remarkable as being formed from that of the *Thyni*, a Thracian nation, who, migrating into Asia, gave the name of Bithynia to their country. *Bizya*, the residence of *Tereus*, who reigned in Thrace before the time of history, still exists as a place of note, without any alteration of name. Of *Salmydessus*, a city and shore as described in history, the mutilated name is preserved in *Midjeh*. This maritime part, where in returning towards the Bosphorus we terminate Thrace, derives from a nation called *Astæ*, the name *Astica*.

M Œ S I A.

We comprehend under this name the country which, between the limits of Thrace and Macedon on the south, and the banks of the Ister or Danube on the north, extends in length eastward from Pannonia and Illyricum, to the Euxine sea. It must be remarked, that the name of the country and of the nation is also written *Mysia*, and *Mysi*, as the name of the province south of the Propontis in Asia and of

its people, who are thought to have issued from the Mœsia now under consideration. This country corresponds in general with those which we call Servia and Bulgaria. It is intersected with rivers that have their sources in the mountains, the chain of which joins the *Hæmus* without interruption; and these rivers descend into the Ister, except the *Drinus*, or *Drin*, which separates Servia from Bulgaria, and discharges itself into the Save. The *Margus*, greater than any other river that Mœsia includes, is received into the Ister, near a city of the same name. Ascending this river, we find it composed of two branches; Morava of Servia, on the right; and Morava of Bulgaria, on the left. *Timacus*, the Timok, comes next; and after many that we omit, we shall recount *Æscus*, or the Esker; *Utus*, or the Vid; *Os-mus*, or the Osino; and *Iatrus*, or the Iantra. Besides these, the *Panysus* falls into the Euxine sea, under its ancient name. The reader must be informed, that the name of Ister became appropriated to the Danube; but the ancients have not uniformly explained themselves with regard to the point of division of the *Danubius* and *Ister*. It appears too high at *Vindobona*, or Vienna, and much too low at *Ariopolis*. Strabo establishes it at a place re-

markable by the cataracts, of which we shall make mention hereafter.

Mœsia was in great part more anciently occupied by the *Scordisci*, a Celtic nation; and when we read that Alexander, in the first expedition towards the Ister, encountered the Celts, or Gauls, these are the people alluded to. And although the Scordiscians were almost annihilated at the time when the Roman power extended in this country, it is remarked that many names of places on the Ister are purely Celtic. Darius, son of Hystaspes, marching against the Scythians, encountered the Getes, who were reputed Thracians, on his passage, before arriving at the Ister; and we shall see that this extremity of the country on the Euxine bore the name of *Scythia*. Mœsia appears to have been subjected to the empire under Augustus and Tiberius. Its extent along the river, which separated it from Dacia on the north, was divided into Superior and Inferior; and a little river named *Ciabus* or *Cebus*, now Zibriz, between the *Timacus* and the *Æscus*, makes, according to Ptolemy, the separation of these two Mœsias. But Mœsia suffered encroachment upon its centre in the admission of a new province, under the name of *Da-*

cia. Aurelian, fearing that he could not maintain the conquest of Trajan beyond the Ister, called *Dacia*, abandoned it, and retired with the troops and people, which he placed on the hither side of the river, affecting to call his new province the *Dacia of Aurelian*. That which *Mœsia* preserved of the superior division, was called the *First Mœsia*; and there is reason to believe that the name of *Masua*, which remains to a canton south of the *Save*, near its confluence with the *Ister*, comes from this *Mœsia*. The inferior was the *Second Mœsia*. There was afterwards distinguished in *Dacia* the part bordering on the river under the name of *Ripensis*; and that which was sequestered in the interior country under the name of *Mediterranea*, occupied probably a country contiguous to *Macedonia*, and known more anciently by the name of *Dardania*.

We now proceed to a detail of particular positions, which would be very numerous if we were not to limit ourselves to the principal ones. *Singidunum*, the first place that presents itself, is indubitably *Belgrade*; and a holm in the *Save*, near this place, preserves the name of it in that of *Singin*. The Celtic termination of *dunum* was succeeded in the Lower

Empire by another in the Slavonian language, signifying a city, and qualified by the epithet *white*. *Taurunum*, which has been erroneously referred to Belgrade, has found its position on this side of the Save, in Pannonia. The place of Spenderow, commonly called Simendria, and to which the position of Singidunum was erroneously also transposed, represents another city, whose name was *Aureus Mons*. *Margus*, which succeeds, retains vestiges of antiquity under the name of Kastolatz; though now at some distance below the mouth of a river of the same name, by a deviation that has taken place in the lower part of its course. *Viminacium* should occupy the point of land caused by the flexure that the river describes, and some remains of fortification are there remarked. This was a considerable place, and enjoyed the rank of metropolis in one of the provinces of Mœsia; which, from the local circumstances, must have been the first. *Taliatis*, to which we may refer a position that the Slavonian appellative Gradisca distinguishes as a city, was the last post of the First Mœsia, followed by Dacia, surnamed *Ripensis*. And it is remarkable that the name of Kraïn, which signifies precisely a frontier in the Slavonian language, is given to the canton where we recognise

these limits. Another circumstance, the notice of which must not be omitted in a district thus denominated, is a reef of rock traversing the bed of the Danube, which forming a kind of cataract, as has been already intimated, makes a distinction in the use of the names *Ister* and *Danubius*. The name of *Clisura*, appropriated to a part of the river extremely contracted between mountains, is also applied by the Byzantine writers to another place much resembling this in its circumstances.

Continuing to follow the bank of the river, a little below these narrow passes we find the ruins of the bridge constructed by Trajan for a passage into Dacia. These ruins afford reason to believe that it was of twenty arches; and the measure taken between the piers at the two extremities, gives 515 or 520 toises*; which makes five times the breadth that the Seine takes in arriving at Paris, and seven times

* 520 toises make 3325 feet 4 inches English. The longest bridge now existing in Europe, is the Pont de Saint Esprit, built in the 12th century across the Rhône, on thirty arches, between Montelimart and Orange; and which, according to M. Dutens' measurement, reduced into English feet, is $3197\frac{1}{2}$: that of Prague, according to the same author, is 1812; of Tours 1499; and of Westminster 1279.

the length of the Pont Royal, where this river is narrowest. We give this detail, as the object is worthy of curiosity. *Bononia*, which comes next, is Bidin or Vidin, and is still a place of some note. *Ratirai*a prevailed heretofore in quality of metropolis of Dacia, on the borders of the river; and we recognise its name in that of Artzar. *Æscus*, at the mouth of the river of the same name, has left vestiges which are called Igien: and, by the manner in which it is mentioned in Ptolemy (annexing to it the name of the *Triballi*), this city appears to have been the capital of a great nation, of Thracian origin, established in Mœsia. Farther down, *Nicopolis* was constructed by Trajan, to perpetuate the memory of his victories; the name and the city still subsist. This is the Nicopoli, memorable for a victory gained by Bajazet, in the year 1393, over the Christian army, in which was a great number of the French nobility. And it should not be confounded with the Nicopolis surnamed *ad Jatrum*, which is now called Nicop, and situated on the Iantra, at a distance from the Danube. *Durostorus* was the name of a number of principal places on the river; and there is still a considerable city under the name of Dristra. The maps wherein this name is Silistria, have borrowed

it from the gazettes. *Axiopolis* preserves the same name, although that of *Rassovat* be also applied to it. The position of *Carsum*, now *Kerscua*, is remarkable for an emanation of the river to the right, forming a lagune, of which the name *Halmyris* denoted it to be salt; and at its issue into the sea, a city heretofore named *Istropolis* appears to be succeeded by a place called *Kara-Kerman*, or the Black Fortress. We know no place which corresponds with *Trosmi*, though it appears to have been a principal post among the places of the lowest part of the course of the Ister. We know that the land, insulated by the division of the river into many arms, was called *Peuce*, a name preserved in that of *Piczina*, and from which was derived that of the *Peucini*, whom it is remarkable to find re-appear in the Lower Empire under the names of *Picziniges* and *Patzinacites*.

After having thus surveyed the shore of the river, we must penetrate into the interior country, to describe the Mediterranean Dacia. At the entrance to it, *Naissus*, the native city of Constantine, is still known by the name of *Nissa*. On a Roman way, which from *Viminacium* conducts to it, a place named *Horrea*

Margi (the Granaries of Margus) is Morava-hisar, or the castle of Morava, according to the Turks. Beyond Naissus, towards Sardica, a defile called *Succorum Angustæ*, and mentioned during the Lower Empire as an important pass to guard on the route conducting through the mountains to Thrace, is still known by the name of Zuccora. *Sardica*, which was the metropolis of Mediterranean Dacia, acquired from the Bulgarians the name of Triaditza. The vestiges of it are contiguous to Sophia, which now holds an eminent rank, being the residence of a Begler-beg, to whom the government of all the country comprehended under the name of Roumeli is confided. The position of *Ulpia Pautalia*, distinguished by the prænomen of Trajan, is unknown. *Tauresium*, where the emperor Justinian was born, was an obscure place before his reign; but becoming then the predominant city in this country, was called *Justiniana Prima*; and is still a place of consideration under the name of Giustendil, which is an evident depravation of its primitive. The prerogatives of a great metropolis, invested in Justiniana by its founder, having been translated by the Bulgarian kings to Achrida, which they had chosen for their residence in the New Epirus, has induced the error of confounding

this with the other. There was moreover a second Justiniana; for the city of *Ulpianum*, the native place of Justin, uncle to Justinian, received this name on its embellishment; and that of Giustendil is also its modern denomination. All this interior of Mœsia was more anciently called *Dardania*, from the name of a people known to be savage in an early age. And although the Mediterranean Dacia extended over Dardania, we distinguish a particular province of Dardania under the Lower Empire, and whose metropolis was *Scupi*, which preserves this name, or otherwise Uskup, towards the sources of the *Axius*, beneath Mount *Scardus*, which is now called Monte Agentaro. We regret that we cannot find a position which may represent that of *Bylazora*, distinguished in antiquity as the capital of Pæonia.

To finish what concerns Mœsia, there remains a division of it adjacent to the Euxine; in which the part nearest to the mouths of the Ister was formed, under Constantine, into a particular province named *Scythia*. The city of *Tomi*, which the banishment of Ovid has illustrated, assumed in this province the rank of metropolis; and is still known in the name of Tome-

swar, although otherwise called Baba. A neighbouring maritime place, whose name is Kiustinge, discovers the position of a city which was named *Constantiana*: and the port called Mangalia answers the description of *Calatis*. At some distance from the sea, *Marcianopolis*, so called from the sister of Trajan, was the metropolis of the Second Mœsia. The name of Marcenopoli may be still in use: but it is said that the Bulgarians more frequently call it Prebislaw, or the illustrious city. We shall conclude with *Odessus*, supposed to be Varna; which a great victory gained by Morad II. over the Hungarians, in 1444, distinguishes in history.

D A C I A.

Two nations who appear associated, and to whom the same language was common, the *Daci* and the *Getæ*, occupied a great space of country, which, from the shore of the Danube towards the north, extended to the frontiers of European Sarmatia. The *Iazyges*, a Sarmatic nation, established between Pannonia and Dacia, are comprised by their situation in the object under consideration. There is every reason to believe that the Getes were of Scy-

thian origin ; and when we pass over into Asia, and treat of Scythia, the hive of this nation will be shown under the name of Geté, which it still preserves. There were Getes established in Thrace, on the route which Darius, son of Hystaspes, took towards the Ister. But in the expedition of Alexander against the Triballi, near two ages posterior to that of Darius, there is mention of the Getes only in their position beyond the river. Impatient, however, of their limits, Mœsia and Illyricum suffered from their incursions ; and the Celtic nations there established were destroyed by them. Augustus, for whom the Danube, as the Rhine, was a boundary which nature seemed to give to the empire, contented himself with repelling the Dacians, and fortifying the bank of the river. But Trajan had conceived an appetite for conquest. Although the Dacians and Getes appear to have formed a combined politic body, and the whole country was equally reduced by Trajan, yet we observe a local distinction between them ; inasmuch as the Dacians inhabited the upper, and the Getes the lower part of the course of the river, and along the Euxine. The name of Getes was more familiar to the Greeks, and that of Dacians to the Romans ; and this name constituted that of the country. There would have

been more mention of the Getes, if those who undertook to be their historians had not confounded this name with that of the Goths, a Teutonic or German nation, who in the middle of the third century invaded Dacia*.

Transylvania is commonly considered as denoted by Dacia. But numerous remains of Roman retrenchments, constructed to cover the conquered country, manifest that part of Hungary was comprised in it; and, by the positions which appertain to Dacia, the modern provinces of Walachia and Moldavia were also comprehended in one vast province, which the arms of Trajan annexed to the empire. To enter into some detail on this subject, *Tibiscus*, to which a Roman way conducts from *Viminacium*, is *Temeswar*. From this place another Roman way, entering by defiles into Transylvania, conducts at their issue to the capital city of all the country, which, under the name *Sarmizegethusa* having served for the residence of *Decebalus*, vanquished by Trajan, received from this prince that of *Ulpia Trajana*, with which the primi-

* Though the Germans or Goths are here distinguished from the Getes, there is indubitable evidence of their being the same Scythian race, migrating in a later age.

tive name was also associated. Ruins preserve the memory of its ancient magnificence to the place, which is inhabited only by a few herdsmen, and called Warhel, which signifies the site or position of a city; or otherwise Gradisca, denoting the same thing. A way which issues from it, leading into the north of Transylvania, passes through a noted city named *Apulum*, which has declined into a small place called Albe-Julie, or more properly Albe-Gyula. *Salinæ*, which is beyond, is the same with Tada, where are found quarries of salt; and *Napoca* is indicated by the modern name of Doboca; while Kolsovar is thought to represent *Ulpianum*. Other places are found by analogy in their denominations; *Rhuconium*, in Regen; *Uti-dava*, in Udvar; and *Docirana* may be represented by Dorna. The Maros, which after traversing the middle of this country enters Hungary, and discharges itself into the Teisse, is known to antiquity by the name of *Marisus*.

Another river, rising in Transylvania, and piercing the chain of mountains that separate this province from Walachia, preserves the ancient name of *Aluta* in that of Olt or Alut. We find traces of a Roman way along this

river to the Danube, opposite Nicopoli, and on which, among other posts, that of *Castra Trajana* was near the place where Ribnik now stands; and *Castra nova*, thought to have been an establishment of Constantine, must be ascribed to a place which retains numerous monuments of antiquity, in the name of Forcas. *Zernes* was a strong place at the entrance of the country, not far from the bridge of Trajan; and the name is retained, with altered orthography, in Czernez. Beyond Aluta, the name of *Ardeiscus* was common to a city and a river, as that of Argis is at present. *Ordessus* is mentioned by Herodotus; and another river, which he indicates by the name of *Naparis*, must be that named Proava. In the extent of Moldavia, which appears to have belonged to the Getes in particular, Siret refers to *Ararus*; and *Porata* or *Poretus*, which in Ptolemy appears with the surname of *Heirassus*, is evidently Prut. We must believe that the Dacia of Trajan had no other limits than the course of the *Tyras*; and from the name of *Danaster*, which this river assumed in later ages, is formed that of Dniester.

There still exists a great Roman way, traversing the country in a right line from the

Siret, near its confluence with the Danube, to the modern town of Bender on the Dniester, and called Troiane or Trajane. Advancing into the country, we find places given by Ptolemy in Dacia. *Palloda* appears to be Barlad; *Petro-dava*, Piatra; *Susi-dava*, Suzava; and *Netin-dava*, Sniatyn, on the frontier of Poland. The two final syllables repeated in many names, seem to have affinity with the name of Davus, which the slaves brought from Dacia generally bore. The name of *Iassiorum municipium* is given to Iassi by an inscription; and the city of *Prætoria Augusta* appears to be represented by that which is now distinguished by the name of Roman, at the confluence of the Maldava and Siret. The *Cokajon mons* is singularly remarkable for having been the residence of a pontiff in whose person the Getes believed the Deity was incarnate; with a similar faith to that of eastern Tartars, who maintain the transfusion of the same soul in their Lamas from him who is celebrated under the name of Zamolxis. A river of the same name with the mountain flows at its foot; and is recognised under that of Kason, on the confines of Moldavia and Transylvania. There is still known in this country a people of Roman origin, speaking a

language manifestly derived from the Latin; and who, under the name of Vlak or Valak, having occupied a canton of Tartary beyond the Caspian Sea, where they had been transported, returned with the Patzinaces and Bulgarians to their primitive dwellings. A Memoir inserted in Vol. XXX. of the Memoirs of the Academy, will furnish a more ample detail on this subject than can be admitted here*.

* The curious circumstances alluded to are here given in the Author's own words:—"Ce qu'il y a de plus singulier, et ce qui néanmoins paroitra indubitable, c'est que les Vlakes, que nous voyons accompagner les Patzinaces, et, quoique de race Romaine, être confondus avec eux, sortoient également de la Tartarie. La vaste étendue de cette partie de l'Asie est semblable à une mer orageuse, dont les vagues se meuvent au gré des tempêtes qui l'agitent. Les Romains restés dans la Dace, mais qui se sont trouvés investis d'une multitude de Scythes, et comme assujétis aux mouvemens de cette multitude, auront été entraînés fort au loin; et c'est un autre flot, si l'on peut s'exprimer ainsi, qui les a reportés dans la contrée d'où ils avoient été enlevés."—And again: "Mais ce qui est plus digne de remarque, et ce qui a son fondement sur l'affinité reconnue entre la nation des Vlakes et les Romains, c'est que tous les peuples dont je viens de parler, Hongrois, Polonois, Croates, Serviens, Bulgares, appliquent également la même dénomination à la nation Romaine ou Italienne, dont le langage est ré-

To include all that our present Section embraces, it remains that we describe a space between the limits of Roman Dacia and the province of Pannonia. In this country there inhabited, as has been already premised, the *Iazyges*, a Sarmatic nation, who were sur-named *Metanastæ*, which denotes them to have been removed or driven from their native seats. And we find indeed other *Isazyges* established on the *Palus Mæotis*. The country is covered on the side of the north by a great chain of mountains, of which the name *Carpathes* subsists with some alteration in that of *Krapak*. We also find them denominated

“puté Latin. En considérant même combien le nom de
 “*Velsch* ou de *Vlaisch*, que les Suisses et d’autres peuples
 “Germaniques donnent à l’Italie et aux Italiens, ressemble
 “à celui dont il s’agit, on seroit tenté de croire qu’ils sont
 “entièrement le même.”

(Mémoire sur les Peuples qui habitent aujourd’hui la Dace de Trajan, tiré du XXX. Vol. des Mém. de l’Acad.)

The people who form the subject of this note are called by their German neighbours *Walachians*; and the country is also recognised by English geographers in the name of *Walachia*. But the French having no *w* in their language, substitute *v* for this letter. These *Walachians* being vanquished by *Alexis*, and *John Comnenes* his son, in the year 1123, colonies of them were transported to *Etolia*, the mounts *Pindus*, *Parnes*, and other parts of Greece.

Alpes Bastarnicæ, from the great Bastarnic nation, (of whom we shall speak in treating of Sarmatia); using withal the term of Alps as generic with regard to mountains. The *Tibiscus* issues from them; and, after flowing westward, turns to the south, and traverses a flat country till it meets the Danube, receiving in its course the *Crisius*, or the *Keres*, and the *Marisus* already mentioned. The name of *Anarti* is attributed to a particular nation contiguous to the Dacians towards the north. Of the Iazyges it is remarkable that, notwithstanding the revolutions which Hungary has sustained, they are still known in the environs of a place about the height of Buda, whose name of Iazberin signifies the Fountain of Iazyges.

IX.

SARMATIA EUROPÆA.



THIS vast country, contiguous to the eastern part of Germany, completes our description of the continent of Europe. It even passes the limits of it; inasmuch as the *Sarmatæ*, or according to the Greeks *Sauromatæ*, are extended beyond the Tanais. To give a general idea of this great nation, and to distinguish what is Germanic on one side from what is Scythic on the other, it must be observed, that wherever a Slavonian dialect is spoken, the natives are Sarmatian. And if we find a language fundamentally the same established in countries distant from ancient Sarmatia, the reason is, that swarms from the same hive settled in divers parts of Germany, as far as the Elbe; and south of the Danube, as far as the Adriatic sea.

Sarmatia in general is a vast plain; and it is from the term *pole*, which signifies flat, that Poland, making part of Sarmatia, derives its

name. The Vistula is regarded as the separation between Sarmatia and ancient Germany. Ptolemy conducts several rivers, as well as the Vistula, into the *Sinus Venedicus*, by which name he denotes a part of the Baltic Sea. And these rivers *Chronus*, *Rubo*, *Turuntus*, *Chessinus*, appear to be the Pregel, which has its mouth below Koningsberg, as should be remarked; Russ, which in the upper part of its course is named Niemen; Duna and Perna, which fall into the gulf of Livonia. This gulf should be the *Cylipenus*, from the circumstance of its having, according to the report of Pliny, an island at its entrance named *Latris*, which may correspond with that of Osel. But it becomes us to be diffident in reporting the conformity of these modern names with the ancient. The Borysthenes is composed of two rivers in Ptolemy, the sources of which are distinguished into northern and southern; the latter can only be referred to the Prypec, which joins the northern branch of Dnieper above Kiow*. For the Borysthenes assumed, in the middle ages, the name of *Denapris*, of which the modern denomination of Dnieper is

* The *u* has the power of *ffê* or *тѣ* in all the dialects of the Slavonian. Thus the names Romansow, Stanislaw, &c. are pronounced Romansoffe, Stanislawes, &c.

formed. The river which under the name of *Hypanis* falls into it, not far from the sea, having been also called *Bogus*, retains the name of Bog. And the Tanais, taking its source in Sarmatia, separates, in the lower part of its course, Europe from Asia; and, in voyages written more than five hundred years ago, is called the Tane; at the same time communicating this name to the Palus Mæotis, into which it is known to discharge itself; the modern name of Don being only an abbreviated form of its ancient denomination. A city named *Tanais*, situated at its mouth, and which was the emporium of the commerce of this country, is celebrated in tradition by the Slavons under the name of Aas-grad, or the city of Aas; and it is remarkable to find that of Azof subsisting on the same site. It may moreover be remarked that this name contributes to compose that of *Tan-ais*, formed of two members, the first of which expresses the actual name of the river.

Although Ptolemy comprises the great river which he calls *Rha* in Asiatic Sarmatia, the positive knowledge that we have of the sources of the Volga in the vicinity of those of the Borysthenes, places this river in the division

of Europe. Of the two rivers which form the Rha of Ptolemy, the western has its source deeper in Europe than even the Tanais; and the eastern branch, which the Kama represents, issuing from mountains that separate Russia from Siberia, determines this also in favour of our continent. Hitherto the country offers no mountains; and what are celebrated in antiquity by the name of *Riphæi Montes*, or *Ripæi*, according to the Greeks, do not exist near the sources of the Tanais, as Ptolemy represents. If he marks a chain of Hyperborean mountains, that is to say, more elevated towards the north, actual observation affords nothing corresponding; except it be those just mentioned, and of which the first intimation appears to have been under the name of *Cingulum Mundi*, or the girdle of the world.

We now proceed to an indication of some of the principal among the numerous nations which are found scattered over the immense expanse of Sarmatia. The *Venedi* extended along the shores of the Baltic, to a considerable distance in the interior country; and if their name be remarked subsisting in that of Wenden, in a district of Livonia, it is only in a partial manner, and holding but a small pro-

portion to the extent which that nation occupied. Passing the Vistula, the Venedians took possession of the lands between that river and the Elbe, that had been evacuated about the close of the fourth century by the Vandals, whose name is seen sometimes erroneously confounded with that of the Venedians. But the difference is definitively marked by the language; the Venedians speaking a Slavonian, and the Vandals a Teutonic dialect. It is observable that the Slavonian language has accompanied the Venedians, transported into the district of Carniola, which from them is called Windishmark. The country that the Venedians occupied in the tenth century was that of the *Pruzzi*, whose name present use has changed into *Borussi*. We find this name indeed in Ptolemy; but it appears there very far distant, on another frontier of Sarmatia, towards the situation which he gives to the Rhiphean Mountains. It is on this shore that the sea casts up amber, called by the natives of the country *Glass* or *Gles*, by the Romans *Succinum*, by the Greeks *Electron*: and the islands called *Electrides* can only be the long and narrow sands that separate the sea from the gulfs named Frisch-haf and Curisch-haf. According to Tacitus, amber was gathered by

the *Æstieci*; and notwithstanding that Ptolemy takes no notice of them, the name is preserved beyond the limits of Prussia, in Estonia, which makes a part of Livonia; and there is no doubt that the name of East-land, in the writers of the middle ages, comes from its position respecting the Baltic sea.

According to Ptolemy, the great nations of Sarmatia besides the Venedians, with whom he begins his description, are the *Peucini* and *Bastarnæ*, who inhabited above Dacia, and the *Iazyges* and *Roxolani*, established on the *Palus Mæotis*. He adds, in the interior country, the *Hamaxo-bii*, or dwellers in waggons; and Tacitus distinguishes the Venedians, Peucinians, and Bastarnians from those, as having fixed abodes. He also speaks of the Peucinians and Bastarnians as the same nation; so that the name of *Peucini* could only distinguish the part of this nation which was settled in the vicinity of the isle of *Peuce*, between the arms which form the mouths of the Danube, and whose modern name *Piczina* preserves an evident analogy to that of the *Peucini* and *Picziniges*, as we have already had occasion to remark. The *Iazyges* appear to have been a nation widely extended; a part of them

being named with the *Tyri-getæ*, established on the *Tyras* or Dniester. Their position on the Palus is given to the Scythians by Herodotus; and the *Roxolani* are thought to have existed a little beyond these, as we see their name associated with those of the Bastarnians and Dacians in the treaty which the Emperor Hadrian made with the King of the latter. There is moreover reason to believe that the name Roxolanians is that of the Russians; who having occupied, in the middle of Poland, the lands which appear to have been the residence of the Bastarnians, have left their name to one of the principal provinces of this kingdom.

There must be added to these people the *Budini* and *Geloni*, whom Herodotus mentions in reciting the expedition of Darius son of Hystaspes against the Scythians. These two nations appear to have maintained a firm alliance, though of different races: those being purely Sarmatic, and addicted to a pastoral life; while these were sprung from establishments which the Greeks had formed on the Euxine, and who had communicated to their neighbours the theology and part of the language of Greece. A city of the Budinians,

built of wood, and named *Gelonus*, which Darius destroyed by fire, must have been a work of the Gelonians. By a detail which Herodotus furnishes of the canton of the Budinians, but which the nature of our plan does not permit us to enter upon, we think we distinguish this canton on the right of the Borysthenes, below Kiow. But it appears, by other districts of this country, that this people had ascended higher; and that the Gelonians, having been scattered from their primitive dwellings, had become more Sarmatic than they were in the time that Herodotus speaks of: for they are represented as having colours stained upon the skin, as reported of the *Agathyrsi*, who appear in a much more southern situation in Herodotus than in Ptolemy. The Sarmatians are also described to have among them *Androphagi*, or eaters of human flesh; and *Melan-chlæni*, or those clothed in black. But the nation designated as royal in the name of *Basilii*, were Scythians, according to Herodotus, and seated on the Palus at the entrance of the Tauric Chersonese. Strabo joins the *Basilii* with the Iazyges, named with the Tyrigetes. In Ptolemy, the nation distinguished by this name is far distant in Asiatic

Sarmatia; and, to give it a place, the canton of Russia, where the ancient princes of Russia were established, as Wolodimer, would correspond with it better than any other. The *Perierbidi*, which according to the same author formed a great nation in the same Sarmatia, would refer to what has been long distinguished by the name of Welika Perma, or Great Permski.

Pliny speaks of a people, under the name of *Arimphæi*, who should occupy a very northern situation in the neighbourhood of a promontory attributed to Celtica; which name in the earliest antiquity was extended to all the northern part of Europe. And if we seek, in the actual situations of these regions, for one that may correspond with this promontory called *Lytarmis*, we shall find that of Candeness corresponding best with the circumstances reported of it, as being the point of land most projected into the icy sea, beyond the gulf named Biela Mor, or the White Sea. It is presumed that the ancients had some idea of this sea, the form of which seemed to favour the opinion that Scandinavia was an island environed by gulfs. A river mentioned in this region, and named *Carambucis*, may be

applied to the Dwina, which is known to have its mouths in the White Sea. The Arimphæians inhabited the forests, living upon mast and nuts. This dwelling is that which still distinguishes a people known in the country under the name of Siræni. But as to a nation deemed sacred, together with the Hyperboreans, which Pliny adds to the account of these, it becomes us to number them among the supernatural wonders that the ancients imputed to the arctic climates. Having thus recounted the principal nations of Sarmatia, we shall conclude this chapter by descending towards the Euxine, to survey the Tauric Chersonese.

The borders of the Euxine, from the mouths of the Ister to the environs of the Borysthenes, and the shore of the Palus, are given to the Scythians by Herodotus; and, after Strabo, we may apply to it the name of *Parva Scythia*, or Little Scythia; as it is common in modern maps to see this country under the name of Little Tartary.

The Greeks had formed some establishments here; and a Milesian colony, to which they had given the name of *Olbia*, or the Happy, was si-

tuated a little above the mouth of the Borysthenes, at the place where it receives the Hypanis. It is another position at the mouth of the same river that has given the name to Ouzi, or, in the language of the country, Oczakow. When (on ascending this river) there is found a place remarkable for affording a secure fastness to the Cossacks in a labyrinth of channels, we are tempted to refer to it the position that Ptolemy describes as being above Olbia on the Borysthenes, under the name of *Metropolis*. We do not find any mention in the writers of antiquity, or before Constantine Porphyrogenetes, of the cataracts of this river, which are called Porowis. But between the mouth of this river and the gulf of Carcine, the long and narrow beaches, uniting and terminating in a point, and thereby forming inlets, or creeks, were called *Dromus Achillei*, or the Course of Achilles, from a tradition that this hero there celebrated games.

The entrance of the Chersonese is extremely contracted on one side by the depth of a gulf, to which an adjacent city, called *Carcine*, had given the name of *Carcinites*: and the name of *Necro-pyla*, or the Funeral Gate, which it assumed in later times, has induced the error

in some maps of replacing Carcine by a city called Negropoli. What contracts the other side of the entrance of the Chersonese, is an extensive morass formed by the Palus Mæotis, and named *Byces*, *Putris*, or *Sapra*, now Gniloé-more, which in the language of the country has the same signification with its Greek and Latin denominations. A retrenchment, or, according to the Greek term, *Taphros*, had been cut to close this entrance; and a place of the same name, or *Taphræ*, defended it; as we now see the fortress of Perekop, otherwise named Or, and Or-capi, with the addition of a Turkish term, which signifies a gate. This Chersonese, according to the Greek term for a peninsula, enveloped by the Euxine and Palus, had been conquered by the Scythians from the Cimmerians, whose incursions into Asia south of the Euxine had rendered them famous. These conquerors, distinguished by the name of *Tauri*, or *Tauro-Scythæ*, appear established as well beyond the peninsula as in the interior of it; and from them it acquired the denomination of *Taurica Chersonesus*. But it is to be remarked, that the modern name of Krim, or Crimea, as we ordinarily say, seems to be owing to the Cimmerii. Of this land the mountainous

part towards the south preserved the name of *Mons Cimmerius*; in which an ancient place is discovered, called Eski-krim, or the Old Krim.

The Greeks established in the Chersonese about the shores of the Bosphorus, had ceded a small state there to Mithridates, king of Pontus, whose wars with the Romans have rendered him so famous. And this prince reduced to obedience the Scythians, who had become masters of the greatest part of the Chersonese. After him the Bosphorus had a race of kings, who recognised the superiority of the Roman empire. The name of Gothia also is found applied to this country, because the Goths maintained it for some time during the Lower Empire. There remain to be recounted some principal places that were known to the ancients in this country: and first a particular Chersonese formed by the depth of two ports. Greeks colonising from Heraclea, a maritime city of Bithynia, had constructed a city there, which appears to have had two successive sites under the same name of *Chersonesus*. The Greek emperors preserved this place in the name of *Cherson*: but it may reasonably be doubted whether the

modern position of Koslevé be precisely the same with the ancient one of Cherson.

The Tauric Chersonese is terminated towards the south by a promontory far advanced into the Euxine, and named heretofore *Criu-metopon*, or the Ram's Forehead; but now called by the Turks Karadjé-bourun, or the Black Nose. The ancients have observed that it looks directly towards a promontory not less elevated in the continent of Asia, called *Carambis*; remarking withal that from the midway channel both are to be seen. On the coast which extends from the Ram's Forehead to the Bosphorus, it is agreed to give to a city which the Greeks named *Theodosia*, the position of Cafá. The principal city on the Cimmerian Bosphorus was *Panticapæum*, which, with the other maritime towns in this country, owed its foundation to the Greeks; and there is reason to believe that the name of *Bosporus* was also applied to it. The name that has replaced it is Kerché; beyond which is a place called by the Turks Iéni-calé, or New Castle. It is well known that the *Bosporus Cimmerius* makes the communication between the *Palus Meotis* and the Euxine sea. The Italians, whom commerce had con-

ducted into these seas (as the possession of Caffa by the Genoese, till the reduction of this city by Mohamed II. manifests), had given to the Palus the name of Mare dellé Zabaché, and to the Bosphorus, that of the Channel of Caffa, otherwise the Strait of Zabaché. We find also the Palus named Limen; although, to correspond with the Latin *Palus*, the Greek term is *Limné*, and not *Limen*, which signifies a port. The natives of this country have communicated to the Palus the name of the *Tanais*, according to the testimony of a Byzantine author; and as it is now more usual to call it the Sea of Azof, we have remarked that in this denomination of the river that of the city is comprised. Thus we terminate with Sarmatia our description of Europe according to the ancient geography.

END OF EUROPE.

ASIA.



I. ASIA.

MYSIA.

BITHYNIA.

PAPHLAGONIA.

PONTUS.

LYDIA ET IONIA.

PHRYGIA ET LYCAONIA.

GALATIA.

CAPPADOCIA ET ARMENIA MINOR.

CARIA.

LYCIA.

PAMPHYLIA ET PISIDIA.

CILICIA.

II. ARMENIA.

COLCHIS.

IBERIA.

ALBANIA.

III. SYRIA ET PALÆSTINA.

MESOPOTAMIA.

IV. A R A B I A.

PETRÆA.

FELIX.

DESERTA.

V. M E D I A.

A S S Y R I A.

B A B Y L O N I A.

VI. P E R S I S ET SUSIANA.

C A R M A N I A.

G E D R O S I A.

VII. A R I A.

B A C T R I A N A.

S O G D I A N A.

VIII. S A R M A T I A.

S C Y T H I C A.

S E R I C A.

IX. I N D I A.

S I N E.

I.

ASIA (*vulgarly called*) MINOR

IT must be premised, that antiquity knew no distinction of country under the name of *Asia Minor*; though there be found sometimes in the ancient writers, Asia on this side of Mount Taurus and the river Halys, distinguished from that which is beyond. But, to comprise what we propose under the present title, we must advance eastward to the Euphrates, follow the shore of the Euxine northward to Colchis, and the shore of the interior sea, or Mediterranean, to the limits of Syria. It is usual to call this country Natolia. But besides that it is more agreeable to its Greek etymology to say Anatolia*, this denomination does not extend over all that the title of Asia Minor comprehends. Under the Lower Empire, it was divided into prefectures called *Themata*, and we see a *The-*

* From Ἰνδία, orient.

ma Anaticum; that is to say, eastern in regard to the imperial residence. This name the Turks have preserved in that of *Anadoli*, by which they designate one of their grand pachaics, whose dependencies are extended both on the Mediterranean and the Euxine seas. We shall show hereafter in what these dependencies are deficient in filling the space commonly signified by the name of *Asia Minor*, when we describe the ancient countries which the modern provinces have replaced. And we think this the more incumbent on us, as the world has hitherto received very little information on the subject. Two grand *Diaeses*, or departments, under the emperors of the east, in the fourth century, divided this *Asia*, by the names of *Asiana* and *Pontica*, under the two metropolitan sees of *Ephesus* and *Cæsarea* of *Cappadocia*. But this division has no affinity with any distribution in the ages of antiquity; nor does it preserve any traces at present. *Asiana* occupied all the shore of the Mediterranean, *Pontica* that of the Black Sea; and a line drawn obliquely from the *Propontis* made the separation.

To delineate the principal natural features agreeable to our plan, before entering upon a

detail of positions, we shall first mention *Halys*, as the greatest river of this country. It takes its source at a great distance in what is called Armenia Minor; and after having traversed, from east to west, all the north of Cappadocia, it is joined by a river issuing from mount Taurus, to which the name of *Halys* is also applied. From this confluence it turns to the north; and, after making great circuits and flexures, it is at length received into the Euxine sea, under the modern name of Kizilermark, or the Red River. The *Sangarius*, otherwise *Sagaris*, much less remote, flows from Galatia to render itself likewise in the Euxine by Bithynia, and preserves its name in the form of Sakaria. The *Hermus* and *Mæander* have both their origin in Phrygia, and both direct their course to the Ægean sea. The first is known by the name of Sarabat, otherwise Kédous, from a city near its source; and the ancient name of Mæander is a little altered in the modern form of Meinder. An indication of a greater number of rivers will appear in the detail that is to follow of the several parts of this great country, which is also traversed by long series of mountains. We distinguish one of these, prevailing at some distance from the Euxine towards the

Euphrates, where it joins the mountains of Armenia. That which generally takes the name of *Taurus* extends in a line parallel with the shore of the Mediterranean, which it even touches in one point with a promontory named *Sacrum*: and, after having been interrupted by the passage of the Euphrates, it is prolonged in a continuity which the ancients judged to extend as far as India. And observing the same order in this article of mountains as in that of rivers, we reserve a more particular enumeration for the sequel. Towards the centre of the country is a plain of vast extent.

Endeavouring to apply method to the distribution of the divers countries which compose Asia Minor, we find them disposed in such a manner so as to be divisible into three classes: one towards the north along the Euxine; one towards the south on the Mediterranean, but separated from the preceding by a middle class, which extended from the Ægean Sea to the Euphrates. Each class, or assemblage, is composed of four principal countries. Under the first, or northern, are ranged Mysia, Bithynia, Paphlagonia, and Pontus; in the intermediate, Lydia, Phrygia,

Galatia, and Cappadocia. The southern consists of Caria, Lycia, Pamphylia, and Cilicia. Consequently the following detail will be divided into three sections, each bearing the title of the countries comprised therein. And some portions of territory, which do not appear in this arrangement, shall be made known by their connexion with some individual province: thus Ionia will appear with Lydia; Lycaonia with Phrygia; Pisidia with Pamphylia; and Armenia Minor with Cappadocia.

MYSIA, BITHYNIA, PAPHLAGONIA, PONTUS.

MYSIA.

It is adjacent to the Propontis on the north, and to the Ægean Sea on the west: it is bounded by Bithynia on the east, and on the south by Lydia. It was believed that the *Mysi* owed their origin to the *Mæsi*, natives of Thrace in the vicinity of the Ister. The name of *Hellespontus* was given to the greatest part of Mysia, on forming it into a province in a posterior age. It is well known that *Helles-pontus* is the channel which conducts from the Ægean Sea to the Pro-

pontis, and now called the Strait of the Dardanelles. Nothing is so much celebrated in this country as the ancient *Troas*, or Troy, the kingdom of Priam. *Troja*, named otherwise *Ilium*, having been destroyed by the Greeks rose again from its ashes, to take a position nearer to the sea, at the mouth of the *Scamander*, or *Xanthus*, below the junction of the *Simois*. These rivers, of whose modern names we are ignorant, owe their celebrity to Homer, and are only torrents, which have but a short space to traverse between Mount *Ida* and the sea. What are commonly regarded as the ruins of Troy, under the name of Eski-Stamboul, or Old Constantinople, are the fragments of another city, which received from Lysimachus, one of the successors of Alexander, the name of *Alexandria*, to which the surname of *Troas* was also added; and under the Romans this city had considerable immunities, from the pretension of the Romans to be of Trojan race. Its site at some distance from the strait, and bordering on the sea, is formally distinguished in the Roman itineraries by the name of *Ilium*.

A city called *Dardanus*, that communicated

the name of *Dardania* to a part of Troas which should be that adjacent to the strait, does not now exist; although the name of Dardanelles is evidently derived from it. Here is observed a distinction between the old castles and the new; these being placed at the entrance of the strait, those higher up; and both constructed by Mohammed IV. in the year 1659. These old castles do not, as is ordinarily supposed, represent the positions of Abydus and Sestus; the one in Asia, the other in Europe. *Abydos*, which is not precisely opposite to *Sestos*, exhibits now but a heap of ruins, in a point named Nagara. The width of the strait a little above, and nearer to Sestus, is not more than 375 toises. It was in this place, the most contracted, that Xerxes laid a bridge for the passage of his immense army: and as this bridge had seven stadia of length, according to the testimony of Herodotus, it follows that these stadia are the shortest of the three measures under the same denomination. Farther on, *Lampsacus* preserves its name in Lamsaki; *Parium* is now Camanar; and *Priapus* has been replaced by Caraboa, where the shore is not that of the Hellespont, but of the Propontis. On this shore, which is a low and uniform beach, two rivers are dis-

charged, the *Granicus* and *Æsepus*, which issue from the side of Mount Ida that is opposite to the Scamander and Simois. This famous Granicus, that travellers flatter themselves to have crossed when they pass the Rhyndacus, which is more considerable, appears to be a torrent named Ousvola, less vehement than that which succeeds under the name of Satal-dere. On the farther side of a narrow channel, which separates a spacious insulated land, *Cyzicus*, which held a rank among the principal cities of Asia, sustained a siege against all the forces of Mithridates. It had the dignity of metropolis in the province that has been mentioned under the name of Hellespont; and ruins of it still preserve its name. But its channel, which numerous bridges covered heretofore, is now filled up with rubbish. In what is thus become a peninsula, a neighbouring place named *Artace* subsists in the form of Artaki. Among many adjacent isles *Proconessus*, the only one which shall be mentioned here, owes its present name of Marmora to the marble which distinguished it in antiquity; and this name is also communicated to the Propontis; it being commonly called the Sea of Marmora. In our progress we find the Rhyndacus: and,

as this terminates Mysia on the side of Bithynia, we must return to Troy.

Before the Alexandria of Troas lies the small isle of *Tenedos*, which still retains its name; and beyond a promontory named *Lectum*, now cape Baba, *Assus* in a very elevated position preserves the name of *Asso*. The coast of the continent, tending towards the east, conducts into a gulf to *Adramyttium*, whose name is more purely preserved in *Adramitti* than under the vulgar form of *Landeditre*. This coast, and that which succeeds towards the south, were occupied after the ruin of Troy by *Æolian* Greeks; and the name of *Æolis* was given to a part of Mysia, extending hence to Lydia and the river *Hermus*. At the mouth of the *Caicus* is recognised the position of *Elæa*, which was the port of Pergamus, and is now called *Ialea*. *Pergamus* was the capital of a kingdom, which the Romans aggrandised considerably in favour of the king Eumenes, after the defeat of Antiochus the Great, king of Syria; and this city, which, with its kingdom, was bequeathed to them by Attalus the last king of Pergamus, subsists in the name of Bergamo. A promontory named *Cana*, now *Coloni*, very near

the eastern point of Lesbos, is accompanied with little islands called *Arginussæ*; which merit notice as they became the scene of a great naval victory of the Athenians over the Lacedemonians. Lesbos, whose oblique position between the north and east covers all the space between the promontories *Lectum* and *Cana*, is one of the largest islands in the Ægean Sea. Its present name of Mytilin is from *Mytilene*, which is described in antiquity as a delightful abode, and distinguished by the cultivation of literature. This city, which subsists under the name of Mytilini, is ennobled by the birth of Sappho, whose fame has survived her poems. *Methymna*, which yielded to Mytilene alone, existed in a place whose modern name is Porto-Petera. The small islands enclosed between this coast and the shore of Æolis, and which, from the epithet of Hecatus given to Apollo, were called *Hecaton-nesi*, are now Musco-nisi, or the Isles of Mice. But from the promontory of Lesbos, the most advanced in the Ægean Sea, and to which the name of *Sigrium* is continued in Sigri, we shall take a view of *Lemnos*, which, as being nearer to Asia than to any land in Europe, can no where be better described than in this place. Of two cities which it

possessed, *Myprina* and *Hephæstia*, the first is Palio-castro, or the Old Castle, on a point turned towards the north-west, which is remarked by the ancients to receive the shadow of Mount Athos at the time of the winter solstice.

What we have hitherto seen of Mysia regards only the part bordering on the sea: it is proper also to be acquainted with some principal places in the interior country. *Scepsis* was a considerable city in Troas; and from which it is remarkable that the writings of Aristotle came to light again, much damaged by having been long buried in the earth. It is to Strabo that we are indebted for this anecdote, and also for information concerning the succeeding fortune of these writings. The country which envelopes the bottom of the Adramyttian gulf was called *Cilicia*, and portioned between two cities, *Thebe* and *Lyrnessus*, of whose present state and situation we have no knowledge. There is observed a town named Biga, near the place where *Zeleia* existed on the river *Tarsius*, which loses itself in the Propontis near Cyzicus. Another town, under the modern name of Balikesri, may represent *Miletopolis*,

which would appear to be situated on a river that the Rhyndacus receives; but not upon the Rhyndacus itself, as we read in some passages of ancient authors: for the whole course of this river appertained to Bithynia. A position under the name of Ghermasti indicates that of *Hiera-Germa* on these confines. And we regret that we have no intelligence to offer concerning a country distinguished in Mysia by the name of *Abrettene*.

B I T H Y N I A.

This country was named *Bebrycia*, before a people who are said to have issued from Thrace gave it the name of *Bithynia*. There is moreover observed a distinction between the *Thyni* and *Bithyni*, although both were reputed of Thracian origin. Departing from *Rhyndacus*, we shall extend Bithynia to the river *Parthenius*; observing that there was a time when the dependencies of Pontus, extending to Heraclea, confined Bithynia within narrower bounds; and remarking also, that under the lower empire Bithynia was no longer the name of a province, its principal part in

the vicinity of the Propontis having assumed that of *Pontica*.

Olympus, which is one of the great mountains of Asia, and whose name is still used, caused the part bordering on Mysia to be called *Olympena*. *Prusa*, at the foot of this mountain towards the north, is one of the principal cities of Bithynia, and from which a race of kings were called of the Prusias. This city, afterwards signalised by the residence of the Ottoman sultans before the taking of Constantinople, still preserves its name, although the Turks by their pronounciation change the *P* into *B*, and, refusing to begin a word with two consonants, call it Bursa. This canton of Bithynia covers one of the two gulfs which the Propontis forms, named *Cianus* from a city at its head called *Cius*, now Ghio, or Kemlik, according to the Turks; and on its shore *Myrlea*, which was also called *Apamea*, has taken the name of Moudania. The modern name of Diaskillo manifests *Dascylium* on a lake of the same name, formed by the diffusion of a river that descends from Mount Olympus. South of this mountain, a lake more spacious receives the Rhyndacus, which issues from a corner of Phrygia; and on

this lake *Apollonia* preserves the name of Aboullona. But as the lake was heretofore called *Apolloniatis* from the city, it is now called Lubad from another city, whose name of *Lopadium* only appears under the lower empire. *Hadriani*, near Olympus, is a place cited in the annals of the Turks under the name of Edrenos. Leaving Mount Olympus, we find *Nicæa*, situated at the extremity of a lake called *Ascanius*. The renown which this city acquired from a general council that assembled there, under Constantine, to define the orthodox faith, is universal through Christendom. It preserves its name with the preposition of place prefixed in the form of Is-Nick: as if we should say, "to Nicæa." At the head of the greater gulf which the Propontis forms, *Nicomedia* is likewise known in Is-Nikmid. This city owed its name to one of the first kings of Bithynia, and held the first rank in the country under their dynasty; it was afterwards distinguished as the residence of many emperors of the East. A city called *Astacus*, which appears to have existed in the vicinity of Nicomedia, communicated the name of *Astaceneus* to this gulf. Thence inclining towards the Bosphorus, we remark at *Libyssa* the tomb of Hannibal, who in the

last years of his life found an asylum in Bithynia; and this place appears to be that named Gebisé. *Pantichium* is found in Pantichi; and on the same parallel are little isles, which are thought to be those named *Demonnesi*, or the Isles of Genii, and now called the Isles of Princes, for having been a place of exile appropriated to persons of that rank. *Chalcedon* was called the City of the Blind, in derision of its Greek founders, for overlooking the more advantageous situation of Byzantium. A council against the Eutychian heresy in the middle of the fifth century has illustrated Chalcedon, which has taken under the Turks the name of Kadi-keui, or the Burgh of the Kadi. It is here that the Propontis begins to contract itself to form the Bosphorus, which becomes still narrower at *Chrysopolis*, the modern Scutari, directly opposite the point that Byzantium occupied. It must be observed, that this Bosphorus has its old and new castles, as well as the strait of the Dardanelles. And at some distance within its aperture, called by the Turks Bogas, where the new castles now stand, is the site of a temple consecrated to Jupiter *Urius*, or the Dispenser of favourable winds; and which is now named Ioron. The part of Bithynia which succeeds, in following

the shore of the Euxine, is nearest to Thrace, and was attributed particularly to the people distinguished by the name of *Thyni*. A port preceding the mouth of the Sangar, and which was named *Calpe*, is now Kerbech; and *Sophon*, of which we read in the Byzantine authors, appears under the modern denomination of Sabangeh, which is common also to a mountain, and a lake, about the same height with Nicomedia.

Beyond the Sangar the river *Hypius* must be mentioned, as issuing from mountains called *Hypii*, and on which a city called *Prusa* or *Prusias* was surnamed by distinction *ad Hypium*. That now known in this canton by the name of Uskubi appears to represent it. But the powerful maritime Greek city of Heraclea with the surname of *Pontica*, is evidently that subsisting under the name of Erekli. The gulf at the head of which this city is situated is covered by a point of land, in the figure of a peninsula, called *Acherusia*; and it was pretended that Hercules, who gave the name to this city, dragged Cerberus from hell through a cavern in this promontory. The nation of *Mariandyni*, who occupied the country, were not definitively distinguished

from the *Bithyni*. Under the lower empire, this part of Bithynia adjacent to Paphlagonia composed a separate province named *Honorias*. Between Heraclea and the *Parthenius* there is no other city to be cited than *Tium*, on a point advanced in the sea, and which appears to have taken the name of Falios from a river, whose mouth, a little beyond, is called *Billæus* by the ancient geographers. The country in the environs of this city, which is also Greek, was occupied by the *Caucones*, of whom little is known besides the name. In this canton *Bithynium*, which bore also the name of *Claudiopolis*, was the metropolis of Honorius, and was dishonoured by the birth of Antinoüs, so well known as the favourite of Adrian. Its position seems to be that of the modern town of Bastan. Farther in the country we recognise the name of *Cratia*, called also *Flavianopolis*, in that of Gheredeh; and Boli, a city of some note, represents *Hadrianopolis*. We may add *Comopolis Modrenæ*, although there be no mention of it till the time of the lower empire. Its position is found in that of Mouderni.

PAPHLAGONIA.

It extends from the river *Parthenius*, which preserves the name of Partheni, to the river *Halys* before mentioned. Adjacent to the Euxine* on the north, it is contiguous on the south to Galatia. Till the time of the Trojan war this country was occupied by the *Heneti*, who are pretended to have afterwards passed into Italy, in confounding their name with that of the *Veneti*. To enter into a detail of this country, we must first recount its maritime cities. *Amastris*, situated advantageously in a peninsula, bore the name of the niece of the last king of Persia of the name of Darius; and whom a Greek, tyrant of *Heraclæa-Pontica*, had married; the term of tyrant being peculiarly applied in antiquity to an usurper of the sovereignty of a free state. An ancient city called *Sesamus*, to which

* The *Euxinus* was originally called Ἄξενος, *inhospitalis*, from the savage character of the nations on its shores: but its name was changed by antiphrasis to Εὐξενος, *hospitalis*, as the Furies are called *Eumenides*. And this name is alluded to by Ovid:

Dum me terrarum pars penè novissima Ponti

Euxinus falso nomine dictus habet. Trist. lib. iii. el. 13.

And, *Quem tenet Euxini mendax cognomine litus.* Lib. v. el. 10.

this princess subjected many other cities in its environs, assumed her name, which it still preserves under the form of Amasreh. *Cytorus* is recognised in the modern name of Kudros; beyond which position the most important object is the promontory of *Carambis*, whose name is perpetuated in that of Kerembi: and, in describing the Tauric Chersonese, we have said that this is directly opposite the *Criimetópon* of that land. *Abonitichos*, which was also called *Ionopolis*, retains this last-mentioned name in that of Ainehboli. *Æginetis* is Ginuc; *Cinolis* Kinoli; and *Stephane* Istefan. But the most celebrated of the cities adjacent to the sea was *Sinope*, naturally strong by its situation in a narrow isthmus of a peninsula, which afforded it two ports. Inconsiderable however in remote antiquity, this city owed its aggrandisement to a Milesian colony, before it fell under the domination of the kings of Pontus, who made it their ordinary residence. It preserves its name under the form of Sinub.

In the interior of Paphlagonia the most considerable modern city is Kastamoni; which appears to derive this name from that of a canton called *Domaniiri*: and there is

found no position which will better represent *Germanicopolis* than that of Kastamoni, which was seized from its native prince by Mohammed II. A great mountain called Elkas is the *Olgassis* of antiquity; and the name of *Docia* is disclosed in that of Tousieh. *Pompeiopolis* had mines of sandarac or orpiment, the foliations of which were deemed poisonous. There is an ambiguity concerning the limits of Paphlagonia and Galatia. *Gangra* was the metropolis of the former province under the lower empire; yet the local position of this city, and the circumstance of its having been the residence of a Galatian prince, as king Dejoratus, seem to favour the claim of Galatia during the ages of antiquity.

P O N T U S.

Pontus was a dismemberment from Cappadocia, as a separate satrapy under the kings of Persia, till it was erected into a kingdom about 300 years before the Christian æra. The name of *Leuco-Syri*, or White Syrians, which was given to the Cappadocians, extended to a people who inhabited Pontus: and it is plainly seen that the term *Pontus* di-

stinguished the maritime people from those who dwelt in the Mediterranean country. This great space, extending to Colchis, formed under the Roman empire two provinces: the one, encroaching on Paphlagonia on the side of Sinope, was distinguished by the term *Prima*, and afterwards by the name of *Helenopontus*, from Helen, mother of Constantine. The other was called *Pontus Polemoniacus*, from the name of Polémon, which had been that of a race of kings; the last of which made a formal cession of his state to Nero.

Leaving the mouths of the Halys, the shore of the sea conducts to *Amisus*, a Greek city, but which, subjected in the sequel to the kings of Pontus, was aggrandised by Mithridates with a quarter called from the surname that he bore, *Eupatoria**; and Samsoun, as it is now called, preserves the ancient site. The sea here forms a kind of gulf, which from the name of Amisus was called *Amiseus Sinus*; and Asia, being considerably contracted between this gulf and the coast of Cilicia by Tarsus, was regarded as a peninsula by some

* From *Eu*, *bene*, and *Πατήρ*, *pater*.

authors of antiquity. The head of this gulf, called *Leuco-Syrorum Acon*, or the Creek of the White Syrians, receives the river *Iris*, augmented by the *Lycus*; and which is called by the Turks *Iekil-ermark*, or the Green River. Ascending from the sea through the plain country, which was called *Phanaræa*, by the course of the *Iris*, we arrive at *Amasea*, the most considerable of the cities of Pontus; and which enjoyed the dignity of metropolis in the first of these provinces, or the *Helenopontus*. This city, which was also distinguished by the birth of the geographer *Strabo*, still flourishes with the name of *Amasieh*. A city at the confluence of the *Lycus*, begun by *Mithridates* under the name *Eupatoria*, and which received from *Pompey*, who finished it, the name of *Magnopolis*, appears to be that now called *Tchenikeh*. *Phazemon* and *Pimolis*, situated between *Amasea* and the frontier of *Paphlagonia*, and which gave to their respective districts the names of *Phazemonitis* and *Pimolisena*, appear to preserve their positions in *Merzifoun* and *Osmangik*. A place named *Gueder* may represent *Gaziura*, mentioned in history as a royal city. *Zela*, which a victory of *Cæsar* over *Pharnaces*, son of *Mithridates*, has illustrated, and which an

establishment of the priesthood of *Anaitis*, a Persian divinity, rendered considerable, retains the name of *Zeleh*. *Sebastopolis* was in the position of the modern town of *Turcal*, between *Amasea* and *Berisa*, which is now *Tocat*; and *Comana* in that of *Almons* upon the *Iris*. Of two cities named *Comana*, and both endowed with a grand chapter or college of priests, in honour of *Bellona*, this one was distinguished by the surname of *Pontica*; the other being comprised in *Cappadocia*. *Neo-Cæsarea*, placed on the *Lycus* by *Pliny*, is easily recognised in the form of *Nik-sar*: and we shall to these add *Colonia*, as a strong place, under the modern name of *Chonac*, or according to the *Turks* *Coulei-hisar*; although there is no mention of it before the *Byzantian* authors. It must be observed that all this part of *Pontus* is enveloped towards the south, and separated from *Cappadocia*, by a great chain of mountains, taking different names in its extent; and among others that of *Paryadres*, now *Ildiz Dagi*, which signifies in the language of the *Turks* the mountain of *Etolia*.

To *Phanaræa* succeeds *Themiscyra*, whose fields, traversed by the river *Thermodon*,

were famous for being the dwelling attributed to the Amazons. The name of this river may be developed in that of Termeh, although towards the beginning of its course, on the route from Arzoum, the river named Carmili appears to be the same. This country is inhabited by a people almost savage, named Djanik. Following the coast, we find *Ænoe* in Ounich. *Polemonium* may have owed this name to the first Polemon, who was established king of this country by Marc Antony. This city, adjacent to the promontory of *Phadisana*, appears to derive there from its modern name of Vatisa, where the river *Sidenus* meets the sea, after having given the name of *Sidena* to the district which it traverses. *Jasonium* and *Boona* retain the same names without alteration; and the nation of *Tibareni* inhabited this country. *Cerasûs* is a city existing under the name of Keresoun: and although there be some room for dispute concerning the identity of *Cerasûs* and a city called *Pharnacia*, there is more reason, without entering here into the discussion, to ascribe the two names to one city, than to appropriate each to a several one. If we may credit an historian, it was from Cerasus that Lucullus, in his war with Mithridates, brought

into Europe a fruit-tree hitherto unknown, which was thence called *cerasum*, or cherry.

We have here the satisfaction of recognising several ancient denominations in those actually existing, as *Zephyrium* in Zafra; *Tripolis* in Tireboli; *Caralla* in Kierali; and the promontory of *Hermonessa* in Cape Haromsa. It immediately precedes *Trapezús*, a very celebrated Greek city, which apparently owed its name to the regular geometrical figure of that denomination which its walls assumed, on a point of land projected in the sea. It was the residence of a prince of the race of Comnenes, when it fell, in the reign of Mohammed II., under the domination of the Turks, who, according to their pronunciation in such cases, call it Terabezoun. Beyond Trebisond, as this city is commonly called, we find *Rhisæum* in Rizeh; and in Athenoh *Athenæ*; though it had nothing in common with Athens but the name. The position of *Apsarus* is that of a place provided with a port, and named Gounieh. The river named *Bathys*, or the Deep, which appears also under the name of *Acampis*, now Bathoun, separates Pontus from Colchis. Advancing from Trebisond into the interior

country, a place given on a Roman way under the name of *Bylæ*, may correspond with that which from its mines the Turks call *Gumish-kaneh*, or the House of Silver. The name of *Teheh*, in this canton, discloses that of *Teches*, from which the ten thousand had the first view of the sea in their memorable retreat. A chain of mountains, by which the Euphrates seems constrained to take a southern course, were named *Scydisses*, and described as rugged and inaccessible. For the same quality of extreme asperity they are now distinguished by the name of *Aggidag*, or the Bitter Mountain. Different names distinguish the people in the vicinity of the sea. The *Mosynæci**, who imprinted spots on their skins, derived their name from the form of their habitations, which were towers built of wood. There is mention in Xenophon's retreat, of the *Drylæ* as adjacent to Trebisond. These nations received the general name of *Chalybes*, from being occupied in the forging of iron. They are mentioned by Strabo under the name of *Chaldæi*; and all this country, distributed into deep valleys and precipitate mountains, is still called *Keldir*.

* From *μῦσον, turris*.

The character of the people corresponded with the face of the country as above described; which was composed of *Hepta-cometæ*, or seven communities.

LYDIA, PHRYGIA, GALATIA, CAPPADOCIA.

LYDIA ET IONIA.

We now treat of what fills the intermediate space between the northern part which preceded, and the southern which is to follow. On this space, which should conduct us from the shores of the Ægean Sea to the banks of the Euphrates, Lydia is the first country, in proceeding thus from west to east. It is bounded by Mysia on the north, Phrygia on the east, and Caria on the south. The name of *Mæonia* was also common to it: but leaving equivocal distinctions, we may affirm that the *Lydi* and *Mæones* were the same nation. The borders of the sea having been occupied by Ionian colonies, about 900 years before the Christian æra, took the name of *Ionia*, whose maritime situation will necessarily precede in our detail the interior of Lydia.

Ephesus, the most illustrious city of Asia, was founded by a son of Codrus, king of Athens; was adorned with a superb temple, constructed by common contribution of the Asiatic cities; and was the residence of a Roman Proconsul, whose jurisdiction respected a province of great extent, under the name of *Asia*. It is now a mass of ruins, under the name of Aiosoluc, which is an alteration of Agio-Theologos, or Saint Theologian; an epithet which the modern Greeks have given to St. John, founder of the church of this city. Its position is at some distance from the sea, and from the mouth of the river *Caystrus*, called by the Turks Kitchik-Meinder, or the Little Meander. *Smyrna*, which did not enter into the association of the Ionic cities till the establishment had been some time formed, took its name from an Amazon. This city, which is well known to be the greatest emporium of commerce in that part of the Ottoman empire, preserves its name in the form of Ismir; and which the Turks have thus altered to avoid the combination of the two initial consonants, the pronounciation of which, from their organs being inveterate in contrary habits, they find difficult to compass. *Phocæa*, founded by Athenians, was the remotest of

the Ionic cities towards Æolis. We know that Phocæa was the parent of Marseille, by an emigration of its inhabitants from the oppression of one of the generals of Cyrus, named Harpagus. The name of Fochia remains to its ancient site, although a new town of the same name is a little distant from it, towards the gulf of Smyrna. *Cuma*, or *Cyme*, which follows, was the most powerful of the Æolic colonies, at the head of a gulf called *Cumæus Sinus*; and there are vestiges of this city found in a place called Nemourt.

Returning towards Smyrna, to enter a great peninsula which the *Smyrneus Sinus* contributes to form, *Clazomene*, an Ionic city, occupied a distinct peninsula, projected from the greater; and a place named Vourla has succeeded in the neighbourhood. *Erythræ*, another Ionic city, preserves this name in Erethri, opposite to Scio; and the peninsula is terminated by a cape, extremely pointed; of which the name *Melana Acra*, or the Black Point, is rendered by the Turks Kara-bouroun, and altered by seamen into Calaberno. From this peninsula the isle of *Chios*, or *Scio*, is only separated by a channel; and the city of the same name with the island was in the number

of the Ionic league. This island, which is well known to be one of the most spacious of the Ægean Sea, or Archipelago, is celebrated for its wines as much at this day as it was heretofore. On the south side of the peninsula, and in the throat of the Isthmus, *Teos* was also Ionic; and its port is now known by the name of *Sigagik*. With *Lebedus*, which is mentioned as a place of no great population, we can find nothing correspondent; nor can we either with *Colophon*, an Ionic city more considerable. Returning towards *Ephesus*, we must pass below its position, to observe that what is now called *Scala Nova* had heretofore a name conformable in that of *Neapolis*, or the New City. The mount *Mycale*, which presses upon the shore, is remarkable in history for the entire defeat of the great armament by sea and land of *Xerxes*, when he was returning from his unsuccessful expedition against Greece. *Priene*, an Ionic city, and a place consecrated by religious festivals named *Pan-ionium*, as being common to the whole Ionian confederation, were at the foot of this mountain, which was only separated by a narrow channel from *Samos*. This island, still known under the same name, among the principal of the Ægean Sea, was peopled by

Carians before it became Ionian. Juno was here honoured with a particular worship. *Icaria*, which is not far distant towards the west, owed its name to Icarus, son of Dedalus, who also communicated his name of *Icarium Mare* to the sea where he was lost. After having been peopled, this island was left desert in the time of Strabo, as it is at this day, under the name of *Nicaria*.

To omit no maritime city of the Ionic union, we should speak of Miletus, if this city were not rather comprised within the limits of *Caria*: and, above the mouth of the Meander, *Myus* was of the same foundation. But we must now quit this famous colony to survey the interior of *Lydia*.

Sardes was the capital of a kingdom which extended to the river *Halys*, when *Cyrus* conquered it from *Crœsus*; and under the kings of *Persia* it became the residence of the *Satraps* of *Asia*. It was seated at the foot of *Mount Tmolus*, now called by the *Turks* *Bouzdag*, or the *Cold Mountain*. The river that watered this territory was named *Pactolus*, which in the time of *Strabo* rolled no more sands of gold; whence it was idly supposed

proceeded the treasures of Crœsus. Sardes is said to be represented by a small place named Sart, which preserves some vestiges of antiquity. A plain country adjacent, named *Cilbienus Campus*, appears to have been inhabited by a race of Turkmans*, as the name of Durguz manifests. Hyrcanians transported under the kings of Persia from the borders of the Caspian into the plain north of the Hermus, had given the name of *Hyrcania* to a city, which that now named Marmora is supposed to have replaced. A river named *Hyllus*, or *Phrygius*, traverses this plain to empty itself into the Hermus, opposite *Magnesia*, which was surnamed *Sypilia*, being situated at the foot of mount *Sypilus*, on the left of the Hermus. It is near this city that Antiochus the Great was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus; and Magnisa, as it is now called, having been the residence of the Ottoman Sultans, is still a considerable place. *Thyatria*, towards the frontier of Mysia, and which received a Macedonian colony, is now called Ak-hisar, or the White Castle. But direct-

* The Turkmans have no settled dwelling, but roam about the plains of Asia Minor and Syria in hordes, with their flocks and cattle; acknowledging, however, the supremacy of the Turkish Sultan.

ing the view to the declination of mount *Tmolus*, opposite to that which descends towards Sardes, we find *Hypæpa*, in the modern position of Berki; and in the plain which the Caystrus traverses, another city, under the modern name of Tireh, appears to have been the *Metropolis* of Lydia. The mount *Mesogis*, now called Kestenous-dag, separates this plain on the south side from that which is watered by the convolutions of Meander. *Magnesia*, surnamed *Mæandri*, a city of Eolic foundation, is called by the Turks Guzel-hisar, or the Handsome Castle. *Tralles*, a city strong by its situation, and among those of the first rank, is very much declined from this state; under the name of Sultan-hisar. *Nysa*, at the foot of the *Mesogis*, retains its name in the form of *Nosti*: and, in ascending the Meander, to the limits of Lydia, *Tripolis* appears to have been situated in a place where this river receives another that comes out of Phrygia. *Philadelphia*, which owed this name to a brother of Eumenes king of Pergamus, was situated immediately under the extremity of a branch of *Tmolus*; but was constructed with little solidity in its edifices, as being extremely subject to earthquakes. These phenomena were most dreadful in their effects in the

seventeenth year of the Christian æra; for then twelve of the principal cities of Asia, particularly this and Sardes, were nearly destroyed. A great tract of country, which from Mysia extended in Phrygia, being at all times most exposed to these disasters, was called *Catakecaumene**, or the Burnt Country. It must be said, to the honour of Philadelphia, that when all the country had sunk under the Ottoman yoke, it still resisted, and yielded only to the efforts of Bajazet I., or Ilderim. The Turks call it Alah-Shehr, or the Beautiful City †; probably by reason of its situation. A city remarkable by the name of *Mæonia* had its situation at the foot of the same mountain, on a river called *Cogamus*; and we find it cited as between Philadelphia and Tripolis. An *Attalia* of Lydia is indicated by the modern name of Italah.

PHRYGIA ET LYCAONIA.

Succeeding to Lydia, towards the east, Phrygia is one of the principal countries in what

* From *κατακαίω*, *exuro*, with an additional termination.

† Rather the divine city, according to the common interpretation of the sacramental word *Allah*.

is called Asia Minor. The *Phryges* were of Thracian origin, according to Strabo; and their first establishments, from the time that Gordius and Midas reigned over this nation, were towards the sources of the Sangar, which divided their territory from Bithynia, according to the report of the same author. It is to this part, although at first but of small extent compared with its subsequent expansion, that the name of the Greater Phrygia is given by distinction from a Phrygia Minor, which encroached on Mysia towards the Hellespont, and was thus denominated from Phrygians who occupied this country after the destruction of Troy. The testimony of Strabo is explicit; and if the Trojans are called Phrygians by Virgil, they became so by usurpation; and that accidental event will not justify us in obliterating the distinction between Mysia and Phrygia, as provinces. But by a dismemberment which the kingdom of Bithynia suffered on the part of the Romans, and to the advantage of the kings of Pergamus, this part of the territory, which was Phrygian, assumed under these kings the name of *Epicte-tus**, or Phrygia, by acquisition. The terri-

* From *επι*, *per*, and *κτασμαι*, *acquirō*.

tory which Phrygia possessed towards the south, and contiguous to Pisidia and Lycia, appears to have been called *Paroreias**; denoting it in the Greek to be in the vicinity of mountains. In the subdivision of provinces that took place in the time of Constantine, we distinguish two Phrygias; one surnamed *Pacatiana*, the other *Salutaris*; and Laodicea appears to have been metropolis in the first, and Synnada in the second.

It is singular that, on entering upon the detail of the cities of this country, we cannot begin with those that belonged to the first occupants of the nation. The Galatians having diffused themselves in Phrygia, this canton where the Phrygians originally settled decisively makes a part of Galatia, which forms a distinct province among those that divide the continent. Thus *Pessinûs* and *Gordium* will only appear in treating of that province. *Dorylæum* takes the position of Eski-Shehr, or the Old City; and the *Thymbris*, which flows near it, is now named Pursac. *Cotylæium*, or (according to the Turkish form) Kutaïeh, on the same river, being the residence of the

* From *παρα, juxta*, and *ὄρος, mons*.

Beglerbeg of Anadoli, has taken a predominant rank among the places of this country. In Xenophon's account of the expedition of the younger Cyrus, *Peltæ* and an adjacent plain may be the same with what is now called *Uschak*. *Cadi*, a city near the sources of the *Hermus*, preserves its position in *Kedous*. There is no actual intelligence concerning *Azani* and *Ancyra*, the most remote cities of the *Epictetus*. The same may be said of *Eumenia*, seated on a river called *Cludrus*, while the name of the city communicated itself to the adjacent country. Two considerable cities, at no great distance between themselves, were *Hierapolis*, in a place which the Turks call *Bambuk-Kalasi*, or the Castle of Cotton; because the neighbouring rocks resembled that substance in their whiteness: and *Laodicea*, which is still called *Ladik*, although otherwise named *Eski-hisar*, or the Old Castle, by the Turks. These cities are now in ruins; and above *Ladik*, *Degnizlu* is a city which prevails in this canton. A river named *Lycus*, passing between *Laodicea* and *Hierapolis*, proceeds to join the *Meander* below *Colossæ*, whose name of *Chonos*, which it assumed in an after-age, still subsists. *Cibyra*, the remotest place on the other side, and which was a con-

siderable city, appears in the annals of the Turks under the name of Buruz. *Themisonium* may be recognised in Teseni; and *Sagalassus*, on the indefinite limits of Phrygia and Pisidia, appears to disclose itself in the name of Sajaklu. A little beyond, near a place named *Choma*, or *Houma*, which in Strabo is *Holmi*, through the mountains are deep and narrow gorges, of which that called *Myriocephalon*, or the Thousand Heads, was fatal to the army of Michael Comnenes, defeated by the Sultan of Konieh.

A city which commerce had rendered sufficiently flourishing to yield this advantage only to Ephesus, was *Apamea*, surnamed *Cibotus*, or the Coffer, and situated at the confluence of the little river *Marsyas* and the Meander, not far from its origin. This city had succeeded to one more ancient, almost on the same site, whose name was *Celæne*. *Apamea* is represented by Amphiom Karahizar; which signifying the Black Castle of Opium, justifies the belief that this narcotic, much used in the Levant, is there prepared. Thence advancing towards *Synnada*, whose marbles were in great estimation among the Romans, and which holds the rank of metro-

polis in one of the two provinces of Phrygia, we find a place named Boluaden, which gives the position of *Diniæ*. *Ipsus*, where a great battle decided the fortunes of the successors of Alexander, was in the environs of *Synnada*. *Antiochia*, surnamed *ad Pisidiam*, thus expressing it to be on the confines of Pisidia, is frequently cited as a city of Pisidia definitively, and it became indeed the metropolis of that province. But what has been said of Sagalassus must also be observed of this position; this region being the ambiguous confine of Phrygia *Paroreias* before-mentioned. The Turks give to this Antioch the name of Ak-shehr, or the White City. More distant, a place named Ilgoun, having some vestiges of antiquity withal, is on the site of *Philomelium*. *Thymbrium* occurred in the march of the younger Cyrus; and there is reason to believe that this was the field of battle under the name of *Thymbraia*, where Cræsus was utterly defeated by the founder of the Persian monarchy: for though, in the sequel of the recital of that event, it seems that Sardes and the Pactolus were not far distant, it cannot be supposed that the king of Lydia, powerfully armed as he was, delayed the action till the enemy came within sight of his capital.

The part of Phrygia which remains to be described, belongs to a particular country under the name of *Lycaonia*. *Iconium* is the principal city, and which took the rank of metropolis of the province. But the renown of Konieh, as it is now called, is principally derived from the circumstance of its becoming the residence of the Seljukide Sultans, who reigned there during many ages, beginning towards the close of the eleventh. The country which they oppressed, called Karaman, in its present state of a Beglerbeglic of the Ottoman empire, extends from the limits of Anadoli to those of a country distinguished by the name of Roum; which we shall describe in treating of Cappadocia. On this side of Iconium, *Laodicea*, surnamed *Combusta*, is known by the name of Iurekiam Ladik; and Ismil, the name of a position beyond Konieh, discloses that of *Psibela*. *Laranda* preserves the name of Larendeh in a position remote towards the south. The *Lycaonum Colles*, which are characterised as cold and naked, are a ridge of no great elevation, stretching from the north of Konieh towards the east, and bearing the name of Foudhal-baba, a Being fantastically revered in the country. A vast plain, which extends from these hills

to the limits of Galatia, is so dry and scarce of water, that Strabo remarks this necessary element to be sold in a place named *Soutra*, or *Sábatra*. The *Tatta Palus*, a salt pool, mentioned by the same author, and which extends much more in length than in breadth, in this plain, is called Tuzla; a term, in the language of the Turks, signifying the quality of its waters.

G A L A T I A.

It is adjacent towards the north to Bithynia and Paphlagonia. The Sangar and the Halys traverse the contiguous extremities of these provinces. We see in history, that about two hundred and seventy years before the Christian æra, a handful of Gauls detached from a great emigration, led by Brennus, passed into Asia by crossing the Hellespont. After having laid under contribution all the country on this side of mount Taurus, these Gauls cantoned themselves in a part of Phrygia, extending to the confines of Cappadocia. And, as there had been previous establishments formed by the Greeks, with whom the strangers had mingled, the conquered

country obtained the name also of *Gallo-Græcia*. However, they had so well preserved the distinction, that their language appeared to St. Jerome, about six hundred years after their migration, the same with that spoken at his time in Treves*. This nation was composed of three people; the *Tolisto-boii*, confining on *Phrygia*, called *Epictetus*; the *Trocmi*, on the side of Cappadocia; and the *Tectosages*, occupying the intermediate territory. Among many cotemporary princes, called Tetrarchs, who ruled in Galatia, Deiotarus, favoured by Pompey, and not less so by Cæsar, usurped the government of the whole, and assumed the title of King. But a kingdom that Amyntas, a creature of Antony, possessed,

* Pinkerton, who has written professedly upon the migrations of the parent nations, seems to prove that these Galatians were not originally Gauls, but Germans, who having conquered a part of Gaul, were thus denominated to distinguish them from other Goths; as the Arabs of Mauretania are called Maures; and the English, Britons. He also considers the evidence of St. Jerome as decisive with regard to their Germanic origin; for it is well known that, in the time of this father, the German was the popular language at Treves, as it now is. Their leaders too were called Lomnorius and Lotharius; names in themselves purely Gothic, though disguised under Roman terminations.

and which beyond Galatia extended in Lycaonia and Pisidia, was re-united to the empire by Augustus, after the battle of Actium. As to the occurrences of later times, Galatia was not divided into two provinces before the reign of Theodosius, who also elevated Pessinus to the dignity of metropolis in second Galatia, surnamed *Salutaris*.

Ancyra, among the Tectosages, is the first city of Galatia. It received many favours from Augustus; and Angoura, as it is now called, still preserves a magnificent inscription, reciting the principal circumstances of the life of that prince. It is in these environs that Bajazet (or Bayezid) was vanquished, and made prisoner by Timur. This city is distinguished by a much esteemed manufacture of camelots of goats'-hair, which numerous herds of these animals furnish in this canton, inhabited by Turkmans, and named Tchourgoud-ili. *Pessinus*, which appears to have been near the Sangar, in the country occupied by the Tolistoboians, was a sanctuary of the worship which the Phrygians rendered to the mother of the gods, or Cybele, whose simulacrum, or idol, was transported from this city to Rome during the second Punic War.

Gordium is another place of consideration, in quality of the ancient residence of the kings of this country; and its situation on the Sangar admits not of the doubt which some of the learned have suggested concerning it. It had declined into a very small place, called *Gordiu-come*, when it was aggrandised under the name of *Juliopolis*, in the reign of Augustus; and the injury that the walls of this city received from the course of the Sangar, was repaired by Justinian. But we reluctantly confess the deficiency of actual information concerning this and the preceding position. To these we may add also a city which there is reason to believe was not far distant from Pessinus, and which to the name of *Germa* annexed the surname of *Colonia*. *Amorium* was a considerable city when it was taken and sacked by the Khalif Motasem, in the year 223 of the Hegira, and in the 837th of the Christian æra; an event that did not however preclude the mention of Amora by the Arabian geographers many ages after.

In following the track of a Roman way which from Ancyra conducts into Cilicia, a place is found under the name of Gorbaga, which indicates *Gorbeús*, the residence of a

prince whom Deiotarus put to death. *Andrapa*, on this route, agrees with the position of Ku-Shehr. There is remarked, on another way, a mansion or inn called *Eccobriga*: and the road should here cross the Halys; *briga* being a Celtic or Galatian term to denote a bridge*. This way leads to *Tavium*, other-

* The mingling of the Gothic and Celtic nations by conquest and migrations, long before the time of letters, has necessarily made some words common to both languages, and which it is now perhaps impossible to assign to their peculiar parents. Among these we may mention *briga*, which our author has remarked to signify a city, in the termination of Celtic names in Spain and in Thrace, while here it denotes a bridge. The only way of reconciling this seeming inconsistency, is to remark, that probably the word signified neither a bridge nor a city absolutely, and both relatively, as many in names of places in England: Cambridge, Uxbridge, for example, among a thousand others, all applied to positions where a river is passed on a bridge. Thus a foreigner, not well acquainted with the language, might fall into a similar error in his interpretation of the numberless names ending in *ford*, which all denote towns where a river is passed by wading, as Brentford, Oxford, &c. The final syllables of all the names of places in England, are words in the language of the Anglo-Saxons expressive of the local circumstance that distinguishes each; and it may be supposed that a similar practice has been observed in other countries, as appellative names precede proper ones in the history of human speech.

wise *Tavia*, which was the principal city of the Trocmians, the remotest of the Galatian people; and a place now called Tchoum represents it. The whole north side of Galatia is covered with a chain of mountains; among which is distinguished Olympus, where the Galatians were attacked by the Romans at the conclusion of the war with Antiochus; but this Olympus is to be distinguished from that just mentioned in Bithynia. The continuation of these mountains (particularly that which the Turks call Koush-Dagi, or the Mountain of the Bird) incloses *Gangar*, and covers this city on the side of the north. Thus by its position it seems comprised within the natural limits of Galatia: but it nevertheless held the rank of metropolis in the province of Paphlagonia, the princes who possessed it having extended their dominion in this province. Before Deiotarus, a prince named Morzes made it his residence. It is by the light of modern geography that its identity is recognised in Kiangari.

CAPPADOCIA ET ARMENIA MINOR.

Separated from Pontus by a chain of mountains, Cappadocia extends southward to Mount Taurus. We have seen that Pontus was only distinguished from Cappadocia by its having been detached from it; that the nation was fundamentally the same in one part as the other, and reputed of Syrian race; the Cappadocians being generally called *Leuco-Syri*, or White Syrians. But that which was properly Cappadocia, was called *Cappadocia Magna*, or *Major*. This country was a kingdom of the Persian empire; and, at the extinction of the royal race, the Cappadocians, to whom liberty was offered by the Romans, preferred being governed by kings. It has been said of the king of Cappadocia, that, though poor in money, he was rich in slaves; alluding to the condition of the peasantry in his allodial demesnes, which was that of the most miserable vassalage. Under Tiberius this kingdom was re-united to the empire, but did not extend as a separate domain to the Euphrates. An union with the Armenian nation caused the part adjacent to the river to assume the name of *Armenia Minor*, but in a

manner indeterminate, and much more contracted at first than in posterior times, when, by the division of Cappadocia into four or five provinces, the name of Armenia was extended to two of them, as will be shown in speaking of the metropolitan cities.

Mazaca, capital of Cappadocia, in a particular canton called *Cilicia*, took the name of *Cæsarea* under Tiberius, without losing its former denomination. It is surnamed *Ad Argæum*, being situated at the foot of Mount *Argæus*, from whose summit, it is said, both the Euxine and Mediterranean Seas may be seen. Some difference is thought to be distinguished between the site of the ancient city of Cæsarea and the modern one of Kaisarieh. The mountain preserves its name in that of *Argeh-dag*. There issues from it a river, which, with the name of *Koremoz*, is also called by the Turks *Kara-sou*, or the Black Water, in conformity to its Greek denomination of *Melas*. The river *Halys* on the other side cannot be far distant; since the devastation brought on the territory of Cæsarea by the inundations of this river, occasioned a remission of the customary tribute. The name of *Commanene*, the ancient prefecture of

Cappadocia, is recognised in that of Kaman; and *Nyssa* in that of Nous-sheer. *Mocissus* must also be noticed, being known by this name at the time of its re-edification by Justinian, who made it the metropolis of the third Cappadocia, giving it the name of *Justinianopolis*, which it has not retained: for this place is found at some distance from the passage of a river, which is the Halys, under the name of Moucious. *Garsaura*, which gives its name to a district, occupied the position of Ak-serai; and *Cadyne* that of Nigdeh, a city of some note. In the environs of a place named Bour, the vestiges of an ancient castle appear to be the fortress of *Nora*, or *Neroassus*; where Eumenes, who had been secretary to Alexander, sustained a siege against the forces of Antigonus. *Cybistre*, which Mount Argæus separates from Mazaca, is Bustereh. On the route which conducts from Konieh to the passes of Mount Taurus, Erekli is *Archelais*, a colony of the emperor Claudius, on one of the branches of the Halys; and not Heraclea, as most travellers have imagined. *Nazianzus* was a place of little note, but illustrated by the birth of a father of the Greek church.

A branch of the river *Halys* issues from one of the gorges of Taurus, and the *Sarus* rushes through another, before entering Cilicia. At the sources of these rivers the mountain prolongs one of its chains towards the north, called *Anti-Taurus*, by opposition to the more dominant ridge that encompasses a particular country called *Cataonia*. Two principal cities in this country were *Tyana* and *Comona*. The former was elevated to the dignity of metropolis in the second Cappadocia; and was remarkable for producing a celebrated pretender, named Apollonius. The other was distinguished by a college devoted to the worship of Bellona or Diana, the pontiff of which was a sovereign prince, who only yielded in dignity to the kings of Cappadocia. The *Sarus* issuing from Anti-Taurus passed through this city; which the position of a place named El Bostan, or the Garden, appears to represent. There is no positive knowledge of the site of Tyana; and it may be proper to add, that this is the city which appears under the name of *Dana*, in the march of the younger Cyrus. *Podandus* preserves its name in Podando. This place was much decried for the rudeness of its situation; it being buried among the mountains,

which here form a defile that affords a difficult passage from Cataonia into Cilicia. *Cucusus*, the gloomy place of exile of St. John Chrysostom, situated likewise in one of the gorges of Taurus, is named Cocson: and through these defiles lay the routes of the crusards towards Syria. *Dasmenon*, a castle on a lateral rock, according to Strabo, appears to be no other than the *Tzamandus* of the Byzantian historians, and which preserves its name under the modern form of Tzamaneni. It requires more actual knowledge of the country than we possess, to indicate the positions of *Ariathia*, the residence of many kings; or of *Arabissus*, of *Tonosa*, and *Musana*. Strabo was induced to think that the greatest part of Cappadocia had no cities, at least in his time. The principal Roman camp in *Melitene*, one of the greatest prefectures of this country, took the form of a city under Trajan, with the same name; and in the division of the less Armenia into two provinces, *Melitene* became metropolis of the second. Situated between the rivers Euphrates and *Melas*, which last may have thus denominated the country, it subsists in the name of *Malaria*; and, in its jurisdiction, a city called *Arca* is known under the same name.

We must now pass to *Sebaste*, which being under Mithridates but a castle named *Cabira*, became a city under Pompey. The name which it still keeps, and which in Greek has the same signification with *Augusta* in Latin, was given to it, in honour of Augustus, by the queen-dowager of Polemon, king of Pontus. The river Halys flows in its vicinity; and Mount *Paryadres* is not far distant towards the north. Sivas, as it is now called, was the metropolis of the first Armenia; and was cruelly treated by Timur, who erased its ramparts, which a Seljukid Sultan had erected. It is now but an inconsiderable place, although the residence of a Beglerbeg, whose government extends over the country distinguished from Karaman and Anadoli by the name of Roum. This denomination, which was extended to the whole Greek empire by the Arabian Khalifs, is now confined to this territory, which formed its eastern frontier. Between Sivas and the mountains, on the route from Tocat and Amasieh, a city named Artikabad appears to correspond with the position of *Ariathira*. But in the vicinity of Sebaste there is mention made of an almost inexpugnable fortress, situated on a steep rock among deep valleys, and where Mithridates had de-

posited his principal treasures. Its name, which was *Novus*, is retained by the Armenians in the form of Hesen-Now; but the Turks call it Kadj-hisar. *Nicopolis* in Armenia Minor, constructed by Pompey, after having forced Mithridates to retire to the Acil-sene on the banks of the Euphrates, cannot be referred to any other position than that of a city, whose modern name of Divriki is the same with *Tephrice* in the Byzantians, although *Tephrice* and *Nicopolis* be found separately mentioned by one of these authors. The fortress of *Synoria*, or *Sinibra*, to which Mithridates, when vanquished, retired, is also known. Its modern name, pronounced by an Armenian, has appeared to be Snarvier; and there is a striking conformity in the circumstances of the respective positions. That which exists under the name of Derindeh indicates *Analibla*, which was otherwise called *Daranalis*. The Euphrates is here contracted between two mountains, named *Capotes*; or, as the Armenians pronounce it, *Kepouh*. *Arabrace*, which is mentioned by the Byzantians, preserves the name in Arabkir. It must be observed that *Camaches*, a strong place by its situation, but which is not mentioned before the times of the Lower Empire,

retains the name of Kamak. The last place on this frontier, and garrisoned by a legion, was *Satala*, in a position in every circumstance conformable with that of Arzingan.

CARIA, LYCIA, PAMPHYLIA, CILICIA.

CARIA.

These countries, which remain to be inspected, make the southern and maritime circuit. Caria, which is adjacent to the sea on the western and southern sides, cannot be more distinctly separated from Lydia than by the course of the river Meander. The *Cares*, and their language, were esteemed barbarous by the Greeks, who made establishments among them. They had inhabited isles of the Ægean Sea, and had extended even to the coast of Lydia, before the arrival of the Ionian colonies. The *Leleges*, obliged about the time of the Trojan war to quit a maritime canton of Troas, retired into Caria, where they possessed many cities. And that is all that can be said concerning the more remote antiquity in Caria.

Before speaking of Miletus, Mount *Latmus* must be mentioned, the scene of the fable of Endymion, and which rises immediately from an opening of the sea. *Miletus*, which was situated towards the entrance of this little gulf, made the most southern of the Ionian cities: it was distinguished above all other Greek cities by the number of its colonies, which peopled the shores of the Propontis and Euxine, as far as the Cimmerian Bosphorus. It may be thought extraordinary that the actual state of a city, once so illustrious, should be unknown; for it is an erroneous opinion that a place named Palatsa represents it. It may be added, to the honour of Miletus, that Thales, who laid the foundations of philosophy among the Greeks, to whom the sciences owed their nurture, was one of its citizens. The situation of *Iassus*, at the head of a gulf which was thence called *Iassius Sinus*, is recognised in that of Assem Kalasi: *Myndus* is still a place named Mindes. Crossing a narrow space of country which separates this gulf from another which succeeds, we find *Halicarnassus*, a city of Greek foundation, which became the residence of the kings of Caria; and which was ornamented with a superb tomb, erected by Artemisia to king

Mausolus, her husband. The birth of Herodotus, the most ancient of the Greek historians, and the defence made by Halicarnassus when besieged by Alexander, are circumstances which contribute to the fame of this city*. On the spot that it occupies is a castle, named Bodroun, which appears to have been erected by the knights of Malta, whose possessions extended on the coasts of the continent, as well as to the adjacent isles. At the opening of a gulf, which from a city named *Ceramus*, now Keramo, was called *Ceramicus*, and near a long-projected promontory named *Triopium*, now Cape Crio, was the city of *Cnidus*, distinguished heretofore for the devotion rendered to Venus, and now exhibiting but a mass of ruins. This canton of Caria having been occupied by Dorians, was named *Doris*; and the sea there forms a gulf which was called *Doridis Sinus*. The last of the maritime cities of Caria that shall be mentioned here is *Caunus*, which is thought to be the place named Kaiguez, not far distant from the mouth of a river called *Calbis*:

* The author has omitted the mention of Smyrna as the natal city of Homer, and Halicarnassus as that of the famous philologist and antiquary Dionysius.

this city was so remarkable for the insalubrity of the air, that it was said hyperbolically that the dead walked in it. The coast whereon it was seated was called *Peræa** *Rhodiorum*, as being separated from Rhodes, to which it was subjected, by a ferry.

All that is known of *Alabanda*, one of the principal cities in the interior of Caria, is, that it was not far distant from the Meander. *Antiochia Mæandri* appears to have been replaced by a town named Ienghi-Shehr, or the New Town. The site of *Aphrodisias* is found in a place named Gheira; and that of *Stratonicea* in Eski-Shehr, or the Old Town. The first had the rank of metropolis, in the province of Caria; the second, aggrandised under the kings of Syria, owed its name to Stratonice, wife to Antiochus Soter. *Mylasa*, a considerable city, where Jupiter was honoured with a particular worship by the Carians, subsists under the same name, although the quarries in its vicinity have caused it also to be called Marmora. The city is situated at some distance from the sea; and its port, named *Physcus*, retains the name of Physco. All

* From *περαω*, *transco*.

that can be said of *Alinda*, the residence of a princess in the time of Alexander, is, that there is reason to believe it situated in the canton of a principal city of the country, named Moglah: and *Tabæ* is well known in the name of Tabas.

But this section of Caria cannot be concluded without some notice of the adjacent isles of the Ægean Sea. The name of *Sporades** is applied to them in general, to signify that they are dispersed. *Pathmos*, *Leros*, and *Calymna*, preserve their names; with a small alteration in the last, which is pronounced Calmine. It is well known how much the circumstance of the banishment of St. John, the apostle of the churches of Asia, has illustrated the first of these isles, but little remarkable in itself. *Cos*, a considerable isle off the Ceramic gulf, had the glory of producing Hippocrates and Apelles, two men who held the first rank in their respective faculties. It preserves its name in the form of Stan-Co, where the preposition of place is recognised; but, by a depravation singularly gross, it is called Lango by Europeans. *Nysirus* is evi-

*. From *σπορας*, *dispersus*.

dently Nisari; while *Telos* has taken the name of Piscopia. The isle of Rhodes has a well-earned celebrity: the Rhodians signalised themselves particularly in the marine; and the services rendered by them to the Romans, in the war against the last king of Syria, procured them extensive possessions on the continent. *Lindus*, *Camirus*, and *Ialysus*, had preceded in this isle the foundation of a city named *Rhodus*, which remounts no higher than the Peloponnesian war, or about four hundred years before the Christian æra. It was in vain that Demetrius, surnamed Poliorcetes, or the Taker of Cities, held it besieged for a year. Having successfully resisted Mohammed II. it yielded at length to the efforts of Soliman II. in 1522. It may be added, that Lindo and Camiro are still names known in the isle of Rhodes; and the little isle of *Carpathus*, now Scarpanto, lying in the mid channel between Rhodes and Crete, had given to this channel the name of *Carpathium Mare*.

L Y C I A.

Contained between two gulfs, Lycia is bordered by the sea on three sides. Mountains,

which extend their branches in various directions through the country, cover it on the other side. It is recorded of the *Lycii*, that having ports favourable for navigation, they had preferred the establishment of a good administration to the example of their neighbours of Pamphylia and Cilicia, who were addicted to piracy. At the head of the gulf which confines Lycia on the side of Caria, *Telmessus*, which was famed for very skilful magicians, takes a position similar to that which is given to a modern city named *Macri*; and although the name of *Glaucus* appears to have been proper to this gulf, it is also found denominated by that of its ancient city, as it now is by its modern. Along this gulf extends the ridge of Mount *Cragus*, of which a detached chain was distinguished by the name of *Anti-cragus*. The extremity of *Cragus* that is washed by the sea, forms what is now named the Seven Capes; and *Chimæra* is a volcano in this mountain. *Xanthus*, the greatest city of Lycia, was situated upon a river of the same name, at some distance from the sea; and it is evident that the modern name of *Eksenide*, in the same position, is only an alteration of the primitive form. Advancing into the country, *Pinara*, at the foot

of the Cragus, and *Tlos*, in a situation more interior, were principal cities. Near the sea, *Patara* (or as it is now pronounced, *Patera*,) was in possession of an oracle; between which, and that of Delos, it was pretended that Apollo equally divided his presence, by giving an alternate half-year to each. *Myra* and *Limyra* are marked successively at the same distance from the sea; and the first, elevated to the dignity of metropolis in the province of Lycia, retains its name and site. The *Sacrum Promontorium*, where the coast, hitherto tending to the east, turns northward, being covered with three shoals called *Chelidoniae insulae*, is now named Cape Kelidoni. The elevation which Mount Taurus takes from this promontory, has been regarded as its commencement, whence it directs its ridge; and, at the confines of Pamphylia, joins itself to mountains which from Caria are continued along the north of Lycia. Two maritime places, which served as a retreat to the pirates of Cilicia, and which were taken and almost destroyed by Servilius Isauricus, succeeded to this promontory. *Olympus*, a great city, preserves only a castle on a very elevated site. That of *Phaselis*, to which it is thought a place now called Fionda corresponds, is re-

markable for being adjacent to a passage so much contracted by a brow of Taurus, called *Climax*, or the ladder, that Alexander could not traverse it to enter Pamphylia without wading through the sea. In the environs of this city, a ground, from which fire issues, was for that reason named *Hephestium**. It must be added, that the north of Lycia made part of a country called *Milyas*, which extended on the common frontier of Pisidia and Phrygia, in the neighbourhood of the mountains. But we cannot enter into a detail of positions on this frontier, through want of intelligence concerning the actual state of the country.

PAMPHYLIA ET PISIDIA.

We thus comprise, under the same title, two countries between which it would be difficult to determine the limits with precision. But what distinguishes them in general manner is, that Pamphylia borders the sea, while Pisidia occupies the interior country. To observe a

* Ηφαίστειον, *Vulcani templum*; ab ἡφαιστος, *ignis*, et ἱερον, *templum*.

natural order, we must first survey the maritime part. The position of *Olbia* appears to be that given to the modern city of Antalia, or, as it is commonly called, Satalia; for, at some distance from this, the site of the ancient *Attalia* manifests itself under the name of Palaia Antalia. The river *Cataractes*, called in the country Duden-Soui, ought to precede *Attalia*, according to Strabo; and the city therefore at the mouth of this river represents the ancient *Olbia*. The *Cestrus*, which succeeds, conducts at some distance from the sea to *Perga*, which took the rank of metropolis in the province of Pamphylia, and which appears to be concealed under the Turkish denomination of Kara-hisar, or the Black Castle, in a district called Tekieh. Further on was *Aspendus*, on the river *Eurymedon*. Ranging along the coast we find *Side*, which seems to have taken precedence of *Perga*; for, when Pamphylia was divided into two provinces, it became metropolis of the first. A port covered with many little isles, and called Candeloro, appears to correspond with this position. We are instructed with respect to the situation of *Cibyra*, which was above, by the modern name of Iburar, without obtaining the same satisfaction in our search after places more con-

siderable. Beyond the river *Melas*, or the Black, the limits of Pamphylia are extremely equivocal: *Coracesium* being attributed to Cilicia; and in another time, *Sydra*, which is more remote, being given to Pamphylia. On this shore there exists a place named Alanieh, seated on a rock that overlooks the sea, as *Coracesium* is described in antiquity; and although this place owes its present state to a Seljukide Sultan, it may be esteemed more ancient, and the same as the Castel Ubaldo of the marine atlases.

Advancing towards the interior country, we find *Termessus*, on the indeterminate limits of Pamphylia and Pisidia, situated before the defiles that gave entrance to the country of Mylas, which is mentioned in concluding the section of Lycia. It was the centre of the little territory of *Cabalia*, bounded by *Lycia* and Pamphylia, and inhabited by the *Solyimi*. This position appears to correspond with that of a place at the foot mountains, whose name of Estenaz* may be derived from a Greek word signifying defiles. In the interior of Pisidia, now named Hamid, *Cremna*, a strong

* From στενος, *angustus*.

place where the Romans established a colony, appears to preserve its name in that of Kebri-naz, which has an ancient castle on a high mount. Between this place and Sagalassus, was *Sandalium*, a fortress that no invader ever insulted. Isbarteh, a principal city in this canton, may owe this name to *Buris*, or *Baridos*. The position of *Lysons* concurs with that whose name is Ag-lason, and not without analogy. *Trogitis* is disclosed in Egredet, or Egredi, on the borders of a lake of the same name: and the name of Haviran has some affinity with that of *Oroanda*. A city under Taurus, called by the Macedonian name of *Seleucia*, with the surname of *Ferrea*, may be concealed under that of Eushar, which a considerable town bears below the lake of Egridi. But the greatest city of Pisidia was *Selga*, of Lacedemonian foundation, and which had become so powerful as to be able to arm twenty thousand men. It appears to be ascribed to Pamphylia, in a posterior age; but the site which it occupied is now unknown. *Petnelissus* seems to have been adjacent, above Aspendus; and *Catenna* towards Homonada, which will be mentioned in treating of Cilicia.

Isauria was a country adjacent to Pisidia;

and the Isaurians were distinguished from the Pisidians by the violence and rapine which they exercised on their neighbours. Servilius, who was charged with the conduct of the war in this country, and who acquired from its success the name of Isauricus, destroyed their capital called *Isaura*; which Amyntas, of whom Galatia has given us occasion to speak, re-established, after having dislodged a partisan who in this country held *Derbe* and *Lystra*. The name of *Darb* properly denotes a gate; and this place may be represented by that called *Alah-dag*, at the passage of a high mountain. Among the places that are known at this day in Isauria, *Bei Shehri*, on a lake, is the principal; and above this, a position near another lake preserves in the name of *Kerali*, that of *Ceralis*. We shall see that the name of Isauria has become proper to a part of Cilicia.

C I L I C I A.

Overlooked by the ridge of Taurus on the northern side, Cilicia borders the sea on the south, to the limits of Syria. The *Cilices* are first mentioned at a time when the weakness

of the kings of Syria, and the divisions in their house, permitted this nation to exercise piracy with impunity; a practice which could not but be agreeable to the Ptolemies, enemies to the Seleucides, and which was not at first an object directly interesting to the Romans. But the predatory power, which extended to the maritime places as well as on the seas, having grown to such a height as to brave the Romans on the shores of Italy, Servilius Isauricus was sent to destroy the pirates. He, however, merely began the work, which Pompey finished by a naval victory under Coracesium, and the consequent capture of this city, mentioned in the preceding section.

A part of Cilicia, extremely rude and mountainous, was distinguished by the surname of *Trachea**, which expresses in Greek its topical character; and this is the first that presents itself after Pamphylia. A conformity in the aspect of the country with that of *Isauria* just described, caused this name to pass by continuity into this part of Cilicia, which appears thus denominated in the notices of the eastern empire. Among the Turks this can-

* Τραχυς, *asper*.

ton is called Itch-il, which signifies an interior country. Following the sea coast, *Selinus* occurs at the mouth of a river of the same name; and which, for having been the place where the emperor Trajan died, assumed the name of *Trajanopolis*: but it has since retaken its primitive denomination in the form of *Selenti*. At the foot of a steep mountain near the sea, and named *Cragus* as that in Lycia, an *Antiochia* has taken the diminutive form of *Antiocheta*. There is then recognised *Charadrus*, in Calandro. *Anemurium*, on a promontory opposite a point of land in Cyprus, has scarcely changed its name in the form of *Anemur*, or *Anemurieh*. The preposition of place being prefixed, it may make *Estenmur*, but not *Estelmur*, as expressed in the maps. The name of *Celenderis* is found in the *Kelnar* of the present day. The *Caly*, or *cadnus*, as it is now called, *Kelikdni*, having its mouth between two promontories, conducts to *Seleucia*, surnamed *Trachea*; to distinguish it from other cities of the same name, and as the capital of Cilicia Trachea. This city is still the principal one in the country, and preserves its name in that of *Seletkeh*. As to the inland positions, *Homonada*, on the confines of Isauria, in a situation very proper for a strong

fortress, retains, under the name of Ermenak, a castle hewn out of a rock, and less disfigured by time or violence than most others of the same antiquity. We could wish to ascertain, with equal precision, the situation of *Olba*, in the country named *Cetis*; as it was the see of a sacred college (founded by Ajax, son of Teucer), whose pontiff was sovereign.

From Cilicia Trachea we pass to that which, being less rugged, was called *Campestris*, or the Plains. The first place that presents itself on the shore is *Corycus*, where is mentioned a cavern or hollow, which produced saffron highly esteemed. This position preserves the name of *Curco*. Not far from it, a little isle named *Eleusa* contained a city named *Sebaste*, constructed by Archelaus, king of Cappadocia, whom Augustus put in possession of Cilicia Trachea. A little river named *Lamus* gave to this canton, which it passes through, the name of *Lamotris*; and that of *Lamuzo* still subsists. Not far from its mouth, *Soli*, an ancient Greek city, was reduced to an inconsiderable number of inhabitants, when Pompey established there the pirates who had been admitted to a capitula-

tion, causing the place to take the name of *Pompeïopolis*. *Anchiale*, at a small distance from the sea, and which owed its foundation to Sardanapalus, still possesses the tomb, or cenotaph rather, of this prince, with an inscription which makes him speak in conformity to the maxims of sensuality adopted by the orientals. The expansion of the river *Cydnus*, near the sea, forms a port at least a mile below the city of Tarsus; which this river traverses, at no great distance from its source in Mount Taurus. This is the river where Alexander endangered his life in bathing, from the extreme coldness of its waters. *Tarsus* was a great and populous city, and so much distinguished by the cultivation of literature and philosophy, as to maintain a competition with Athens and Alexandria, the most celebrated schools of antiquity. Having fallen into the hands of the Moslems, it became the frontier of the two empires, and received new fortifications from the Khalif Haroun Al-Rashid. It exists under the name of Tarsous, but as subordinate to Adana, and even comprised in the modern district of this city.

Adana preserves its name and position on

the river *Sarus*, or *Seihoun*, as it is now called. This river, after opening to itself a passage through *Mount Taurus*, and forming thereby the famous defile known under the name of *Pylæ Ciliciæ*, or the gates of *Cilicia*, renders itself into the sea where the shore retires so as to form two points called *Sari Capita*, or the Heads of *Sarus*. The *Pyramus* which succeeds has taken the name of *Geihoun*. At its mouth there is found *Ægæ*, in the name of *Aias*; *Mallus*, in *Mallo*; and *Mopsus*, or *Mopsu-estia*, in *Messis*. Ascending the same river, we find *Anazarbus*, which also bore the name of *Cæsarea*, particularly distinguished in this country; and on the division of *Cilicia* into two provinces, under the younger *Theodosius*, this city was elevated to the rank of metropolis in the second *Cilicia*; *Tarsus* preserving that dignity in the first. A canton named *Characene*, having a city called *Flavias*, makes itself known by the name of *Kars*, which is proper to a district contiguous to *Anzarba*, as it is now called. *Lycanitis* is another canton more remote, the same with *Lycandus* of the *Byzantine* authors, and which communicates to *Mount Amanus*, whereby it is covered, the name of *Al-Lucan*. The place corresponding with a

city named *Irenopolis*, and otherwise *Neronias*, in this canton, is not known. But *Germanicia* is recognised in the position of Marash; for we know that this city, now the chief place of a great government, is also called *Banicia*, by alteration of the ancient name; and detaching it from Cilicia, it has also been comprised in a province of Syria, called *Euphratesien*. The country that we have just been viewing, and its environs, correspond with that which, in the time of the Crusades, was called the kingdom of Leon, from the name of many Armenian princes; the first of whom arrived at the regal dignity towards the close of the twelfth century. Returning towards the sea, *Issus*, the famous scene of a great victory of Alexander over Darius, and which gives the name of *Issicus Sinus* to a gulf of the Mediterranean that penetrates deepest into the continent, retains its name under the form of *Aïasse*; and the river *Pinarus*, which is in the neighbourhood, is now named *Deli-sou*. *Nicopolis** appears to owe this name to a famous victory also; although its position, distant from the sea, does not represent the field of battle: a place named

* From *νικος*, *victoria*, and *πολις*, *civitas*.

Kenisat-asoud, or the Black Church, now occupies this site; which retained its ancient defences when the Khalif Haroun Al-Rashid fortified it. *Epiphania* may be applied to a place named Surfendkar. As to *Baiæ*, on the sea, it is sufficiently evident in Païas. The torrent named *Carsus* is found in the name of Mahersi, or Ma-kersi; and the traveller has only to cross it to find himself enclosed between Mount *Amanus* and the sea. It is here that Cilicia terminates; this passage being called *Syriæ Pylæ*, or the Gates of Syria. It concludes also our description of the first part of Asia; which, as well from the extent of the subject, as from the importance and celebrity of the objects that are contained in it, could not be treated with more brevity.

II.

A R M E N I A,
C O L C H I S,
I B E R I A, A L B A N I A.

A R M E N I A.

ARMENIA extends from the Euphrates eastward to the place where the Kur and Aras unite their streams, not far from their mouth. It is contiguous on the north to the three countries assembled in this chapter, and which fill all the interval between the Euxine and Caspian Seas. Towards the south it is bounded by Mesopotamia, Assyria, and Media. It is a country much diversified with mountains and plains. The Euphrates and Tigris have here their sources; and the Aras traverses the principal part of the

country from west to east. We have seen Armenia not bounded by the Euphrates, but extending westward of that river, in Cappadocia, under the name of *Armenia minor*, by distinction from the *Armenia proper* (also called *major*) which constitutes our present object. The fables published by the Greeks concerning the origin of this nation, and the name of the country, merit not the least consideration. Armenia appears to have been successively subjected to the great monarchies of the East: to that of the Medes after the Assyrian domination; and then governed by Satraps under the kings of Persia. The Seleucides reigned here till the defeat of Antiochus the Great by the Romans. The governors who commanded in Armenia then rendered themselves independent. But this state fluctuating between two potent empires, and alternately ruled by the Romans and the Parthians, was considered by the latter as the portion for the cadet of the house of the Arsacides. It was the same under the second empire of the Persians: and the part confining on this empire was called *Persarmenia*.

To enter upon the detail of the country, we must follow the route which travellers

furnish, and depart from the position of Arzroum. It is known to the Byzantines only under the name of *Arze*; to which is added the surname of Roun, denoting a place in the Greek empire: and they must be very ignorant of the subject in general who write this name Erzeron, as it appears in the maps. It is known that one of the streams that contributes to the Euphrates, runs by this city: a little below which, a place called *Elegia* discovers itself, in the name of Ilija, denoting hot baths. We believe that the name of *Gymnias*, which occurs in the retreat of the ten thousand, is found in that of Gennis. But a considerable place on the frontier of the Lower Empire, named *Theodosiopolis*, is now called Hassan-cala, and otherwise Cali-cala, or the Beautiful Castle. The *Araxes*, or Aras, is in this place but a rivulet; and the name of *Phasiane*, which the Byzantines bestow on a canton traversed by the Aras at its entrance in Armenia, subsists in that of Pasioni, or Pasin, as the Turks call it. Thus we are not surprised to find in Xenophon that the Greeks passed the Aras under the name of *Phasis*. It is proper here to remark that Armenia is separated from Colchis by the river *Acampsis*, which is said to rush into

the sea with such impetuosity, as to forbid all approaches to the shore. It is named *Boas* towards its source, which it has among the mountains inhabited by the *Tzani*, whose name was *Sanni*, according to the most ancient notice of this nation. The situation of *Ispira* on this river indicates that of *Hispiratis*, which Strabo speaks of as containing mines of gold. *Adranutzium*, a frontier place, as it is mentioned in the Byzantines, is found in *Ardanouji*: and a canton named *Tahoskari* accords in local circumstances with *Taochi*, in the return of the ten thousand.

We now revert to the course of the *Aras*. It receives on the left shore a river which comes from an ancient city, whose present name of *Anisi* refers to that of *Abnicum* of the Byzantine historians. As to the name of this river, which is *Harpasou*, it scarcely differs from the *Harpasus* that we find in *Xenophon*, immediately after the passage of the *Phasis*, which we have remarked to be the *Aras*. This *Harpasus* of *Xenophon*, after having passed by *Kars*, is joined by another river, which more precisely retains the name of *Harpasou*. A canton in the north of *Armenia*, named *Chorzene*, owed its name

apparently to this city of Kars; and we find a city named *Chorsa* in Ptolemy. Descending the Aras a little, we encounter *Arnavria*, or Armavir, as the Armenians pronounce it; which, in their tradition, is an ancient royal city. But it is still lower, and in a bend of the river, that the Armenian city most distinguished in history existed under the name of *Artaxata*, which it received from king Artaxias. This city is no longer in being, but its site is known. This must be distinguished from *Tibium*, mentioned in the history of the Lower Empire, and which is now pronounced by the Armenians Tevin. If the tradition of the country is to be credited, another royal city, to which the king Valarsaces, brother to the second of the Parthian Arsacides, had given the name of *Valarsapat*, existed in the place where the patriarchal church of Eksmiazin is now found. The population of these places has been exhausted to supply Erivan, now the predominant city in their neighbourhood. Naksivan is a city distinguished in Armenia, by the opinion of its being constructed soon after the deluge; and we find *Naxuana* in Ptolemy. The country here extends in plains more than in any other part; and the Aras, towards the end of its course,

separates it from the Media called Atropatene.

We proceed now to describe the parts which extend to Mesopotamia and Assyria. To the Euphrates, which has been already mentioned as having its origin near Arzroum, is added another branch, whose sources, called in the country Bing-gheul, or the Thousand Fountains, form a river which appears to have been that named *Lycus*. The river, of which the union of these two streams makes the commencement, is particularly called Frat. But there is still another Euphrates, which, having its fountains more remote, becomes more considerable than the preceding at its junction. This Euphrates is that which, precisely under this name, the ten thousand passed in returning; and the same that Corbulo, charged with the conduct of the war in Armenia under Nero, makes issue from a district called *Caranites*, according to the report of Pliny. There are circumstances that seem to authorise the application to it of the name *Arsanias*, which another river decidedly claims. This is what the Turks name Morad-siai, which signifies the Water of Desire. Ptolemy recognises a two-

fold Euphrates, concerning which modern literati manifest an embarrassment which a further knowledge of the country will remove. The mountain whence the second Euphrates issues is called *Abus*, or *Abas*: and a city named *Sigua*, at the foot of this mountain, corresponds with the position of a place named Bayezid. That of Diadine, which is lower, appears to find its name in *Daudyana*. The *Mauro-castrum* under the Lower Empire is evidently Malaz-kerd, because the signification is the same. *Moxoëne* forms a particular canton among many which Dioclesian acquired by cession of the king of Persia, and which is recognised in the name of Moush. The river which traverses it appears to be the *Teleboas*, which the ten thousand met with between the sources of the Tigris and their passage of the Euphrates. The space comprised between these two Euphrates, retains its name of *Acilisene* in that of *Ekilis*.

Between this Euphrates and Mount Taurus is a great country, whose name of *Sophene* is preserved in that of *Zoph*. A river named *Arsanias*, now *Arsen*, crosses this country, to discharge itself into the Euphrates, after having passed *Arsamosata*, a considerable place,

whose name is preserved under the form of *Simsat*, or *Shimshat*. A little below, and at a place of the same name with the *Elegia*, or *Ilija*, by *Arz-roum*, the Euphrates pierces the chain of Mount Taurus; and this place is now called the Pass of Nusliar. A fortress of this country above *Simsat*, called *Kar-birt*, is *Charpote* in the Byzantine authors. *Anzita*, which gives the name to a canton, appears to be the same with a place called *Ansga*; and the fortress known by the name of *Ardis* seems to indicate the position of *Artagi-certa*, the same probably with *Artagera*, mentioned particularly on the occasion of a mortal wound which *Caius*, one of the nephews of *Augustus*, received there. *Balisbiga*, the position of which, given in the neighbourhood of the Euphrates, takes in consequence that of the fortress of *Palou*, or *Pali*, is the residence of a bey or governor. On approaching *Amid*, we find *Argana* under the ancient name. *Amida* was not known, at least under this name, till the fourth century. From changes that took place about that time in the distribution of provinces, effacing even the primitive limits of countries, it happened that *Amida* was made the metropolis of a province of *Mesopotamia*. *Constantius*,

putting it in a state to cover this frontier of the empire, gave it the name of *Constantia*, which it has not retained: for that of Amid has remained; and its walls, constructed with black stones, have caused it to be called Kara Amid; although it is more commonly denominated Diar-Bekir, the name of its district. But we must not omit to remark that mention is made of a royal city of Sophene by Strabo, under the name of *Carcathio-certa*; and the city of this name was situated on the Tigris, according to Pliny; whence arises a strong presumption that it is Amid which is thus spoken of under a former name, which expresses in its termination a place of defence. And this having been a barrier to the Greek empire, has under that of the Turks become the residence of a Beglerbeg.

The origin of the Tigris, which has been cited on the subject of the position of Amid, or Diar-Bekir, is a subject of discussion. When we read in antiquity that the Tigris runs so near the Arsanias that these rivers almost mix their waters, it is only to be understood of the branch which passes the city just named. Other rivers which join this below Amid are equally taken for the Tigris; but it

may be said that the peculiar *Tigris* of Pliny is that distinguished by the name of *Nymphæus*; and by that of *Basilinfa*, or *Barema*, in the oriental geography. On examining with attention the route of Xenophon, it will be found that the source of the Tigris which he met with, ought to be referred to this last river. It crosses two or more lakes; and that named *Thospitis* was so called from a town named *Thospia*, which appearing afterwards under the name of *Arzaniorum oppidum*, communicated that of *Arzanene* to a canton; and it still subsists in the name of Erzen. A place mentioned in the notice of the empire under the name of *Cepha*, preserves this name in the form of *Hesn-keif*, on the borders of the Tigris, which nearly environs it by a remarkable involution. It is plainly to be seen that such a denomination as that of *Martyropolis* on the *Nymphæus* could not have had being till the time of the Lower Empire; and this city is now called *Miafarekin*. The mountainous chain which covers towards the north the sources of these several streams of the Tigris, appears to be the *Niphates* of the ancients, notwithstanding that the circumstances of Ptolemy's report do not justify this opinion.

Tigranocerta, although the prosperity of Tigranes its founder was of short duration, appears to have preserved after him the rank of a great city. It could not be far removed from the Tigris, since its distance from Nisibis in Mesopotamia is but thirty-seven miles. A very considerable river, named *Nicephorius*, flowed under its ramparts; and when we see the Greeks in Xenophon, after having cleared the Carducian mountains, and before arriving at the fountain of the Tigris, passing a river, which in the country was named *Centrites*, there can be no doubt that this river has something common in its course with that which has the Greek name of *Nicephorius*. It appears at present under the name of Khabour; and a city named Sered, towards the lower part of its course, may represent Tigranocerta. This southern part of Armenia would terminate the description of the country, if it were not judged expedient to comprise within these limits the great lake which has the name of *Arsissa* in Ptolemy. It was on its northern side embellished with cities, which were better known to the Byzantine writers than they had been before: *Chaliat*, or *Aklat*, *Arzes*, or *Argish*, and *Perkri*. The city under the name of *Artemita*, in Ptolemy, appears to be

that of Vañ. If Armenian history be worthy of credit, it owed its foundation to Semiramis, and it should in consequence have borne the name of *Semiramocerta*; as, among the Armenians, Vani signifies a strong hold. Although it be common to call this lake by the modern name of the city, there may be also remarked an analogy between the name which Ptolemy furnishes and that of *Arzes*, or Argish. This canton of Armenia is called Vaspurakan, a name that appears to be employed by the Byzantian writers.

C O L C H I S.

Colchis, which the fable of the Golden Fleece, and the expedition of Jason and the Argonauts, have rendered famous in remote antiquity, borders the head of the Euxine Sea: being bounded on the east by Iberia, and covered by Caucasus towards the north. In the time of the Lower Empire the same country was called *Lazica*; and the name of *Colchi* appears to have been replaced by that of the *Lazi*, which anteriorly was only proper to a particular nation, comprised in the limits

of what is now named Guria, on the southern bank of the Faz. That which is now known under the name of Mingrel, or Odisci, on the Black Sea, from the mouth of the Phasis ascending towards the north, is only a part of Colchis, as is that more inland towards the frontier of Georgia, and called Imeriti. *Phasis* bears now, with the name of Fasz, that of Rione, which comes from a branch of this river, called *Rheon* by the writers of the Lower Empire, and which unites with the Fasz about fifty miles above its mouth. The writers of a higher antiquity, to whom the Rheon does not appear to be known (although the *Rhoas* mentioned by Pliny may refer to it), take the right or southern branch peculiarly for the Phasis; as we see in Strabo, when he says that, in penetrating to Iberia, the Phasis must be passed more than a hundred times above *Sarapana*; the position of which Shorabani on the same river preserves. Positive intelligence of the country corrects an error in the ancient geography on the subject of this river, which is there represented as coming from the south before taking its course towards the west, like the Acamsis in the preceding section. Colchis is watered by a great number of rivers, whereof mention is made in the an-

cient monuments, but which are of too small importance to obtain notice here.

To enter upon some detail of positions, we must first speak of a city of Greek foundation, as having existed under the name of *Phasis*, at the mouth of the river of the same name. On this river too, at some distance from the sea, *Æa* had been known to the Argonauts. But the principal city of Colchis, and the native place of Medea, was *Cyta*, now Cotatis, on the Rheon, a little above its junction with the other branch of the river. We have already mentioned *Sarapana*, which was a fortress in the interior country. *Scanda*, among the Lazi, preserves the same name. There is no mention of *Archæopolis* till the reign of Justinian; yet as the principal place of the Lazi, and which defended itself against the Persians, it may be interesting to remark, that its position accords with that which in Mingrel is distinguished as an asylum of the princes of the country, under the name of Ruki. On the shore of the sea, *Dioscurias*, also named *Sebastopolis*, was in the earliest age the port most frequented in Colchis by distant as well as neighbouring nations, speaking different languages; a circumstance that still distinguishes Iskuriah, whose name is only a de-

pravation of the ancient denomination. The last place of the country was *Pityûs*, the accusative whereof, or *Pityunta*, has made the modern denomination of Pitchinda: and, a little further, a passage contracted between the sea and a mountain was closed by a retrenchment called *Validus Murus*, or the Strong Wall; and this defile is still called Derbend, which has a correspondent signification. The name Dandars, of an elevated place at some distance from the sea, between Iskuriah and Pitchinda, indicates a canton of a particular people named *Dandari* in antiquity.

Among many nations distinguished between themselves, it is remarked that the *Abasci*, now beyond the limits of Mingrel towards Pitchinda, appear heretofore about the centre of Colchis. In Caucasus the *Suani*, a powerful nation, were on the confines of Colchis, and the country which they occupied is still called Suaneti, which appears to be the ethnic of the nation. Many gorges of Mount Caucasus retain vestiges of retrenchments by which they were closed. *Scymnia* was a canton, whose name is thought to be found in Letskoumi, between Mingrel and Imeriti. On the common limits of Iberia, Armenia, and Colchis, the

Moschi, portioned between these three regions, caused the name of *Moschia* to be given to the country which they occupied, whose mountains covering the sources of the Euphrates communicate with the chains that reign through Pontus and the less Armenia.

I B E R I A.

It holds the middle in the space that extends from the Euxine to the Caspian Sea. Mountains detached from the ridge of Caucasus, by which it is covered towards the north, embrace it on one side towards Colchis, and on the other towards Albania; and thus interrupt the communication between the two seas. Its name of *Iberia* seems to be now confined to the part bordering on Colchis, which, as we have observed, is called Ineriti, by the change of a letter, according to the modern practice of the Levantine Greeks; while the name of Georgia has prevailed over far the greater part of the country. A great river called *Cyrus*, issuing from the frontier of Armenia, traverses all this country to the limits of Albania; and, after having received the Araxes, discharges itself into the Caspian Sea by two mouths, which retain the name of

Kur. Iberia was not subjected to the Medes or Persians; nor could it have been well known in the west before the Roman arms, under the conduct of Pompey, penetrated through Albania, to the Caspian Sea, or till the affairs of Armenia occasioned discord with the kings of Iberia.

In a narrow pass, at the entrance of the country, where the *Cyrus* receives another river named *Aragus*, were two cities at no great distance from each other; *Harmozica* on the greater river, and *Seumara* on the less; and it may be presumed that these places were in the neighbourhood of Alkalzike, the capital of a government on this frontier of the Turkish empire. We should be glad to discover the position of *Zalissa*, which is mentioned by Ptolemy as the capital of Iberia. That which is commonly called Teflis, is Tblisi in the country, and denoting mineral fountains; and it is observed that the name of Tepliz is common to similar places in countries where the Slavonian language has prevailed. On the frontier of Colchis, a place called *Ideessa* had borne the name of *Phrixus*, which, according to Greek fables, was antecedent to the arrival of the Argonauts in the

country. In the remotest part of Iberia, towards the north, is a narrow passage through the mountains, called *Pylæ Caucasæ*, which was closed with a gate, and defended by a fortress named *Cumania*: and the bed of a torrent traversed this defile; as several torrents, descending from the mountains, are united to pierce the gorge called Tatar, or Tartar Topa, in the last of the ridges of Caucasus, and are discharged into the Caspian Sea, under the name of the river Terki. A vast country, consisting of plains, then stretches from these mountains as far as the Palus Mæotis; and it was to shut the entrance of Iberia against the Sarmatian nations assembled in these plains, that this passage was fortified. Under the Lower Empire these nations, among whom we distinguish the *Sabiri*, are called Huns. In the time of Justinian, the fortress was in the possession of a Hunnic prince, and it is found cited in an Armenian manuscript under the name of Hounora-Kert.

A L B A N I A.

It extends from Iberia eastward along the Caspian Sea to the Cyrus, which appears to

separate it from Media Atropatena; and its limits remount this river to a stream, which it receives towards the frontier of Iberia, called *Alazon*, and which has not changed its name. The country was divided among many nations, which Pompey found united under a king. The people inhabiting Albania, less inclined to agriculture than those of Iberia, were occupied principally in the feeding of cattle. The mountains which cover this country are called *Daghestan**, from terms in use in the Turkish language: and as to the national name, or that of *Lesghi*, there is mention in antiquity of the *Leges*, or *Legæ*, as a Scythian people of Caucasus, near the sea, and contiguous to Albania. The southern part, adjacent to the Kur, forms at present a province called Shirvan.

According to Pliny, the principal city of Albania was *Cabalaca*, which name is found in that of *Kablas-var*, on a river named *Samura*: and as this is the greatest in the centre of the country, it may represent the *Albanus fluxius* of Ptolemy. A maritime city,

* *Dagh* signifies a mountain, and *stan* a country, or region, in the Persian language.

under the name of *Albana*, might be represented by Niasabad, if a position more northern than the river, according to Ptolemy, did not suit better with that of Der-bend. If a maritime city be sought for distant towards the south, to correspond with that of *Getara* in Ptolemy, Baku will be found to agree in the local circumstances, being a place remarkable for the springs of naphtha or bitumen in its environs. Between the name of *Mamechia*, which we read in Ptolemy, and that of Shamaki, the capital of Shirvan, there is only that degree of difference which induces a suspicion of an error of the copyist. The object most remarkable in Albania is a defile between a promontory of Caucasus and the sea; the passage of which is closed by the interposition of a city, named by the Persians Der-bend; by the Turks, Demir-capi, or the Gate of Iron; and, by the Arabs, Bab-al-Abuab, or the Gate of Gates. This situation suits the application of the name of *Albanic Pylæ*, or the Gates of Albania. Adjacent as they are to the Caspian Sea, the name of *Caspic Pylæ* would appear more proper to these than to the gates of Iberia before mentioned, to which the Romans nevertheless, who during the war in Armenia, under Corbulo, had prepared

maps of the country, applied this name of Caspian. But a defile conducting, according to Strabo, from Albania into Iberia, and which must be the *Albanicæ Pylæ* that we see in Ptolemy, at a distance from the sea, is a topical circumstance at this day well known; there being a similar passage through the Daghestan into the Kaketi of Georgia, and named in the country Tup Karagan.

III.

S Y R I A

ET

PALÆSTINA,
MESOPOTAMIA.



S Y R I A.

AMONG the countries of Asia, those which we proceed to describe are the most worthy to be known. The Syrian nation was not bounded by the limits which comprise Syria, but extended beyond the Euphrates in Mesopotamia; and we have also remarked, in treating of Cappadocia, that the people who occupied it, as far as the Euxine, were reputed of Syrian origin. Syria extends along the sea from the frontier of Cilicia, and, comprehending Palestine, touches the limits of Egypt. Mount Taurus covers it towards the north; and to the course of the Euphrates, on the side of the east, succeeds an indifinite canton of

the desert Arabia; which, turning to the south, stretches into Arabia Petræa. The *Amanus mons*, detached from Taurus, extends a ridge to the mouth of the Orontes; and between the course of this river and the sea we find a continuity of mountains, which in divers places dividing into numerous ramifications, extend to the northern parts of Palestine. Syria is in other places composed of plains, which become more vast as they extend towards the Desert. In this space, the *Orontes* is the only considerable river; and, after having directed its course northward as far as Antioch, it is reflected south, and soon after discharged into the sea. Besides its name, which is not yet obsolete in the country, it is called el Asi, or the reversed; alluding to the contrariety of its course to that of the Euphrates, Tigris, and many other rivers of the east: and this name of el Asi seems to have affinity with that of *Axius*, which we find appropriated to the river that passes by Apamea, which is the Orontes itself. But it is more reasonable to believe that the name of the principal river of Macedon should be applied to the river which had the same advantage in Syria; since under the Macedonian domination it was the practice to

transpose Macedonian names to corresponding rivers and cities in the conquered countries. We shall not here mention the Jordan, as it peculiarly appertains to Palestine.

In the dismemberment which the empire of Alexander suffered after the death of this conqueror, Seleucus Nicator, having become the most powerful of princes among whom this empire was portioned, possessed the great division of it, extending from the Ægean Sea to India. But the insurrection of the Parthians, which happened under Antiochus II. grandson of Seleucus, deprived the successors of that prince of the eastern provinces; and Antiochus III. in the war that he had with the Romans, lost that part of Asia which was situated beyond Mount Taurus, with regard to Syria. Great divisions in the family of the Seleucides having at length extremely enfeebled this power, Tigranes, king of Armenia, took possession of Syria; and, when constrained by Pompey to confine himself within his proper limits, his conquest became a province of the Roman empire. A situation bordering upon the Parthian empire, and also upon the second empire of the Persians, must have made the defence of this province an object

of the greatest importance. Syria constituted by much the greatest part of that *Diocese* (for so the great departments established before the end of the fourth century were named) called *Oriens*; comprising Palestine, a district of Mesopotamia, the province of Cilicia, and the isle of Cyprus. By a division of primitive provinces, there appear five in the limits of Syria: two Syrias, *Prima*, and *Secunda* or *Salutaris*; two Phœnicias, one properly so called, and the other surnamed *Libani*, by the extension of the anterior limits of *Phœnice*; and finally, the *Euphratensis*. In the sacred writings Syria is called *Aram*. The Arabs now give it the name of *Sham*, which in their language signifies the left, its situation being such on facing the east. To enter into a detailed description of the country, we shall depart from the sea at the limits of Cilicia, and, ascending the Orontes to Damascus, return thence to visit the parts watered by the Euphrates. The coast of Phœnicia is reserved for a particular object, with which the isle of Cyprus will naturally connect itself.

The first position that occurs is *Alexandria*, surnamed *Cata Isson*, or near Issus, at the head of the bay called *Issicus*, well known to

be that of Alexandretta, or, as the Syrians call it, Scanderona. *Rhosus*, on the same shore, also retains its name. On the declivity of the mountains, not far distant from the shore, *Pagræ*, on the route which conducts to Antioch, is Bagras. *Antiochia*, the residence of the kings of Syria, and founded by Seleucus Nicator, was one of the most potent cities of the east. It was called *Theopolis*, or the Divine City, when Christianity became the predominant religion: and it may be remarked that, in the bosom of this city, the name of *Christiani* first began to distinguish those who made profession of this faith. It preserves its name among the Arabs under the form of Antakia, but is almost depopulated; though the strong walls which environ it have resisted the ravages of time, as well as the calamities to which the city has been subjected. These walls border the left shore of the Orontes, tending towards its mouth; and, on the other, ascend the heights by which the modern city is commanded. To distinguish it from many other places of the same name, it was surnamed *Epi Daphne*, or near Daphne. This *Daphne* was four or five miles lower down, in a place which groves of laurel and cypress, and cool fountains, rendered delight-

ful; and which is now called Beit el Ma, or the House of Water*.

Seleucia, on the sea, near the mouth of the Orontes, was also a work of Seleucus Nicator; and, from its situation at the foot of a mountain named *Pierius*, was surnamed *Pieria*: but it was more distinguished for giving the name of *Seleucis* to a part of Syria, extended on the Orontes in ascending. The site of this city is known under the altered name of *Suveidia*. On the opposite side of the Orontes is mount *Casius*, from whose summit it was said, by an extravagant hyperbole, that both

* This is among the places, by comparison with which Milton illustrates his Paradise:

———— Not that fair field

Of Enna, where Proserpine, gathering flow'rs,

Herself a fairer flow'r, by gloomy Dis

Was gather'd, which cost Ceres all that pain

To seek her through the world; nor that sweet grove

Of DAPHNE, by ORONTES, and th' inspir'd

Castalian spring; might with this paradise

Of Eden strive: nor that Nyseian isle

Girt with the river Triton, where old Cham,

Whom gentiles Ammon call, and Libyan Jove,

Hid Amalthea, and her florid son

Young Bacchus, from his stepdame Rhea's eyes.

the morning's dawn, and the evening's twilight, might at the same time be seen.

Seleuco-belus is a position on the Orontes; and its present name is Shagr. *Apamea*, situated between the Orontes and a lake, holding a place among the principal cities of this country, assumed the rank of metropolis of the second Syria. It was constructed by Seleucus Nicator, who entertained his elephants there, the number of which was said to amount to five hundred. This position has been erroneously taken for that of Hamah; the name of Apamea being still extant in Farnieh, attended with identical circumstances of situation. The name *Marsyas*, of a river, seems communicated to an adjacent castle, which is called Berzieh, although this place appears to have borne the name of *Lysias*. *Thelmenissus* has changed its name to Sermin; but the identical position of *Marra* is not known by any modern name. Continuing to ascend the Orontes, we find *Larissa* in Shizar; and *Epiphania*, or the Illustrious in Greek, in Hamah; it having reassumed its primitive Syrian name of *Hamath*, in conformity to the practice of many cities whose names had been changed by the conqueror. We

may be allowed to remark here, that Abulfeda, the author of a body of Oriental Geography, reigned in this city, with the title of Sultan, in the fourteenth century.

Immediately above Hamah, on the Orontes likewise, the position of *Arethusa* accords with that of a place named Restan. *Emesa*, which had a famous temple of Elagabalus, or the Sun, retains its name in the form of Hems, at no great distance from the Orontes on the right. *Laodicea*, surnamed *Libani*, by distinction from another *Laodicea* of Syria, on the sea, occupied the position of a place called Ioushiah. *Iabruda* preserves the name Iabrud; and another place, farther distant from the river, indicates, in the name of Kara, the position of *Carræ*. We are thus conducted to *Damascus*, whose name is pronounced Demesk in the country. This city, which does not yield in celebrity to any in Asia, was the metropolis of the Phœnicia of Libanus. The charms of its situation in a fertile and irriguous valley, famous among the Orientals under the name of *Goutah Demesk* (the orchard of Damascus), are documents of the high antiquity of this city, as they have always occasioned it to revive after calamities that had

nearly annihilated it at different periods. A river, named by the Greeks; *Chrysorrhoeas*, or the Current of Gold, otherwise *Bardine*, whence the modern name of Baradi is derived, divides in many channels, which stream through the city as well as in the environs. Above Damascus, *Abila*, surnamed *Lysaniæ*, or of Lysanias, a governor of that name, is now called Nebi Abel, or the town of the Prophet Abel, after the immediate son of the parent of humankind. At the bottom of an adjacent valley, *Heliopolis** preserves, under its primitive name of Baalbek, a magnificent temple dedicated to the divinity to which it owed its denomination, both in the Syriac and Greek. The valley is enclosed between two parallel ridges, which are *Libanus* and *Anti-Libanus*; the first having its exterior declivity towards the sea, while the second regards Damascus. And the name of *Aulon*, given to this valley, denotes a hollow in the Greek. It is now named el Bekah; and this district, extending to the sources of the Orontes, was called *Cæle-Syria*, or the concave Syria, from its local character.

* From ἥλιος, *sol*, and πόλις, *civitas*.

We proceed now to survey the course of the Euphrates, beginning with that country which is distinguished by the name of *Comagene*, on the declivity of Taurus and Amanus, forming the northern extremity of Syria. It was governed by kings, who were thought to have been of the race of the Seleucides, before it was united to the empire under Vespasian. It is found afterwards confounded with the Euphratesian province, of which it made a part; being mentioned in the Oriental Geography under the name of Kamash. *Samosata* is its capital, situated advantageously on the Euphrates, at the apex of a great parabola, by which this river, which hitherto appears to direct its course to the Mediterranean, turns suddenly towards the east and south. This city is still known by the name of Semisat. Remounting the Euphrates, the strong places of *Barsalium* and *Claudius* appear under the names of Bersel and Cloudieh. Apart from the river, *Perre*, *Lacabena*, and *Zapetra*, are places known under the forms of Perrin, Lacaben, and Zabatra. *Pendenissus*, which an expedition of Cicero (during his government of Cilicia) seems to recommend to notice, appears to be a place known under the name of Behesni. *Syco-basilisses*, situated

upon a Roman way, should be the same with *Sochos*, mentioned in the march of Darius to meet Alexander at Issus. The name of *Doliche* is preserved in that of Doluc, to a castle on a chain of mountains, which, detached from Amanus, is prolonged towards the Euphrates. The ancient name of *Deba* is recognised in the modern one of Ain Tab, a city of some consideration. *Zeugma** was the principal passage of the river, as its name evinces; and an ancient fortress by which it was commanded, is called Roum-Cala, or the Roman Castle; to which we may add, that, on the opposite shore, there is a place named zegmé. The most considerable city in this part of Syria, and which became metropolis of the Euphratesian, was *Hieropolis*†, or the Sacred City, so called by the Macedonians, from its being the seat of the worship of Atergalis, a great Syrian goddess; but named by the Syrians *Bambyce*, or *Mabog*. Its name is written *Menbigz* by the oriental geographers, and subsists in a place much degraded from its ancient lustre. *Batnae* was distinguished by the allurements of its situation, which caused

* *Ζευγμα*, *conjunctio*, or the *bridge*, emphatically.

† From *ἱερός*, *sacer*.

it to be compared with Daphne, by Antioch; and by the actual name of Adaneh, properly signifying a delightful dwelling, its position is known.

But a city which, under the Macedonian princes, received the imputed name of *Beræa*, has become the most powerful and opulent of the Syrian cities, and is now known by an alteration of its more ancient denomination of *Chalybon*. And though through common usage it be called Alep*, the name should be written Haleb; since the Syrians themselves write it with a double aspiration, as Hhaleb, therein preserving analogy with the name of which it is formed. The name of Beria also is not altogether obsolete in the country. The river which passes by it occurs in the *Anabasis* of Xenophon, under the name of *Chalus*, and is now called Koeic. It loses itself in a lake below the site of a city, the Greek name of which, *Chalcis*, had supplanted the Syriac denomination Kinnesrin, little known at present in the vestiges of a place which the Franks call the Old Alep. This city, which

* The Venetians called it Aleppo, by which name it appears also in our maps.

was considerable, communicated to its environs the name of *Chalcidice*; as the preceding caused its canton to be distinguished by that of *Chalybonitis*. And the district of *Cyrrhus*, another city at the foot of the mountains north of Beria, and which preserves the name of Corus, was called *Cyrrhestica*. On the other side, in receding from Chalcis towards the south, we find *Androna* in the name of Andreneh, *Salaminius* in Salémiah, and *Seriane* in Esrieh.

As we again approach the Euphrates, *Barbalissus* is recognised in the position of Belés; and we meet with it in tracing the march of Xenophon, or rather of the younger Cyrus, as the situation of a palace of *Belesis*, who had been satrap of Syria. At a little distance from the river, on a vast plain, which was called *Barbaricus Campus*, and by the Arabs now named Siffin, we find *Resapha* under the same name; that of *Sergiopolis*, which the veneration of a saint had given to the same place, being forgotten. *Sura* preserves the name of Surieh, on the same river; and *Zenobia* is found in Zelebi. *Thapsacus*, a renowned passage of the Euphrates, by which Alexan-

der, entered Mesopotamia*, and inclined towards the Tigris to fight Darius on the plains of Assyria, is named el Der in the country, and Porto Catena in the Lingua Franca†. *Gadirtha*, which by this Syrian name is a place known to be fortified, corresponds with the position of Rahabeh. *Auzara* exists under the same name, though written Osara. A little lower, the position of a castle named Horur, or Gorur, is remarkable for the advantage of indicating a place which Pompey, in reducing Syria, decided as a boundary of the Roman empire under the name of *Oruros* according to Pliny. We shall conclude this section with a notice of the famous city of *Palmyra*, which gives the name of *Palmyrene* to a vast plain that is united to the Desert Arabia. The foundation of this city is attributed to Solomon, by Josephus the historian; and the name of *Tadamora*, which he applies to it, remains in that

* Three years previous to this period, Darius crossed here, after his defeat at the battle of Issus; and fifty-nine years before that, the younger Cyrus passed in his expedition against his brother, and was said to have been the first who forded the river at Thapsacus.

† As the Turks denominate the western nations of Europe without distinction Franks, so the mingled dialect which they speak within their dominions is properly called Lingua Franca.

of Tadmor*, a Syrian name, whose signification seems to have suggested the Greek denomination of Palmyra. This city, by its central position between two great empires, and by holding the same relative situation to the two seas, by which it maintained a great commerce between these divisions of the ancient hemisphere, rose to great opulence and renown. The great power of Odenatus and Zenobia, under the reign of Gallienus and Aurelian, is well known; and the remains of lofty edifices interspersed among the cabins of a few Arabs, manifest the former magnificence, and the present wretchedness, of Palmyra.

PHŒNICE ET CYPRUS.

Every one knows how much the Phœnicians distinguished themselves by navigation,

* If *Tadmor*, as M. Volney informs the readers of his Travels, signify in the Syriac language a grove of palm trees, this city should, in conformity to that name, have been called *Phœnicopolis*. But seeing that it is named Palmyra, we may be allowed to seek another root for it. The Macedonians, when they conquered Syria, finding this city an established mart, might have given it a name

from which their commerce derived its extension and aggrandisement. Confined to a margin of land between the sea and mountains, they could only acquire power by the means which they employed, and which were exerted with such success as to enable them to form establishments, not only on the shores of their own sea, but also on those of the Western Ocean. The Arts owed both their birth and their perfection to them. It was a Phœnician who introduced into Greece the knowledge of letters, and their use; and artists brought from Tyre presided over the construction of the temple with which Solomon embellished his capital city.

In the description of this maritime part of Syria, we shall take our departure from Laodicea, which was a Phœnician city, before it became a Greek one by renovation under Seleucus Nicator. It then took the name of *Laodicea*; which, distinguished by its maritime situation, was surnamed *ad Mare*; and its name has scarcely suffered any alteration in the present form of Ladikieh. Although

formed of *παλαι*, *pridem*, and *μυρα*, *fundens*. There have been already mentioned a *Myra* and *Limyra* in Lycia.

Phœnicia be sometimes mentioned in a manner that would prolong its extent as far as the limits of Egypt, we deem it expedient here to stop at Tyre, that we may not take from Palæstine what it would have a right to reclaim. Immediately succeeding to Laodicea, *Gabala* exists in Gebileh. The site of *Paltus* is unknown; but *Balnea* is found in Belnias. *Marathus*, at some distance from the sea, is a little place called Merakia. The mountains which overlook these cities were occupied by a particular people, whose name of *Nazarini* subsists in that of Nassaris. *Aradus* is a rock two hundred paces in the sea, less than a mile in circuit, but which nevertheless contained a populous city, and powerful among those of Phœnicia. Its name in the present form is Ruad. *Antaradus*, situated opposite on the shore of the continent, is now named Tortosa. A river named *Eleutherus*, at which Phœnicia commenced according to some authors, has changed its mouth, in directing its course farther from Tortosa than heretofore. It is now named Nalir-kibir, or the Great River; which addition it might merit by comparison with the streams that run into the sea upon this shore. Retiring from the sea, we must mention *Raphaneæ*, whose name

is recognised in that of Rafineh. On a mountain in its environs, a fortress named Masiat was the residence of the Ishmaelite prince of the Assassins*, celebrated in the time of the crusades. The name of *Demetrias* was given to a city whose Syrian name is Akkar. *Arce* retains the name of Arka; and *Simyra* and *Orthosia* are found in Sumira and Ortosa. The name of *Tripolis* takes the form of *Tarabolus* among the Turks. A river issuing from the highest summits of Libanus discharges itself into the sea after passing through a deep valley where, in a monastery called Kanobin, resides the patriarch of the Maronites, by whom this river is called Nahr-Kadés, or the Sacred River; and this ravine makes a part of the vally of Kesroan. The ridge of a mountain projects into the sea a steep promontory, whose name of *Theo-prosopon* signifies the divine countenance. Then *Botrás* appears in Batroun; and *Byblus* in Gebail. The *Fluvius Adonis* has taken the name of Nahr-Ibrahim; and the Lycus, or the Wolf, is Nahr-Kelb, or the River of the Dog. *Aphaca*, a city infamous for prostitution, was

* This name is derived from the Arabic verb *hass*, to surprise: and was introduced by the crusards into European languages.

destroyed by Constantine. *Berytus*, among the number of the principal cities of Phœnicia (the termination being absconded), is called Berut; and, beyond the river *Tamyras* or Nahr-Damur, *Porphyriion*, which intercepts the passage between the foot of the mountain and the sea, is named Rumeilé. The mountains of this part of Phœnicia are those which the Druses occupy, who are said to be descended from the crusards who took refuge here after the loss of Palæstine.

We arrive now at Sidon, which was distinguished by a degree of power and opulence beyond the competition of any other city in Phœnicia, except Tyre. By use it is called Seïde, although a place at some distance from the sea, towards the mountain, preserves precisely the name of Sidon. Between this city and Tyre, *Sarepta* preserves its name in Sarfond. A river which flows into the sea a little on this side of Tyre, after having run the whole length of a valley which we have mentioned under the name of El Bekah, is called Casemieh towards its mouth, which signifies separation; but elsewhere Leitoni, or Lanté: and there can be found no other river to which that named *Leontos* can be so well re-

ferred. There were two cities of the name of Tyre, *Palæ Tyrus*, or the Antient, and *Tyrus* placed on an isle; but the time of the transmigration is not well known. The ruins of the first furnished Alexander with materials for constructing a mole or causey, which joined the continent to the insulated city, and which time has rather consolidated than impaired. Tyre, which yielded to Sidon in antiquity, at least equalled it in renown; and the famous purple dye contributed to the maintenance of its wealth. Its name in the oriental languages is *Sur*. The Franks, who rendered themselves masters of this city, lost it again towards the end of the thirteenth century; and it is now buried in its ruins.

The Isle of Cyprus extends in length from a promontory in the east named *Acamas*, and now bearing the name of the Holy Epiphany, to another in the west called *Dinaretum*, now Cape Saint Andrew. The channel which separates the northern shore between these promontories from Cilicia, was called *Aulon Cilicius*, or the Cilician Strait. The southern shore of the island is divided into two parts by a point of land, whose name of *Curias* is changed into that of *Gavata*, otherwise *Della*

Gatté. This island is not spacious enough to have large rivers: but it has many mountains; of which the most elevated and most central was named *Olympus*, and is now called Santa Crocé. It is thought that its mines of brass or copper caused it to be called *Cypros**, or rather that this metal owes the name which distinguishes it to that of the island. The Turks call Cyprus, Kibris; the Arabs, Kubrous; and we should do well to abstain from the practice of writing it Chypre†, which disguises the form of the name, and is only derived from the Italian mode of pronouncing the initial letter. This island had received Phœnician tribes, before Greek colonies posterior to the war of Troy came to establish themselves in it. Under the dominion of the kings of Persia it was portioned into particular principalities, to the number of nine. Ptolemy Soter, king of Egypt, conquered it; and it was in possession of a prince of the house of the Ptolemies when it was seized by the Romans. Although many Khalifs had endeavoured to become masters of it, it was not lost to the Greek empire till to-

* *Κυπρος*, *cuprum*.

† The reader will perceive that it is only the French orthography that is here alluded to.

wards the end of the twelfth century; and it has not been subjected to the Turks more than two ages.

The principal city of Cyprus was *Salamis*, which, having been overwhelmed by an inundation of the sea, occasioned by an earthquake, was re-established under the name of *Constantia*, in the fourth century; and although it was depopulated towards the end of the seventh, by the transmigration of its inhabitants, yet the name of *Constanza* remains to the site which it occupied. *Pedæus*, or *Pedio*, the most considerable of the rivers of this island, had its mouth here. The place which has since become the principal in the island, and not far distant from the former capital, is *Famagouste*, or rather *Amogoste*, as the Cyprian Greeks pronounce it, and derives this name from a sandy cape adjacent called *Amochostos**. There were two cities of the name of *Paphos*: the more ancient, which had received *Venus* when issuing from the foam of the sea; and a new one which has prevailed, preserving its name under the form of *Bafò*, or *Bafa*. We have three cities

* From *αυχμος*, *arcna*.

to cite in this interval between Salamis and Paphos: *Citium*, the native place of Zeno, author of the Stoic philosophy, and which is now called Chiti: *Amathüs*, a Phœnician rather than a Greek city, but where Venus was not less honoured than at Paphos, and whose site is called Linmeson Antica: and lastly *Curium*, which is thought to have occupied the position of a place now named Piscopia. On the northern coast, a city called *Arsinoë*, among many of the same name in Cyprus, corresponds in local circumstances with a place named Poli. *Solæ* retains the name of Solia; *Lapethus* is Lapito; and *Chitrus*, somewhat retired from the sea, is Citria, or otherwise Paleo Chitro. *Carpasia* appears to have been a canton filling the eastern and most contracted extremity of the island. The modern capital is known commonly by the name of Nicosia, which comes from Lefcosia, anciently called *Ledra*. *Trimithus* is recognised in the name Trimitusa, which appertains to a small village. And we think that we discover *Idalium*, as well by the pleasantness of its situation, as by the analogous name of Dalin.

P A L Æ S T I N A.

Under this title we comprehend all the country extending south from the limits of Syria, or properly the Cæle-Syria, to Arabia Petræa: and this space is bounded on the west by the sea called in Scripture the Great Sea, and confined by Arabia Deserta on the eastern side. Though the country is mountainous, it is not abundant in streams: we know of but one river that merits the appellation; and this is the *Jordanes*, or Jordan, which rising from a mountain named *Hermon*, a branch of Anti-Libanus, falls into a lake named *Genesareth*, otherwise the Sea of Tiberias. Thence it issues again to water a spacious valley called *Aulon*, or *Magnus Campus*; at the aperture of which it loses itself in a lake much more spacious than the preceding, named the Dead Sea, and the Salt Sea, in the sacred writings; *Asphaltites Lacus*, or the Bituminous Lake, in the Greek and Roman authors; and *Almotanah*, or the Stinking, by the Arabs. And the Jordan is called by these *Nahr-el-Arden*. Several torrents will occur on surveying the country in detail.

It is agreed that the name of *Palestina* is derived from the Philistines. For notwithstanding that the Hebrew people established themselves in Canaan, the Philistines maintained possession of a maritime country, which extended to the limits of Egypt. And there is reason to believe that it was the Syrians who, by a greater attachment to this people than to a nation originally foreign in the country, have given occasion to the extension of the name of Palæstine, which is found in history at the time of Herodotus, and which the Jewish writers have since adopted in the same extent. The people of Judah, transported to Babylon by Nabucodonosor, had obtained liberty from Cyrus to return to their native country; and the Jews, since this return, extending themselves, as well in what composed the kingdom of Israel as that of Judah, diffused the name of *Judæa* over the same space; and this was the name of the kingdom possessed by Herod. But, in the enumeration of the provinces of the empire, it is recognised only by the name of Palæstine: and in the first years of the fifth century, this name was communicated to three provinces; first, second, and third. And because this last occupied Arabia Petrea, we shall regard it as foreign to our present subject.

This distinction is incompetent to the thorough knowledge of a country, which divides with some others the greatest celebrity in history. A particular discussion however, more intricate than interesting, concerning the different Canaanite people established in the country before the conquest of it by Joshua, is not requisite in a work of this nature. Nor can we delineate, but in a manner vague and general, the several tribes which composed the Hebraic, or Israelitish people.

All that country which was comprised between the Dead Sea, the Great Sea, and the limits of Egypt, was destined to *Judah*. But *Simeon* also occupied a place in this extent, towards the country which the Philistines preserved, and on the confines of Idumea; Beersabée being of his portion. In such a distribution it can hardly be conceived that this tribe was of the ten who obeyed Samaria rather than Jerusalem. *Benjamin's* tribe was contiguous to that of *Judah*, towards the north. Its limits embraced Jericho and Bethel; and, from Bethoron declining south towards Kiriath-jearim, must have comprehended Jerusalem, in passing through the valley Ben-hinnon, which Sion bounds on

the south. The map will indicate these positions, which are cited (though here out of place), the better to delineate the subject. *Dan* was placed at the same height towards the sea, in ascribing to it *Accaron* and *Jamnia*. The confines of these two tribes were common to that of *Ephraim*, which touched the Jordan, and extended on the sea to the torrent named *Cana*. The half tribe of *Manasseh* was contiguous to the tribe of *Ephraim*; which was bounded on the east by the Jordan, and on the west by the sea as far as *Dora*, at the foot of *Mount Carmel*, on the limits of *Asher*. We see it claiming the possession of *Bethsan*, although this part of the Jordan had fallen to *Issachar*, who occupied *Jezraël*, and whom the *Tabor* limited towards the north. This mount separated him from the tribe of *Zabulon*, whose extension on the lake of *Genesareth* may be disputed. The borders of this lake belonged to the tribe of *Naphtali*, which terminating the country towards the north, confined towards the west with *Asher*, whose portion bordered the sea from *Mount Carmel* to *Sidon*, including the city of *Tyre*, which was, notwithstanding, never subjected to his tribe. There remain to be recounted the tribes of

Reuben and of *Gad*, and a half tribe of *Manasseh*, who obtained their lots on the east side of the Jordan. The first of these commenced at the torrent of *Arnon*, on the limits of *Moab*; the second was adjacent, towards the north; and the third was prolonged on the eastern shore of lake *Genesareth*, and beyond that, to the extremity of the country possessed by the Israelites. It is well known that the posterity of *Levi*, reserved for the hierarchy, were invested with the government of several cities, interspersed throughout the territories of the other tribes, and were called *Levites*.

The extinction of the kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel* destroyed all traces of this division of country. After the return from captivity, and during the times of the second temple, we distinguish four principal countries; *Judea*, *Samaria*, *Galilea* on this side of the Jordan, and *Peræa*, a denomination which denotes the country that is the subject of it to be beyond this river. We find also the name of *Judæa* appropriated specially to the greater part of the country, and to which the Jewish nation owe their distinguishing appellation. *Judæa Proper* occupied the south, *Galilæa*

the north, and Samaria filled the intermediate space. Different districts under the title of Toparchies, mentioned as belonging to Judæa, indicate its limits on the side of Samaria, between the Jordan and the sea. A place named *Ginæa*, attributed to Galilæa, pressed on the other side of Samaria.

In treating of the *Peræa*, we shall speak of cantons separated from that which is more precisely so denominated; and withal, of a particular province distinguished by the name of *Arabia*.

J U D Æ A.

The predominant city in this part, as in all the country, is *Jerusalem*, or *Hierosolyma*; which, according to some authors, is the same with *Salem*, the residence of Melchisedec. It is sometimes called *Jebus*, for having been possessed by the Jebusites, a Canaanite people; from whom it was taken by David, who made it his residence. This is the *Cadytis* of Herodotus, who says that it was taken by Necos, king of Egypt; and we find, in the sacred writings, Necho performing

acts of sovereignty in Jerusalem. Its site occupied several hills, of which the most elevated and most spacious was *Sion*, making the southern quarter of the city; which quarter a valley towards the north separated from another hill. On the eastern side rose a third elevation, called mount *Moria*, whereon was seated the temple; which a mosque, much revered by the Mohammedans, has supplanted. The length of the city, looking to the east, bordered a valley that is channeled through the bottom by a ravine, which affords a bed for a torrent called *Cedron*. And if the reader be desirous of acquiring a more perfect knowledge of the ancient and actual state of Jerusalem, its different quarters, the extent of the city, and its temple, he may consult a particular dissertation on this subject by the author of the present work. We know that, destroyed by a king of Babylon, Jerusalem rose again from its ruins after the return from captivity. This city and its second temple received from Herod great embellishments, which subsisted only till its final destruction in the reign of Vespasian. The insurrection of the Jews under Hadrian, furnished occasion for the building of a new city, altogether Roman, called *Ælia*, from the

name of *Ælius* which Hadrian bore, with the surname of *Capitolina*: and it is thence that Jerusalem is mentioned by the oriental geographers under the name of *Ilia*. The principal alteration in its site consists in this point—that Sion, which made the principal quarter of the more ancient city, was not comprised within the limits of the new one. This city bears among the Arabs the titles of *Beitel-Makdés*, and *Kads-She-if*; that is to say, the House of the Sanctuary, and the Holy, by way of excellence: and this last title is expressed in the name of *Cadytis*, before mentioned.

When we see that, in the search made by Eusebins of *Cesarea* in *Palestine*, and *St. Jerome*, inhabiting the same country in the fourth century, but a very few of the multitude of places mentioned in the *Scriptures* could be found, one is tempted to smile at the presumption of the publishers of those maps, wherein the number of positions seems to equal this multitude. It cannot be expected that this country, still more desolated than it then was, can furnish many satisfactory indications of its ancient state. Besides, an epitome, as this is, will not admit so much detail

as the subject might require. An examination of evidences, a collation of authorities necessary to ascertain the identity of positions, can only have place in a special and appropriate work. It may be said, in general, however, that the places which belong to the time of the second temple are much better known than those of the anterior ages. Of the toparchies, or chief places which we have said form a fence to Judæa on the side of Samaria, are *Acrabatene**, whose name seems to indicate a country of mountains; *Gophniticia*, and *Thamniticia*, ranged from the east to the west, between the Jordan and the sea. *Gophna* appears a place of considerable dignity north of Jerusalem, on the route of Neapolis and Samaria. *Antipatris* was so called by Herod, after his father, who was named Antipater; and this city is described as being seated at the descent of a mountainous country, on the border of a plain named *Saronus*, terminated by the sea. On the same shore, *Apollonius* is now a ruined place named Arsuf, near the mouth of a torrent. And on traversing this coast towards the north, we find the issue of another torrent,

* From *ακρῶς*, *summus*.

which has been mentioned as serving for the boundary to Ephraim's tribe, under the name of *Cana*, or *Arcindeneti*, signifying the Reedy, and translated el-Kasab by the Arabs. On this shore a lagune, which in the country being called *Moiët-el-Temsah*, or the Water of the Crocodile, represents the *Crocodylorum Lacus* mentioned in antiquity.

Tending towards the south, another torrent, which appears unknown till the time of the crusades, is found to precede the position of *Joppe*, through which the actual name of Jafa is derived, from *Jappo* its original form. The fable of *Andromeda* chained to a rock illustrates this place in antiquity. This was the ordinary place of debarkation for Jerusalem; but there now remains scarcely any thing more than the name of what was once a city. At the same height in the interior of the country, *Lydda*, which among the Greeks took the name of *Diospolis*, preserves, in some vestiges, the name of *Lod*. *Ramla*, or as it is commonly called, *Rama*, is the principal place in this canton: and a little nearer to *Joppe*, *Jamnia*, or, according to the oriental form, *Iabne*, not far from the sea, still preserves the name of *Iebna*, with the advantage of a port: and this

is the Iblin which we find in the history of the holy wars. Some idea may be acquired of the population of Judæa from Strabo, who reports that this place, joined with some others in its neighbourhood, could arm forty thousand men. We find, a little on this side, the bed of another torrent; which having passed, and left the position just mentioned, we enter into the lands of the *Philistæi*, or Philistines; who, occupying the maritime country to the limits of Egypt, had divided it into five satrapies, or signories. They were treated as *Allophyli*, or foreigners, by the Jews in the time of the second temple, notwithstanding that their possession of the country was anterior to that of the ancestors of the Jewish nation. Alienation from the worship of the true God produced the distinction.

We find *Azotus*, or rather *Asdod*, under the same name, at some distance from the sea; on the shore of which was an *Azot paralius*, or maritime. *Ekron*, or *Accaron*, preserves the first of these forms in its name. *Gath*, or *Geth*, which took a place also among the satrapies, was more inland by its position given with regard to a city, which we do not find mentioned till after the ruin of the second

temple; but which, under the Greek name of *Eleutheropolis*, or the Free City, appears to have presided over a great district. It is now unknown. *Ascalon* and *Gaza*, the principal cities of the Philistines, completed the number of their satrapies. These cities were remarkable for their attachment to paganism. The first, in the vicinity of the sea, and a very important place, as it appears in the holy wars, preserves its name, although buried in ruins. It is known also by the history of these wars, that a torrent, springing from the mountains in the neighbourhood of Jerusalem, has its issue near Ascalon; and this torrent is crossed by the road that leads to Gaza. All this part adjacent to the sea, being a flat country, is designated by the generic term of *Sephela*. Gaza, razed by Alexander after a siege, was at length re-established; and it still subsists, with the same name, on the same site. The port formed a town at some distance, and a small stream runs a little beyond it. *Raphia*, remarkable for a great battle between the kings of Syria and Egypt, is still a place named Refah.

In the time of the second temple, the southern part of Judæa was called *Daromas*, and

the name of Darom still appears. That of *Idumæa*, -passing the ancient limits of the country of Edom, was at the same time extended to this part, which had been evacuated by the removal of the people of Judah to Babylon. We learn from St. Jerome, that the inhabitants of it in his time contrived their dwellings in caverns. The country on the borders of the lake Asphaltites is terminated by mountains, through which a passage is called *Ascensus Acrabim*, or the *Áscent* of the Scorpion. Among the places which are to be cited in this remote part of Judæa, *Gerara* gave its name to the canton environing it; and from which *Ber-Sabee*, signifying the Well of the Oath, being mentioned as making the southern boundary of the country ceded to the people of Israel, cannot be far distant. *Arad* was a city at the extremity of the tribe of Judah. But, in returning towards Jerusalem, we find *Hebron*, a considerable place, to which a high antiquity was attributed under the primitive name of *Kiriath-Arba*, or the city of Arba. The sepulchre of Abraham and his family has made this place respected to the present time. Its name among the Arabs is *Cabr Ibrahim*, or the Tomb of Abraham; and, in the history of the crusades,

St. Abraham is the name given to Hebron. *Bethlehem*, a small place where the Redeemer of the world was born, is only six miles from Jerusalem, towards the south. A place constructed by Herod, in memory of a victory obtained over the Jews before arriving at the regal dignity, and which he embellished with a palace named *Herodium*, was a little farther from Jerusalem, and to the east withal. At the same distance, being marked at 60 stadia, but in an opposite direction, *Emmaus*, where Vespasian defeated the revolted Jews, was called *Nicopolis*. Turning towards *Jericho*, a plain adjacent to the Jordan, celebrated heretofore for its fertility, and which produced a celebrated balm, succeeds a space sterile and mountainous between Jerusalem and this city, whose name in the Roman writers is *Hierichus*, and in the Arabian geographers, *Eriha*. *Engaddi*, on the Dead Sea, but having its territory contiguous to that of Jericho, was not less fertile in palm trees. *Masada*, a fortress elevated on a rock, was the last asylum which remained to the revolted Jews after the taking of Jerusalem. *Ziph* is a canton between Hebron and the Dead Sea; to which succeeds a mountain of the same

name with the *Carmel*, more celebrated and better known on the Great Sea in Galilee.

SAMARIA ET GALILÆA.

We know that Salmanazar, having transported to Assyria the inhabitants of the kingdom of Israel, caused the country thus evacuated to be re-peopled with colonies from his own dominions. Among these colonies we find some named Cutheans; but with their primitive seats we are unacquainted. It is also well known that these colonists adopted the religion of the country where they were established; and that they derived from Samaria, the capital of Israel, the name of Samaritans, which distinguished them from the Jews. *Samaria* owed its foundation to one of the successors of the first kings of Israel. But it had been destroyed by the Jews under one of their Asmonean princes, and re-edified by a governor of Syria, when Herod, fortifying and embellishing this city, gave it, in honour of Augustus, the name of *Sebaste*, which it preserves in its ruins. *Sichem*, which was the royal city of Israel before Samaria, took afterwards the name of

Neapolis, which is altered only into the form of *Nabolus*. Two mountains, *Garizim* and *Ebal*, form a valley which encloses this city: and it was at the foot of the first that the Samaritans had their temple. But the city that took the pre-eminence of others was *Cæsarea*; which, becoming the residence of the Roman governors, is called *Cæsarea of Palestine*. This place, named anteriorly *Turris Stratonis*, was chosen by Herod for the site of a magnificent city and port; to which he gave a name referring personally to *Augustus*, and common to many other cities. In the division of *Palestine* into three provinces, that whereof *Cæsarea* remained metropolis, was the first; and the see of *Jerusalem* was its suffragan, before it was elevated to the patriarchal dignity. Though we find *Cæsarea* subsisting at the time of the crusades, there is nothing of it now remaining but its name, and some vestiges of its walls and its port.

Samaria appears very much contracted in breadth, being bounded on the side of *Galilee*, as we already remarked, by the position of *Ginea*, which is still found under the name of *Genim*, not far from *Sebaste*, on the road towards the north. *Carmel* was at the same

time reputed within the limits of Galilee. This name of Galilee rarely occurs in the Scriptures of the Old Testament. But, from the manner in which the country is frequently mentioned afterwards, the goodness of its soil seems to give it the pre-eminence over the other parts of Palestine, with the advantage of a population proportionate to a greater fecundity. There was a distinction made between Galilee inferior, adjacent to Samaria, and the superior towards the north, on the frontier of Phœnicia; which last, less occupied by Jews than the lower division, was called *Galilæa Gentium*, the Galilee of the Gentiles, or foreign nations.

At the entrance to this country is a great plain, to which the name and the place of *Jesraël*, which was a royal city in Israel situated on the right of the plain, give at this day the name of Esdrèlon. On the other side, intending towards Carmel, the place that a Roman legion occupied, under the name of *Legio*, is found in that of Legune. And we could wish to be as well assured of the position of *Mageddo*, situated on the same plain, where Josias of Judah was killed in a battle with Necos king of Egypt. The *Carmelus*

mons bordered the shore of the sea to the west and north; and the respect of the Jews for this mountain was communicated also to the Pagans. It is fertile and woody; and its pastures feed horses of a race highly esteemed, and which are maintained by an Emir, or Arabian prince, long established in this canton. Several maritime cities are still recognised under Mount Carmel. *Dora*, whose modern name is Tartoura, and the position of a place named Atlik, or Castle Pilgrim, appears to have been that which, from the sycamores that abound in its environs, was named *Sycaminos*. A place named *Hepha*, now Caipha, opposite to the position of Acre, appeared under the name of *Porphyriion** in a time when the strand of the sea furnished a species of shell-fish yielding the famous purple dye, but which seems now to be unknown. The torrent of *Kison* sprang from the south side of Tabor, and, augmented by some brooks which traverse the plain of Esdrélon, is received on the flank of Carmel into a gulf which the sea forms between this mountain and the point of Acre. The same gulf also receives the little river *Belus*, called by the

* From πορφυρα, *purpura*.

Arabs Nahr Halou, and famous in antiquity for affording a sand proper for the manufacture of glass. *Aco*, or *Acon*, took the name of *Ptolemais* under the Ptolemies, many of whom possessed Cœle-Syria. But although this new name be employed by the Greek and Roman authors, they also use the primitive denomination of *Ace*. No place was more disputed by the crusaders and the Mussulman princes than this of Acre till towards the end of the thirteenth century; it being then destroyed, that it might no longer serve the Franks as a key to Palestine. Being situated on a point advanced in the sea, commerce has given occasion to some habitations among its ruins. To conclude this notice of the coast as far as Tyre, the site of *Ecdippa*, or *Aczib*, preserves in a very small place the name of *Zib*; beyond which the passage of a steep mountain that overlooks the sea, was called *Scala Tyrionum*, or the Ladder of the Tyrians.

Advancing into the country, nearly east of Acre, we find that *Sepphoris*, spoken of by Josephus as being the strongest place and most considerable city of Galilee, had taken the name of *Diocæsarea* in the time of Saint

Jerom, and was then extremely decayed. The Jews have continued to it the name of Sippchori, which in vulgar use is Sefouri. Between this place and the Tabor, in a valley north of the plain of Esdrèlon, *Nazareth* is a small place, according to St. Jerom, called *Nazara*. The *Tabor* is an insulated mount in the middle of a plain; and its name takes the form of *Itabyrius* in the Greek writers. But, proceeding towards Tiberias, we must incline to the right to view *Bethsan*, on the confines of Galilee and Samaria. This city, in the vicinity of the Jordan, is more celebrated under the name of *Scythopolis*, which appears to be due to the Scythians, who, according to Herodotus, had advanced as far as Palestine before they won the empire of Asia from the Medes. However, this Greek denomination of a city that was reputed the first among those of the Decapolis, and that took the rank of metropolis in the second Palestine, has in its turn been superseded by its primitive name, in the altered form of Baïsan. *Tiberias* received this name from Herod Antipas, in honour of Tiberius. It is supposed that the son of the great Herod, for the construction of the new city, made choice of the site of a more ancient and obscure place,

called *Chenereth*, according to St. Jerom, or *Cinereth*: and this name of Tiberias was communicated to the adjacent lake, which it qualified at the same time with the appellation of Sea, by a figure familiar to the orientals. In the pronunciation of the Arabs the name is *Tabarieh*; and that of *Hammam*, by which they denominate the thermæ, or mineral baths, in its neighbourhood, is the *Ammaus*, which the Greek writers bestow on the same place, and which is itself an alteration of the primitive Hebraic name of *Chamath*.

The name *Genesareth*, which the lake of Tiberias originally bore, was drawn from a little country distinguished for the beauties of its situation, under the name of *Gennesar*, and which being watered by the fountain of *Caphernaum*, should be situated towards the upper part of the lake, near the entrance of the Jordan. The siege that Josephus sustained against Vespasian in *Jotapata*, has given celebrity to this place, which this historian describes as situated on a height environed with precipices. He speaks of *Japha* as another strong place in the same canton; and it is presumed that the fortress of Sapher,

which was the residence of a Turkish commandant, and overthrown by an earthquake some years since, corresponds with this position. A little beyond, the *Lacus Samochonites* of Josephus, traversed by the Jordan, is thought to be the waters of *Meron* in the sacred text. This lake, now called Bahr-el-Houlei, is reduced to an inconsiderable pool in dry seasons. There are said to be still vestiges of *Asor*, which preserve the name of this royal city of the Canaanites. Another place named Kadas may have been the *Kedes* of Naphtali, and at the same time the *Cedesus* which the Tyrians possessed. It remains that we remount to *Paneas* between two brooks which form the Jordan, at the foot of the mount called *Panium*, on which Herod, in gratitude for having been put in possession of the Trachonitis by Augustus, erected a temple to that prince. On the partition of the states of Herod among his children, Philip, who had the Trachonitis, gave to the city of Paneas the name of *Cæsarea*, to which was annexed by distinction the surname of *Philippi*. It did not however prevent the resumption of its primitive denomination, pronounced Baniyas, more purely than Belines, as it is written by the historians of the crusades.

PER ÆA ET ARABIA.

Although all the country beyond the Jordan may with the same propriety be called *Peræa**, according to the signification of the term, yet this distinction is more particularly applied to that part which made the portions of Reuben and Gad, extending from the torrent of Arnon northward to the mount called Galaad, at nearly the same height with the issue of the Jordan from the Tiberiad Sea. The Arnon is discharged into the lake Asphaltites, after having passed through the neighbourhood of the principal city of the Moabites. Towards the beginning of its course, the Romans had established a military post, *Castra Arnonensia*, on the frontier of Arabia, in a canton which was called *Arnonas*. The mounts *Abarim*, and the summit of *Nebo*, whence Moses had a prospect of the Promised Land, rise at some distance from the Jordan opposite to Jerico, between two plains: that on the western side being divided by the river, while the eastern plain is an extent of country which we find under the name of *Campestris*

* From $\pi\epsilon\rho\alpha$, *ultra*.

Moab. At the foot of these mountains towards the Jordan, the name of *Livias* was given to an ancient city, to flatter Augustus in the person of Livia. Nearer to the lake Asphaltites, Herod added fortifications to the advantageous situation of *Macherus*, on the summit of a steep rock. Farther on, and southward withal, a place meriting notice for its hot springs, was called *Calli-rhoe*, which signifies in Greek the limpid fountain. Penetrating into the country, we find *Hesebon*, or according to the Greek writers, *Esbús*: and there is still mention of it in the oriental geography under the name of Hesbon. *Medaba* is a city to be reckoned in the same canton, which is now called al Belkaa. *Amathús* is described as an exceedingly strong fortress, overlooking the great plain, which is continued along the course of the Jordan, from the Tiberiad lake to that of Asphaltites, under the name of *Aulon* in antiquity, but supplanted by that of el-Gour, which signifies in the Arabic language a low, or sunken land. And the position of a place named Asselt in the oriental geography appears to correspond with that just mentioned. We here find *Jazer*, and its lake, from which emanates a stream received by the Jordan under the name *Zira*.

A canton of country more retired toward the north is distinguished by the name of *Galaaditis*, which a mountain, whose name is *Galaad*, communicates to it. The name of this mountain appears sometimes to be extended to the branches projected towards Anti-Libanus; but it is more particularly applied to the ridge that reigns on the right of the torrent of *Jabok*, which, issuing from the country of Ammon, discharges itself into the Jordan about the height of Bethsan; and is believed to be that now called *Zarca*. *Ramoth* was in remote antiquity a principal city of this country, situated near *Jabok*, and at a defined distance from the capital of the Ammonites. But in a posterior age, another city attracts greater notice under the name of *Pella*, which the Greeks of Syria, by whom it was inhabited, had given it, from the circumstance of its being environed with water, as the Macedonian city of this name. We see in history that this city received the Christians who had abandoned Jerusalem when it was menaced with ruin by the siege. There is mention made of another city, whose name of *Dium* was transferred likewise from Macedonia: but its position is judged to be more remote, as comprehended in the province of

Arabia, without the limits of Palestine, which included the former. *Batanæa* is another country which covers the north of Galaaditis, and its name is preserved in that of Batinia, as we find in the oriental geographers. This is the country conquered by the people of Israel, under Og king of *Basan*; to whose territories was contiguous in Galaad what Sehon king of the Amorites possessed. And there is reason to believe that of the primitive *Basan* was afterwards formed the name of *Batanea*. Its district appears to be separated from the Tiberiad lake by a margin of land called *Gaulonitis*, from *Golan*, or *Gaulon*, the name of a strong fortress, distinctly indicated in the oriental geography under the name of *Agheloun*, or *Adgeloun*. *Gamala*, not far distant, was a place almost inaccessible, being seated upon a rock bounded by precipices, which was separated by the extremity of the Tiberiad lake from a considerable city called *Tarichæa**, from the circumstance of its being the place where the fish taken in the lake were cured.

This extremity of the lake receives a stream

From *ταριχος*, *salsamentum piscium*; α *ταρω*, *ersicco*.

named heretofore *Hieromax*, and now Yermuk, which passes under *Gadara*, a considerable city, distinguished as the capital of Perea by Josephus. Its name is now Kedar. *Hippos*, on the border of the lake opposite to the position of Tiberias, was at the foot of a mountain of the same name; and the name of Ergab in the neighbourhood represents that of *Argob*, extended to a district in the Scriptures. At the entrance of the Jordan into the lake, *Julias* received its name from Philip, tetrarch of the Trachonitis: and with this position correspond the vestiges of a city under the name of Tel-oui. We may add, that there is reason to believe this *Julias* to be the *Chorozain* of a remoter age. The Yermuk is celebrated in Saracen history for a great victory obtained over the Greeks, in the time of Omar; and a city of the same name is also mentioned as adjacent to the river, and which appears to have been that known heretofore under the Roman denomination of *Capitolias*. *Adraa*, or *Edrei*, another city of Batanea, is cited in the oriental geography under the name of Adreat, with the addition of the name Bitinia, denoting the country itself. *Gerasa* is recognised in the name of Jaras, found in the historians of the crusades. On a route

leading to Damascus, Coneitra, or Coneitha, may refer to *Canatha*. And this position was the term of the Israelitish possessions in the half tribe of Manasseh. The name of *Hermon* is applied to the branch of a mountain which envelopes this canton. In a plain east of the Jordan, a basin called *Phiala*, having no perceptible issue, has been regarded as the fountain of the Jordan: this rivulet being filtered through the soil, between the basin and its more apparent sources in the environs of Paneas. This plain is called by the Arabs Meidan, signifying a horse-course, and is famous for a fair held upon it.

Before we proceed, it is proper to speak of what is called the *Decapolis*. This appears to have been a confederation of ten cities; which, being not inhabited by Jews, had a common interest in guarding against the enterprises of the Asmoncan princes, by whom the Jewish nation was governed till the time of Herod. *Scythopolis* is put in the first rank, and second only to *Gadara*; to these may be added *Hippus*, *Gerasa*, *Canatha*; and descending to the south, we meet with *Pella*, *Dium*, and *Philadelphia*, of which we shall speak hereafter. *Abila*, a city of Batanea, is of this number; to com-

plete which we have to add the city that we have seen under the name of *Capitolias*.

There are three denominations of countries, making the frontiers of Syria and Arabia; *Trachonitis*, *Ituræa*, and *Auranitis*; but their appropriate limits we cannot distinguish. The first has a Greek name, expressing the asperity of a mountainous country, which a people addicted to rapine, and inhabiting deep caverns called *Trachones*, occupied. These had for their chief one *Zenodorus*, whom Augustus deprived of his domain, called *Domus Zenodori*. *Ituræa* is not easily distinguished from the *Trachonitis*, and may owe its name to an appellative in some other language than the Greek. The *Auranitis* is better known, retaining its name in that of *Belad-Haûran*; and whose eastern limits are absorbed in the deserts of Arabia. This arid country, which is only watered by the winter rains preserved in cisterns, does not appear to have been subjected till the reign of Trajan. *Bostra*, its principal city, was metropolis of a province formed under the name of *Arabia*. It still retains the name of *Bosra*; and it is said to be situated on a torrent called *Nahr-al-Gazal*, or the River of Gazelle. There remain to be

mentioned two celebrated nations, the *Ammonitæ* and the *Moabitæ*. The *Ammonitis* confines with the lots of Reuben and Gad. The principal city was called *Ammon*, and *Rabath-Ammon*, or the Great Ammon, before the name of *Philadelphia* was given to it, probably from a Philadelphus king of Egypt: but following the practice which we have seen common in Syria, it has resumed its primitive name in the form of Amman. The *Moabitis* extends to the east of the Asphaltite lake. Its capital, situated on the torrent of Arnon, was called *Areopolis*; but its true name was *Rabath-Moab*, or *Moba*, by which it is still known; although it is called el-Raba, as well as Maab, in the oriental geography.

If the chapter of Palestine be found dilated here to a great length, it must be remembered that this country occupies a proportionate importance in history; and the expediency of a particular map will likewise be acknowledged.

MESOPOTAMIA.

The name of Mesopotamia* is known to denote a country between rivers; and in the books of the Pentateuch this is called *Aram-Naharaim*, or Syria of the Rivers. It is also known that these rivers are the Euphrates and the Tigris, which embrace this country in its whole length, and contract it by their approximation in the lower or southern part, which is contiguous to Babylon. From this situation it has acquired the name of al-Gezira among the Arabs, who have no specific term to distinguish a peninsula from an island. We cannot forbear remarking here, that it is through ignorance that this country is called Diarbek in the maps. For not only should this name be written Diar-Bekr, but it should also be restrained to the northern extremity, which Armenia claims in antiquity. This part corresponds with what the oriental geographers call Diar Modzar on the side of the Euphrates, and Diar-Rabiah on the banks of the Tigris. On the north there reigns a mountainous chain, which from the passage

* From *μεσος*, *medius*, and *ποταμος*, *fluvius*.

of the Euphrates through Mount Taurus extends to the borders of the Tigris. This is the Mount *Masius* of antiquity, and now known among the Turks by the plural appellation of *Karadgia Daglar*, or the Black Mountains. A river called *Chaboras*, which preserves the name of al-Kabour, and augmented by another river, to which the Macedonians of Syria have given the name of *Mygdonius*, proceeds to join the Euphrates under a fortress which we shall mention hereafter. The lower part of the country, distant from the rivers, being less cultivated and more sterile than the upper, could be only occupied by Arabs called Scenites, or inhabiting tents.

The district of Mesopotamia, which is only separated from Syria by the course of the Euphrates, bore the name of *Osroene*, which it owed to Osroés, or, according to the chronicles of the country, Orrhoés; who, profiting by the feebleness of the Seleucides, caused by their divisions, acquired a principality, about a hundred and twenty years before the Christian æra. In the time of the unsuccessful expedition of Crassus against the Parthians, we find in this country a prince, whose name of Abgar passed successively to

many others. The Euphrates appearing to the prudence of Augustus as the boundary that nature had prescribed to the empire, the Osröene princës had to adjust their interests between the Roman power and that of the Parthians; and Trajan, in the conquest that he made of Mesopotamia, forbore to despoil the prince Abgar. But Caracalla did not conduct himself with equal moderation. However, it cannot be decided that the Osröene was distinguished as a province of the empire before the time of the first successors of Constantine. The capital of the country received from the Macedonian conquerors the name of *Edessa*: and an abundant fountain which the city inclosed, called in Greek *Calli-rhoe*, communicated this name to the city itself. In posterior times it is called Roha, or, with the article of the Arabs, Orrhoa, and by abbreviation Orha. This name may be derived from the Greek term signifying a fountain; or according to another opinion, it may refer to the founder of this city, whose name is said to have been Orrhoi: but however this be, it is by corruption that it is commonly called Orfa. A little river, which by its sudden inundations annoys this city, was called *Scirtus*, or the Vaulter; and

the Syrians preserve this signification in the name of Daïsan.

Zeugma, or the Bridge, which afforded entrance to the Osröene, and which has been mentioned under the article of Syria, was on the opposite side covered by a place named *Apamea* by some authors, and by others *Seleucia*, it having been constructed by the first Seleucus. It is usual now between Hhaleb and Roha to pass the river opposite a place named el-Bir; and we find in the Osröene a *Birtha* which is not to be confounded with that upon the Tigris. In receding from the Euphrates, it will be remarked that the name of *Anthemusias*, which a city bore, was transferred from Macedon, and that the name of *Anthemusia* was extended to a country of Mesopotamia, where it preceded that of Osröene, which, by the establishment of a particular principality, had prevailed in its turn. *Bathmæ* appears under the same name with a place in Syria; but, having the surname of *Sarugi*, is recognised by it in the form of Seroug. Beyond Edessa, *Carræ*, *Charræ*, or *Charran* (according to oriental orthography), of which we cannot speak without recollecting the fate of Crassus, was

a very ancient city; for it was thence that Abraham departed for the land of Canaan. This city was distinguished for an attachment to Sabeism from the earliest ages; and in the worship rendered to the host of heaven, the god *Lunus*, denoting the moon by this masculine term, was here honoured with a particular adoration. Though inconsiderable at the present day, the name of Haran is continued to it. A little river named *Bilichia*, or, as it is now called, Beles, conducts us towards the Euphrates, on which the ancient position of *Dausara* keeps the name of Dausar; although the fortress of this place causes it also to be called Calaat-Giabar, Castle of the Giant, or of a chief of that name. *Nicephorium*, in an advantageous situation at the confluence of the *Bilichia* and the Euphrates, was a place of which Alexander had ordained the construction. Seleucus Callinicus, the fourth in succession of the kings of Syria of that race, having fortified the same place, or some other spot adjacent, gave to it the name of *Callinicum*, which in the fifth century the emperor Leon of Thrace caused to be changed to *Leontopolis*. It is in the oriental geography the position of a considerable place named Racca, and distinguished in three several

quarters; in the principal of which the Khalif Haroun Al-Rashid erected a castle, which became his favourite residence.

We pass, without meeting with any object to arrest our attention, to the *Chaboras*, or al-Khabour. Its junction with the Euphrates forms an angle which affords to *Circesium* a situation naturally advantageous, to which Dioclesian added fortifications, making it a barrier of the empire; and Kerkisia, as it is pronounced, preserves the same situation. Some of the learned are of opinion that this is the position mentioned in the Scriptures under the name of *Carchemis*, on the Euphrates. The name *Araxes*, by which the Chaboras is called in the Anabasis of Xenophon, appears to be an appellative term, as we find it applied to many other rivers in antiquity. The positions given on its banks in ascending are, *Magusa*, *Thalaba*, *Acraba* and *Resaina*: and these names are found in Makesin, Thalaban, Araban, and Ras-Ain, observing the orthography of the oriental geographers. Ras-Ain is celebrated for its numerous springs, and from this circumstance derives its name, which in the Arabic language signifies the fountain of a river; though there is reason to

believe that the Kabour has its origin somewhat higher. *Resaina*, which was a colony formed under Septimius Severus, received from Theodosius the name of *Theodosiopolis*. But we re-approach the Euphrates, to remark that below Kerkisia, the modern name of Zoxo-Sultan, indicating the monument of some prince, plainly alludes to the younger Gordian, who perished by the conspiracy of Philip, and whose sepulchre was a tumulus of earth, thrown up by a Roman soldier on the spot. Ptolemy makes a river enter the Euphrates named *Saocoras*, whose sources he places in Syria, near Nisibis. It is true, such a river is known in this country; but by actual observation it is found to fall into the Khabour, and not into the Euphrates. There is noted, in the expedition of the younger Cyrus, a river under the name of *Masca*, about the place where the *Saocoras* of Ptolemy is made to join the Great River; and the dry bed of a river, called by the Arabs Wadi-al-Sebaa, or the Ravine of Fallow Game, traverses this canton. The vestiges of a city on the border of the Euphrates, under the name of Elersi, correspond with the position of *Rhescipha* in Ptolemy; and the modern name of Kahem, given to a position at the summit of

a great flexure which the Euphrates makes towards the south, indicates the *Agamana* of the same author. But this geographer had no knowledge of the position of *Anatho* on a holm farther down, and whose name subsists in that of Anah. This is the residence of the most considerable prince among the Arabs, who nevertheless recognises the supremacy of the sultan of the Turks. The Euphrates is then seen to describe great circuits; and, among these involutions, out of a number of positions we must cite the insulated cities of *Neharda* and *Pombeditha*, where the Jews had celebrated schools. Haditha and Juba are their modern names. *Is* was another remarkable place, near a river of the same name, affording the bitumen wherewith the walls of Babylon were cemented, according to Herodotus. We find elsewhere the name of *Æiopolis* applied to the same place, which is now called Hit. The place which appears the best to accord with the field of *Cunara*, where Cyrus lost his life in fighting with his brother Artaxerxes, is Mnemon, immediately preceding a canal of communication between the Euphrates and Tigris. This canal is what in the march of Julian is called *Maccpracta*, after the Syriac Maïfarekin, denoting

a derivation by the means of a canal. This canal, which is now dry, is found to have been paved. What is beyond seems without the bounds of Mesopotamia, which on this confine even is called Media: and at the height of a place called Opis, on the Assyrian side of the Tigris, a rampart, thought to have been erected by Semiramis, separated the two countries*.

We must now remount by the Tigris to complete the contour of Mesopotamia. In this course, *Apamea* is the first city that occurs, with the surname of *Mesene*, by which we understand a margin of land insulated by the canal issuing from the Tigris near this Apamea, and inclosing what is now called Digel. *Birtha*, or *Vitra* above, is described as a very strong fortress, and said to have been constructed by order of Alexander. There is no position more agreeable to this description than that of Tecrit; which in the seventh century was chosen for the residence of a Jacobite primate, in whom the immediate government of many churches was con-

* This is manifestly an error of inadvertency. It should be "on the Babylonian side of the Tigris, extending to the Euphrates," as expressed in the map.

fided, with the title of Maphrien. This place having been taken and destroyed by Timur, or Témir-leng, in 1393, is now but a village. *Hatra* in the desert, at a distance from the Tigris, is a place celebrated in history for having resisted the attacks of Trajan and of Severus, in person, as well as those of Artaxerxes, under whom, in the third century, the Persians carried off from the Parthians the empire of the east. An Arabian prince occupied this place; which, although ruined, is known by the name of Hatder. The position of a place now named el-Senn corresponds with that of a city mentioned by Xenophon under the name of *Cænæ*, as being situated on the opposite bank of the Tigris to that which the Greeks pursued in their return. The Roman army on its route towards Nisibis, after the unsuccessful expedition of Julian, encountered a castle held by the Persians, and named *Uz*, which appears to some to be the *Uz* of Chaldea, that the father of Abraham quitted to settle in Charran. Among the principal places of Mesopotamia is *Singara*, transposed by Ptolemy in assigning it a place on the bank of the Tigris. After Trajan had made the conquest of this place, its situation on the common limits of two empires subject-

ed it alternately to them both. Its modern name is Sinjar, which it communicates to a ridge of mountains in its vicinity. There is some difficulty in acceding to the opinion which refers the name of this city to that of *Sinear*, which we find in the Scriptures appropriated to the plain country that was chosen for the site of Babel. Positive geography finds a hundred leagues of interval between Babylon and Singara. And in the plains of Mesopotamia, towards Sinjar, there is a space that was deemed favourable, under the khalifat of Almanon, for the mensuration of two degrees of the meridian; the result of which problem ascertained a terrestrial degree to be equal to fifty-seven Arabic miles. *Lab-bana* is remarked by Ptolemy as a principal city in this canton, and seated on the Tigris. These local circumstances might direct our attention to Mosul, or Mausel, as a correspondent place, but for another situated a little higher, named Beldea, and which is also called Old Mosul.

We pass now to *Nisibis*, which of all the places of Mesopotamia was the most important; and its name Nisbin, in the plural, properly denotes posts, or military stations.

Under the Macedonian princes of Syria, the district which is now distinguished by the name of Diar-Rabiah in al-Gezira, was called *Mygdonia*, from a country in Macedon, and Nisibis was named *Antiochia Mygdonia*. This place is seen afterwards serving as a barrier to the Roman empire against the enterprises of the Parthians. But it was at length ceded to Sapor, king of Persia, by one of the conditions of the treaty which succeeded the disgrace of the Roman army in the expedition of Julian. Nisibin is now a place entirely open, and reduced to a hamlet. By a great number of brooks which descend from the neighbouring mountains, there is here formed a river, which in antiquity was called *Mygdonius Fluvius*, and is now named Hermas, or Nahr al-Hauali; and which, after having passed by Sinjar, appears to unite with the Khabour, in a place named al-Nahraim, or the Rivers. In the Lower Empire, *Dara*, a place opposite and very near to Nisibin, was fortified in 506 by the emperor Anastasius, and thence called *Anastasiopolis*. It was the residence of a general of Mesopotamia under Justinian, but was taken by the Persian king, Chosroes Anushirvan, in the reign of Justin II. In the name of Dara-Kardin, which the

vestiges of this place preserve, that of *Corde*, proper to a neighbouring place and a little river, is found united. A place which was called *Castra Mororum*, denoting a field planted with mulberry trees, is indicated by the name of Cafar Tutha, between Dara and Ras-Ain; and it must be supposed that it appears in the Notice of the Empire *Castra Maurorum*, by an error of the transcriber. Re-approaching the Tigris, on the chain of mountains that covers Nisibin towards the north, we find a fortress whose name of *Rabdiium* subsists in that of Tur Rabdin; wherein the generic term of a mountain precedes the proper and local denomination. The Tigris by a circuit envelopes a place whose name of *Bezabde* gave to its environs, in both parts of the river, that of *Zabdicena*. The Arabs call it Gezirat-ebn-Omar, and the Syrians Gozarta, by a term in their language corresponding with the Gezira of the Arabic. On the other side, *Marde*, or *Miride* (and, according to the modern form of the name, Merdin), is one of these castles, whose situation, according to the oriental expression, permits not the enemy to flatter himself with the hope of possessing it. It appears nevertheless in the history of Timur to have been carried almost

without an effort, and is now the residence of a Turkish pacha. Farther on, towards the foot of the mountains, *Tela*, on a hill, as the name expresses, and which received from the emperor Constantius the name of *Constantia*, subsists under that of Tel-Kiuran. The name of *Saura* is recognised in that of Seûerik, and belongs to a beilik, or particular lordship. As to the extension given to Mesopotamia in comprising *Amida*, as the metropolis of a province of that name, we have remarked that it was by an encroachment on Armenia, which appears to have taken place in a time prior to the middle age of geography.

END OF VOL. I.

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD-URL JUN 9 1965

RECEIVED
LD-URL

JUN 7 1955

A-1

7-4

FM

REC'D LD-URL 10

JAN 15 1968

DISCHARGE
REC'D LD-URL
FEB 1 1981
JAN 08 1986

VR



3 1158 00660 7922

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 001 812 7

G
84
A63gE
1810
v.1

